YESHE LAMA

Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa



TRANSLATED BY
Lama Chönam AND Sangye Khandro



Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa

Reproduced by permission from Hungkar Dorje, Tangkas in Golog, The Tangka Album of Lung-ngon Monastery, compiled and edited by Hungkar Dorje (Beijing: Encyclopedia of China Publishing House, 2001).

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector

entitled

Yeshe Lama

Translated by

Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro

of the Light of Berotsana Translation Group

Snow Lion Publications ithaca, new york

Snow Lion Publications P.O. Box 6483 Ithaca, NY 14851 USA (607) 273-8519 www.snowlionpub.com

Copyright © 2008 Light of Berotsana

Restriction: This text is to be read only by those who have received empowerment and the reading transmission from a qualified lineage holder.

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced by any means without prior written permission from the publisher.

Biography of Jigmed Lingpa reprinted by permission of the publisher.

Revised Edition

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Jigs-med-gliń-pa Rań-byuń-rdo-rje, [Rdzogs pa chen po kloń chen sñiń tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi rim pa'i khrid yig Ye ses bla ma. English]

Yeshe lama: from the heart essence of the vast expanse of the great perfection, a practice manual for the stages of the path of the original protector entitled Yeshe lama / Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa; translated by Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro.

p. cm. Includes bibliographical references and index.

 Rdzogs-chen--Early works to 1800. I. Chönam, Lama. II. Khandro, Sangye. III. Title. IV. Title: Yeshe lama.

Designed and typeset by Gopa & Ted2, Inc.



त्म् नद्धः भ्रीतः मी स्वाध्यः म्यान्यः स्वाधः मित्रः मार्थः भ्रीतः मित्रः मार्थः मित्रः मार्थः भ्रीतः मित्रः मित

डेबायायदे ते वे देरे देर बूद खेव ब्रु र स्वाबायका क्रेंत्र त्या दु पात्र ।

The clear light Vajrayāna lies at the heart of the Victorious One's teaching,

It was brought to the Land of Snow by the lord among vidyādharas. Just as his teaching illuminates existence like the sun, May it dispel darkness in the hearts of all sentient beings.

This prayer of aspiration is offered by the Light of Berotsana Translation Group.

Contents

List of mustrations	1.
Introduction by the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche	1
Translators' Note	11
Yeshe Lama	
Homage and Statement of Commitment	17
For Those of Keen Faculty	21
Preliminary Practices	21
Training in the Practice of the Four Elements	21
Discerning Saṃsāra and Enlightenment	23
Training the Body, Speech, and Mind	31
Training the Body	31
Training the Speech	33
Scaling	33
Training	35
Seeking Flexibility	35
Entering the Path	35
Training the Mind	37
Actual Mind Training	37
Manner of Resting in Tranquility	43
Actual Teaching	45
Oral Instructions on Trekchö	47
Common Method	47
Uncommon Explanation	51
Meditation on Tögal	65
Important Points for Tögal	67

VIII / YESHE LAMA

Works Cited

Notes

Index

Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points	75
Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors	75
Observing Clear Light through the Three Key Points	81
Directly Encountering Awareness	91
Supplementary, Concluding Summary	109
Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four Luminosities	109
Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena	109
The Increasing Experience of the Vision	113
Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness	119
Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature of Phenomena	127
Supplementary Upadeshas	131
Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless	
States	131
Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways of Abiding	133
Striking with the Three Attainments	139
Revealing the Status of Liberation with the Four States of Confidence	141
For Those of Middling Faculty	143
The Natural Bardo	145
The Bardo of the Moment of Death	147
The Bardo of the Nature of Phenomena	161
The Bardo of Existence	187
For Those of Lesser Faculty	199
Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa	221
Glossary of Translation Equivalents	239

243

245

251

Illustrations

Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa	ii
Ekadzaţī	217
Rāhula	218
Dorje Lekpa	219

Introduction

By the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

Universal nature, the union of pure awareness* and basic space,* Universal quality, the union of clarity and openness, Universal power, the union of compassion and omniscience: The universal Great Perfection*—to you, in the state of oneness, I pay homage.

THE Yeshe Lama^d is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

GREAT PERFECTION

According to the Great Perfection teachings of the Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism, all of Buddhism is classified into two divisions: sūtra (exoteric teachings) and tantra (esoteric teachings). Sūtric teachings are further divided into three yānas, or vehicles: those of shrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and mahāyānists. Tantric teachings are divided into six tantras: the three outer tantras of Kriyāyoga, Charyāyoga, and Yoga tantra and the three inner tantras of Mahāyoga, Anuyoga, and Atiyoga. These three vehicles and six tantras constitute "the nine yānas."

a rigpa, vidyā

b dbyings

c rdzogs chen, rdzogs pa chen po, mahāsandhi ot atiyoga

d ye shes bla ma

In sūtric teachings, one trains mainly in physical disciplines and mental attitudes. In tantric trainings, one develops pure perceptions: seeing, hearing, and experiencing all as enlightened form, sound, and wisdom, the union of great bliss and openness. In Great Perfection, one realizes directly the true nature of one's own mind, the presence of the three kāyas.

The pinnacle of all nine vehicles is the Great Perfection. It embodies the qualities of the other vehicles,² since the higher vehicles embody the merit of all the lower ones. In order to realize the Great Perfection, most of us must ascend through gradual stages of training. Lower vehicles become essential stepping stones for higher vehicles. However, many of us may never be ready for the highest vehicles, and the lower ones might be the only suitable ones to follow.

The original Great Perfection tantras are not among the teachings given by the historical Buddha Shakyamuni. These tantras are the spontaneously present natural qualities, the absolute teachings of the primordial buddha, the ultimate truth. The continuum of these absolute teachings, the universal truth, remains in basic space without the boundaries of time or space.

In the human realm, however, these tantras were revealed in the form of words by Garab Dorje (fifth to fourth century B.C.), Vimalamitra (eighth century A.D.), Guru Padmasambhava (eighth century A.D.), and other enlightened Buddhist masters. In the enlightened minds of such masters, these tantras were awakened as enlightened wisdom or were received as teachings from buddhas in pure visions. These ancient masters passed the tantras on to today's masters through the unbroken golden lineage chain of realized masters.

Realizing pure awareness, the true nature of the mind, and using it as the path of training is the Great Perfection. Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa writes:

[Realization of] the pure awareness that transcends the mind Is the specialty of the Great Perfection.

The Third Dodrupchen (1865-1926) explains:

[Meditators] use pure awareness as the path [of meditation]. They meditate on pure awareness after distinguishing it from mind.

Then they focus and remain focused only on pure awareness. They do not employ any concepts, since concepts are mind.⁴

Pure awareness is the union of appearances and openness. It embodies the three kāyas. Its nature as openness is the dharmakāya. Its intrinsic nature as clarity is the sambhogakāya. Its power of omniscient compassion is the nirmāṇakāya.

Realization—or the awakening of pure awareness—is instantaneous, but in order to awaken and perfect such realization, we must go through gradual stages of training. We must rely on the honest guidance of experienced teachers, the strength of meritorious deeds, and the support of enlightened blessings.

Kyabje Dudjom Rinpoche (1904-1987) used to say, "The difficulty of Great Perfection meditation is that it is too easy." This statement is profound. He did not say that it is easy because it requires little effort from us, as some might imagine. Rather, the realization of pure awareness is easy because it involves returning to the simplest, unmodified nature of our own mind. It is the union of utmost peace and joy, without conditions or limitations. However, for people like me, reaching and remaining in such simplicity is the most difficult thing to accomplish. Most of us have lived our entire lives knowing nothing but afflicting emotions, pain, and excitement, rooted in our dualistic mentality. We have a long way to go to understand the meaning of "easy." So, for us, the preliminaries and lower vehicles are essential stepping stones to the Great Perfection.

PRELIMINARIES

According to the tradition of the Great Perfection teachings of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, before studying and training in the Yeshe Lama, one must complete the recitations and meditations of the four common preliminaries, the five uncommon preliminaries, and the training on union with the guru. Only then can one be introduced to the Yeshe Lama, starting with its special preparatory exercises.

a snang stong

b chos sku; enlightened body of truth

c longs spyod rdzogs sku; enlightened body of complete abundance

d sprul sku; enlightened embodiment of manifestation

The four common preliminaries are thinking about and understanding (a) the rarity of obtaining a precious human life that is free of obstructions and endowed with everything necessary for pursuing dharma training, (b) the impermanence of human life and the uncertainty of the time of death, (c) the law of interdependent causation of all happenings, and (d) the fact that everything in saṃsāra is permeated by suffering. These meditations free our mind from attachment to meaningless joy and fear of suffering.

The five uncommon preliminaries are the recitations of prayers and exercises in devotional meditation. Each recitation and training must be repeated one hundred thousand times. These include the recitations and meditations on (a) taking refuge in the Buddha as the guide, the teachings as the path, and the spiritual community as the support; (b) developing an enlightened attitude toward all beings as one's own kind mother with compassion, love, joy, and equanimity; (c) purifying physical, mental, and emotional impurities through meditation on the buddha of purification (Vajrasattva); (d) giving everything imaginable as an offering or gift without expectation of receiving anything in return; and (e) performing physical, verbal, and mental prostrations as an exercise in devotion to enlightened embodiments. These meditations strengthen one's merit and cleanse all negative afflictions on the path of enlightenment.

The final training in the preliminaries is the recitation and meditation on union with the guru. This opens one to attaining the union of pure awareness and universal openness, the meaning of the Great Perfection.

Many great masters of the Nyingma tradition, such as Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363) and Jigmed Lingpa, wrote instructional treatises and commentaries on the original tantras of the Great Perfection in order to introduce practitioners to various stages of meditation. The most important practice manual of the Great Perfection is the *Yeshe Lama*.

YESHE LAMA

The Yeshe Lama encompasses the essence of all the Great Perfection tantras. In Great Perfection, there are three classes of teachings: those of mind, expanse, and upadesha. The division of upadesha has four cycles: outer, inner, esoteric, and innermost esoteric (or heart essence). The teach-

a sde

b man ngag; pointing-out instructions

c skor

ings given in the Yeshe Lama, especially those on tögal, are based on the innermost esoteric cycle. They are superior to all the other vehicles. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

Among the three classes of the Great Perfection, the mind class imposes mental judgments and talks about natural clarity. The expanse class focuses on basic space and relies on baselessness. These classes do not [start with] realization of pure awareness directly. Also, the [first] three cycles of the class of upadesha rely on the intermediate state^b [to attain the ultimate goal]. On the other hand, the fourth cycle of the class of upadesha perfects the experience of the natural state that transcends all conceptualization and provides the crucial means of attaining liberation, the light body [in this very lifetime].⁵

Based on the teachings of the innermost esoteric cycle, the Yeshe Lama presents a meditation manual for the two main practices of the Great Perfection: trekchö' and tögal. In trekchö, by realizing the originally pure nature, one cuts all dualistic concepts from the root and simultaneously experiences both the arising of the ultimate nature and liberation from saṃsāra. In tögal, one directly takes the three kāyas—which are present as one's own nature—as the path and realizes the union of basic space and wisdom. Igmed Lingpa writes:

The path of trekchö brings arising and liberation simultaneously. The path of tögal is the [union of] basic space and awareness.⁶⁷

Trekchö

After experiencing the total awakening or a glimpse of awareness, one maintains and develops it through meditation on the four modes of placement. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

a thod rgal; crossing over

b bar do; transitional period between death and rebirth

c khregs chod; cutting through

d dbyings ye

e dbyings rig

f chog bzhag bzhi

(a) Placement in the mountainlike view: After realizing the true nature—free of thoughts—as it is, remain in the naturally clear, great awareness that is not subject to mental efforts, grasping, or the usage of intentional meditation antidotes [against concepts]. (b) Oceanlike meditation: Sit in the lotus posture. Look at space in a state of openness. Avoid grasping at the perceptions of the six consciousnesses. Clear your cognition like the ocean free of waves. (c) Skill in activities: Abruptly relax your three doors of body, speech, and mind. Break free of the cocoon of view and meditation. Just maintain your clear, naked wisdom naturally. (d) Unconditional result: Let the five mental objects remain naturally as they are. Then natural clarity arises vividly within you.³

By means of trekchö, one can realize one's true nature, the presence of the three kāyas—openness, clarity, and omnipresence—and perfect that realization. Also, at the time of death, one can attain "rainbow body," the dissolution of one's physical body without any remains left behind. Sonam Namgyal (1874-1953) was one of the most recent meditators to attain rainbow body, as was witnessed by many people.

TÖGAL

This is the most profound and swift path to buddhahood. However, without a solid experience of trekchö, one cannot pursue the meditation of tögal. If one meditates on mere lights, one might simply be creating another object to grasp.

In tögal, one awakens the four luminosities^b that are present within one-self. Through the water luminosity of the eyes, one sees the luminosity of the space of pure awareness, the luminosity of the empty vital essence, and the luminosity of self-emergent praj \bar{n} a in the outer space. Then both the inner and outer wisdom and basic space unite.

Indivisible wisdom and wisdom lights (buddha wisdom and buddha fields) are present in all beings. Because of that, if one skillfully uses the

a ja'lus

b sgron ma bzhi

c thig le, bindu

d shes rab; incisive knowledge

correct methods of meditation, the inner wisdom and wisdom lights will shine through the wisdom light channels of the body and one will see the same lights in outer space. Then one can realize the union of inner and outer wisdom and wisdom lights, fully enlightened buddhahood.

As a result of such meditation, one's path progresses through the attainment of the four visions: the direct realization of the actual nature of phenomena, increasing appearance of the experience, arriving in the full extent of awareness, and the exhaustion of the ground of the nature of phenomena.

If one fully dedicated oneself to the trainings of tögal without any wavering, one could attain buddhahood within a few years. Also, at the time of death, one could attain "the light body of great transformation" as Padmasambhava and Vimalamitra did; and, like those masters, one could continue to serve others in that same body for as long as there were beings to benefit.

When all delusions dissolve into the absolute nature, the kāyas and wisdoms shine forth as the natural power—all in the state of oneness. One does not gain something from somewhere else, but rather realizes one's own inner nature and qualities. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

The final attainments, the kāyas and wisdoms, come from nowhere else. They [manifest as a result of being] free of impurities of the universal ground which—[as a result of] the pacification of the mind and mental events—[dissolve] into basic space.9

Conclusion

Yeshe Lama is for those seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

To study or practice any esoteric teaching like this, one must have been

a snang ba bzbi

b chos nyid mngon sum gi snang ba, nyams gong 'phel ba'i snang ba, rig pa tshad phebs kyi snang ba, and chos nyid du 'dzin pa zad pa'i snang ba

c 'ja 'lus 'pho ba chen po

initiated or introduced to one's own inner wisdom by an accomplished teacher. Since these are profound, inner teachings charged with power, it is harmful to use them without having had an authentic initiation—like children playing with fire.

Further, no traditional teacher will let one read any material on the Great Perfection that one has not yet experienced or is not ready to experience. If one obtains intellectual information concerning different stages of experience before one is ready to realize them through meditation, one might form concepts about them. Later, it may be difficult to determine whether one is realizing those experiences or just imagining them based on information received prematurely. So until one has completed the preliminary trainings and has studied the teachings under a qualified master, one should not read books on the Great Perfection or try to do Great Perfection meditation on the basis of what one has read in books or on information gleaned during dinner-table conversations.

Using precious teachings in the wrong way causes greater harm than practically anything else. While it is relatively easy to cleanse the effects of ordinary negative thoughts and actions because they are usually at the surface of the mind, like dirt on a floor, it is far more difficult to overcome meditative mistakes because their effects become implanted at deeper levels of the mind and with greater impact. Also, the lineage holders entrusted these teachings to powerful dharma protectors who vowed to act against anyone who misuses the teachings.

My teacher, Kyala Khenpo Rinpoche (1892-1957), used to give general teachings to assemblies of hundreds of people in a stentorian voice. But, when he taught the Yeshe Lama, he would go to a secluded place and speak in a subdued voice, often barely more than a whisper. He addressed only experienced meditators, never more than ten at a time. His whole demeanor—unforgettable to this day—gave a sense of the great profundity of the teaching. His course on the Yeshe Lama usually took many months. Students would practice for days, sometimes weeks, on each exercise or training, consulting him about every new experience.

Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to wit-

ness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others.

I pray for the blessings of the compassionate buddhas, the lineage masters, and the powerful protectors. I pray that the skill and dedication of lotsawa Sangye Khandro and all those who helped bring this precious teaching to Western friends may awaken the true nature, buddhahood, in every being.

Translators' Note

As THE SUPREME teaching of the nine vehicles and the essence of the eighty-four thousand categories, unsurpassed blessings abound in this precious text. This is indeed the cherished wealth of the hearts of the Three Roots including all the dakins. Although we lack the confidence to claim to have understood these vast and profound instructions, to have had the opportunity even to attempt to translate the words alone has been the greatest fortune. Unconcerned with personal fame or gain, our sole intention is to benefit the doctrine and sentient beings. Just as the sun and moon are renowned in this world, likewise, the glory and splendor of the instructions on the view of nondual original purity and spontaneous presence adorn the world like no other.

Our inability—due to delusion—to translate with accuracy, as well as all errors that we have made, are brought together and confessed before the watchful awareness of the guardians of mantra: Ekadzaţī, Rāhula, and Dorje Lekpa. Through this confession, by fulfillment of the unconditional wishes of the wisdom buddhas who dwell in the space of the dharmakāya, may the supreme and common siddhis effortlessly shower down upon us all.

By this virtue, may the doctrine of Lord Buddha spread in the ten directions. May the lives of the lineage holders be long and firm. May the happiness of all beings ever increase. May upheavals of the four elements, strife, war, disease, famine, and all negative circumstances become pacified. May there be everlasting peace and happiness throughout the world. May all those who come into contact with these precious instructions recognize the innate peace of the originally pure dharmakāya; and, at the time of death, may we all be inseparable from the wisdom intent of the guru and retinue and achieve liberation in the great expanse of the sole essence!

This translation was made possible by the kindness of several sublime

gurus who answered questions and gave important explanations. For the first edition, the text was fine-tuned by the editor, Mary Racine, and the corrections were input by Anna Smith. We would like to extend our heartfelt gratitude to Kay Henry for all of the hard work she has done in helping to prepare, lay out, and edit this second revised translation. Her care and dedication have been an indispensable part of this process. We are also extremely grateful to the Venerable Tülku Thondup for encouraging us, reviewing the initial translation work, and writing such a wonderful introduction. Our gratitude is extended to the patrons of the dharma, who are like the wind, invisibly carrying this project along to fruition.

As Jigmed Lingpa himself states, much of this text—because of its highly secret subject matter—was written in a cryptic style. Since this is not a treatise intended for study but rather a practice manual according to the class of upadesha, we have inserted a minimum of interpretive endnotes, most of which are based on explanations given by several gurus. To fully comprehend and ultimately realize the meaning of this text, it is essential that, in addition to empowerment and oral transmission, one receives commentary from a qualified master of the Great Perfection.

More than ten years have passed since the initial translation of this text, and all copies of it have sold out. The repeated requests of many Western practitioners, coupled with the recognition that the original needed much improvement, prompted us to undertake the task of completely revising it.

Translation work is like most professions; the more you do it, the better the result. However, translating from Tibetan still requires the help, advice, and watchful eyes of qualified Tibetan lamas. Lama Chönam's expertise is evident throughout this work.

It is our sincere hope that those practitioners who own the first edition will make the effort to acquire this new edition, which illuminates many important points that were neglected the first time around. We apologize for these shortcomings and request all objects of refuge—including the community of practitioners, you who are the sangha—to understand the process of translation work and join us to partake of the offering of this new edition which we pray will bring tremendous benefit to each and every one of you.

Finally, in the transliteration of Sanskrit terms, we have departed from the standard practice by replacing s, s, and c with sh, sh, and ch, respectively. A glossary of English, Tibetan, and Sanskrit equivalents will be found at the end of the text. Superscripted, lowercase letters of the alphabet refer the reader to footnotes where—upon first occurrence—we have given the Tibetan and, where known, Sanskrit equivalents for technical terms. The numbering of these notes begins again with the first letter of the alphabet on each new page. Superscripted consecutive numerals refer to endnotes found at the end of the translation.

The headings and subheadings throughout the main text were added for the convenience of the reader and are not present in the original Tibetan. The edition of the Yeshe Lama that was used for this translation is unknown. However, it was given to the translators as an authentic copy of the Yeshe Lama to work from because it had been edited by Chatral Sangye Dorje Rinpoche. Page numbers of this Tibetan edition are delineated in brackets throughout the text. If students wish to purchase a copy of the pecha in the Tibetan, they may contact Mirror of Wisdom, info@mirrorofwisdom.org or 1-866-647-7672.

May the guardians of Secret Mantra Vajrayāna continue to guard and bless all our efforts to safeguard and propagate the doctrine of the Great Perfection during these degenerate times!

Sangye Khandro and Lama Chönam

द्रशतपु:चिरःलुबो:लु:सुक्षःचि:शःलुक्षःचि:चःचर्षिबोक्षा । आ । मूर्बाक्षःचःकुबे:चूःधूँचःकुबे:कुचःकुवा:बी:बार्ट्र-श्रपु:श्राक्ष्यंच्यु:पाशःबी:

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector
[1] rdzogs pa chen po klong chen snying tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi
rim pa'i khrid yig ye shes bla ma zhes bya ba bzhugs

entitled

Yeshe Lama ye shes bla ma

चर्च्रअः वृत्र-तर्मार्म्भेत्रः पः तर्दर् अः तर्मु राज्यः याः याः वृत्ताः वित्रः वृत्तः वित्रः वित्रः वित्रः वि ୩୦ଓ.୯ସ୍ତିଟଣ.ଜି×.୭୯.୬୯.ଘଟମ.ଶ୍ରିଶ.୭.ଓପ.ଘଟା |ମ୍ମିଟ.୯୯.୯.୯.ଅ.ଅ.ଲ୍..ଜ.୬.୩୯୯. इस्रायाश्वस्रक्षान्त्रद्भाय्येवान्त्रेत्। १८व्रीटकान्द्रत्यः निकान्त्रेत्रान्त्रस्यान्त्रेत्रान्त्रस्य दयःतुःसर्द्धेदःयदेःन्यत्। ।वर्दिन्ःसदेःसर्वेदःयःयद्धदःस्र्यःयःयद्ववःस्त्रिदेःयन्ः अक्ट्र-मिजन्निरःद्वेच । वाज्ञ्चरःवश्चरः त्याच्याः अत्रः त्याच्याः स्वरः द्वाः वाज्याः । भ्री,योबीशः क्रेंच,तथाक्र्याक्रम.क्रम.तयाजाकाजायीयातम.जीवीर.तपु.मर.यापुष.वी । विशवारीर. दयरः च. प्रथाया व्याप्त स्थाप्त स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स् *^{हि.}स्र-्रिच*र्झ्नाश्चराद्धेत्रयद्धिःसेटाङ्ग्जेन। विदेखान्स्वयादान्तेःचरायस्त् वश्रक्ष.लूटका तक्रुंतु.स्वा.सीट.कवा ।रे.लू.रेतजाजकाश्री.शहरे.जर्रू र स्वेट.सूव.स्वेर.स्व तपुःज्ञातिष्ठःब्रीक्ष। वित्याग्रीःपुःज्ञान्यस्यःतरःप्टन्यःजःवयन्तरःश्चेतःब्रैजः शक्ष्यं तह्य। ।रवा.बी.र्यटर.त्.चक्षेत्रं तपुः क्र्यं निरः विपक्षः श्रवः वर्ष्यं वर्षः वर्षः चतेर्ज्ञन । हुर्र्र्द्वाकुं अर्द्धे नेदानुः बचारेटा अर्द्धनानुः कुं केदीः स्टाचलेदान्या । गुद्रः यद्विदः र्त्तुः चैः र्त्तुः दः एवः रेतः

HOMAGE AND STATEMENT OF COMMITMENT

[2] Homage to the Conqueror, the Teacher of Unchanging Light,¹¹⁰ Whose intrinsic nature [3] is the inconceivable nature of phenomena like the basic space of the sky,

The original state where neither existence nor quiescence ever falls to any direction,

Where every aspect is endowed with the supreme nature,
The indivisibility of space and wisdom. [4]
You are the epitome of the aspect of appearance. Glorious Original Protector, with consort and retinue,
May you remain ever victorious within the lotus lake of my mind.

The intrinsic nature is primordially unchanging, the object to be purified a temporary stain.

Through the teacher who embodies the three kāyas, a rain of dharma [5] descends to completely cleanse [all stains]

In accordance with the capabilities, faculties, and intentions of those who approach gradually and simultaneously.

This is the sole chariot—superb spiritual path—of the Great Perfection which brings about simultaneous liberation. [6]

Here, for a million ages, the most excellent merit has been amassed and fully dedicated by those who are life trees [of this tradition].

By their glory, they appeared in the world as the incarnate scholars and translators of the past

Who brought and upheld the undiminished victory banner of explanations in the Land of Snow Mountains.¹³

O Lord of Speech, '4 life tree of the doctrine, may your feet adorn the crown of my head.

The meaning of the ocean of tantra is so deeply profound and supremely vast,

Except for the Omniscient One, with his natural wisdom capacity,

जबार्मे निर्मायक्ष स्थाना क्यार्ट्र नियम् श्रीया दि स्थान जन्म द्वी नियम इ.क्रेर्ट्या इ.पषुय.एट्र.पर्वेश.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.चर.क्र्यंत.शक्ष.पर्वेत.प्रक्ष.पर्वेद.त्.योक्षतः चरःवि ।दे.ज.ष्ट्रेर.लटःदेवानरःक्र्वासायदेःसटसःमुखःगुदःहिःच बटःसंस । द्व्रीटसःसः क्रूस.मु.रे द्वेटस.जस.म.मेल्स.चर्षेत्र.री धुर.जस.मु.मेष्ये.तपु.उचस.पिपु.सटस.मैस. र्फ.फ.ट्यूटस.तथ.ज्येथ.तर.तभैंटे.ट्री अच.शुट.मे.कु.चयु.क्रस.संदे.सेश.क्र्यंथात. चार्यात्र केवार्यार्ट्र हुए हवा. ता चार्यात्र हे कि. जित्याय प्राप्त वार्यात्र हो है र. प्रसाविताय र. चै.चषु.श्रमश.२व.ब्री.विशव.४८.चषुव.ब्रीकार्ग्नेज.घ४.श६८.त.जन्न। पर्ट्र र.चभ्री८.त. र्टार्ड्रवीश्वतात्त्राकुश्वतराश्रुश्वात्र्राश्चेश्वत्याकुर्यात्राचिश्वत्यात्र्राच्या ्रवाची नवसासन् वसार्यः । यो सेसारमञ्जूनायरे में मार्थः स्वासान्त्रः स्वासान्त्रः स्वासान्त्रः स्वासीना <u>ક્રુ</u>ંવ.તપુ.કૂર.થળ.**શુ.**શૈવ.જાઘવ.જીવ.૮૮.લુર.૮દૂર.ળ.જી.હ્રુંકા.તપ.જાન્ય ક્ષેત્ર.પ્રદ્ય ક્ષેત્રા.પ્રદ્ય ક્ષેત્રા. रि.स.मूर.त। पर्यातपु.सरवामिवाप्रेयावामुवायानीया वा.पूरवातपु.सरवा. ହିଶ୍ୟସମଶ୍ୟକ୍ର-ମ୍ବିଶ୍ୟପଞ୍ଜିପ-ପି\ -.ରି.ଘଟ୍.ଖମ୍ଗେହିଶ୍ୟସମଶ୍ୟକ୍ର-ମ୍ବିଶ୍ୟପଶୁ-.ଘ.ଏନ୍ତ୍ରଧ *सिदु:जश.*लट.ट्वी.त.इबी.त.चक्चैट.ग्री.प्रॅ्युट.ब्रीट.शवश्व.श.द्रबी.तथ.श्वी.डे.शू.र.ख्रैद.जी र्देव:न्य:घरःगर्देन:यदे:सदसःकुष:गुव:हु:घबट:घॅदे:न्वॅदस:घदे:र्ब्रूट:ळेव:घॅदे:रदः चत्रेद्रान्यस्येद्रायः त्यन्यायः सर्वेद्रायः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स्वात्यः स् त्रावर तर्ते देशका ग्रेक्ष वायर तर अद्रे दि. वार्ष्ण दे त्या वरिश्व रवी त्ये दि ग्रे सिवाय क्षे.वरियःता हु.मूर्य.कु.जवादाद्य.वरियःता अर्चुद्र.तु.जयम्जयःजाद्यरःम्बिवादाद्यः ग्रेन्यःयः दरः गृश्वयः व्यद्रः यः यश्र

The presumptuous cannot hope to comprehend this.

Nevertheless, Drimed Ödzer¹⁵ has lifted the veil of obscurity to expose the meaning of all that is.

Here, I will clearly synthesize whatever he revealed to fulfill the supplications of the fortunate disciples. [7]

Well then, even though the wisdom intent of the fully enlightened Buddha Kuntuzangpo never wavers from the space of phenomena, through his wisdom mind he gives transmission to the five resultant buddhas not other than himself. Having taught the profound and vast fully endowed Secret Mantra¹⁶ vajra vehicle and illuminating the three classes of tantra, transmission, and upadesha, the minds of beings—disciples to be tamed—are naturally led to freedom. Here, without taking the generation and completion stages into consideration, the nature of mind^b is revealed as the intrinsic nature of the primordial buddha, the fundamental nature of original purity.^d [8] The view of "lhun drub tögal" explains that everything is awakened as wisdom, the nature of one's own appearances. These introductions are explicated without rhetoric or analytical investigation; rather, they serve as a direct introduction for encountering the nature of the mind.

As the path upon which the buddhas of the past embarked, that which all future buddhas will achieve, and the sole pathway of all buddhas of the present, this perfectly sublime peak of all vehicles is untouched by the intellectual tenets of the other eight.¹⁷ Here, I intend to so clearly reveal the natural great expanse of the wisdom intent of genuine truth, the original buddha Kuntuzangpo, that it will seem to be spread across the palm of the hand. [9] May the hosts of dharma-keeper dākinīs grant permission!¹⁸

Herein lies the threefold tradition of giving oral instructions: the tradition of giving instruction, of directly encountering, and of complete entrustment to the traveler who is crossing over the mountain pass. [Yeshe Lama] belongs to the first and, as the tradition of upadesha, it includes the other two. This teaching will be given by means of three stages: for those

a chos kyi dbyings, dharmadhātu

b sems nyid

c gnas lugs

d ka dag

e lhun grub thod rgal; crossing over with spontaneous presence

 of keen faculty, who possess the force of the cause²⁰ in order to arrive in the absolute space of the original ground⁴ in this lifetime; those of middling faculty, who will be enlightened in the bardo; and those of lesser faculty, who will take their next breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. [10]

FOR THOSE OF KEEN FACULTY

First, for the overview, there are two parts: the preliminaries and the actual teaching.

PRELIMINARY PRACTICES

For the preliminaries there are three ways to train: in order to discover²¹ the three kāyas, the way of training in the practice of the four elements; in order to discover awareness, discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment^{b22} with the three doors; and in order to discover the mind, training the body, speech, and mind.

Training in the Practice of the Four Elements

First, of the six million four hundred thousand verses on the natural Great Perfection, in the extraordinary root tantra *Reverberation of Sound*¹²³ it states:

The stages of training in the three kayas emphasize the qualities of the elements. Diligently training in the sound of earth, water, fire, and wind will bring certain accomplishment.

Thus, [11] although this quote expresses the value of practicing with the four sounds [of the elements], since this is seldom practiced anymore, it is acceptable to omit this.

a gdod ma'i gzhi dbyings

b 'khor 'das ru shan

c rang bzhin rdzogs pa chen po

d sgra thal 'gyur

बिश्रेश्वातार्ज्य्रायन्त्रायन्त्रायन्त्रायन्त्रीत्रायान्त्रीत्रायन्त्री निरात्त्रान्त्रीत्रायन्त्री य.यु.यक्षेत्र.श.जन्ना क्र्य.री.जन्न.रचा.लुर.चन्नि.युन्ना ।शरूच.तर.जुच.त.क्र्य. तपु.दुर्ग । र्रेट्र र. र्रेट्र र. त. तर्र अ.तर दी। विद्यातदा व. येवा वार र र्रेट्र र यहा। विद्यादे र र्रेट्र र्टालर्चिनारार्ट्टा विद्वितःकुटार्जविकार्ज्वराञ्च ह्वाबार्ट्टा विद्वालवारवेदार् ह्वा त्तर्ता विविद्यस्य प्रमुवस्य महिता विविद्यस्य स्यामित्रस्य विद्यस्य विद्यस्य ट्रैग्ग्ग्**ड्याना** गुःर्ह्ये र.त.द्रेशका । शुशका गुलान्चित्वा गुलान्चितवाचा जदार्टर प्रची क्ष्मी का मुक्ते र सदे हों निक्षित्र ही दि य र र स्वी हर ही देवा र वी वी वा तर.वे.चयु.बुर.टी वांबर.चयु.ब्रूर.त.ज.इ.कैंट.चर्थेंद्राचयु.केबात.पर्व्रवाशक्वेंत्र.द्रशः यर्अदेवर्क्वर्दर्दर्दर्भक्ष्यर्भेर्द्धर्म्भव्यक्षम् भुवेत्ने स्थानेदेवन्ने यद्याय बिर्ट्र राम्नेव वक्षा मुक्ता में मुद्दार क्षेत्र में क्षेत्र में क्षेत्र में क्षेत्र में क्षेत्र में क्षेत्र म क्य.वशक्य.करं.ग्री.र्ट्य.री.म्री.बोबीश.ज्यून.जर्दाबारी.चय.वी.जा विकायकार्ज्यराचराश्च. र्जूचात्तराचे.श्रेशःरी.सुशकातभ्रेरायका जिलाचेड्रराधरावैरः। रशिजाचातपुःक्र्चारः। जुः देवास कु.च कु स मूर्या १८.७ कु पुर च कु पुर में भी पुर के कु पुर के पुर केंदु.पह्न्.केंट.ह्न्योक्ष.पटाक्रैट.पाचनापाक्षेट.ट्र.ट्या.बु.इक्षारवीप्र.टटा वाक्षेप्रात्म स्थि। त्तर्दा अक्ट्रत्यर्दा ग्रीहर्त्यर्दा व्यवस्थित्वत्वर् मुर्वे अक्ट्रिया ग्रीः श्रुद्रिद्धसम्बद्धदायाम् प्रद्रायेद्रायहरू स्वीदा

Discerning Samsara and Enlightenment

Second, for discerning samsāra and enlightenment, among both the outer and inner, first the outer discernment is according to the *Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine*:

Initially, begin with conduct in order to reverse the fixation of taking things as real through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, the way of acting is as the root tantra24 states:

Use the body to go, stay, twist, and perform various postures; stretching the extremities out and drawing them back in, perform many types of activity. Engage mindfully in the conduct and forms of the beings of the six classes and [12] physically enact whatever comes to mind.

As stated, this will reverse the activities of the three doors that are generated through karmic habits, eventually bringing them to a halt. To avoid the fault of the seventh downfall—namely, exposing secret conduct—one must retreat to an isolated place where it is certain no passers by can observe you. So that the local guardians of the environment will not become jealous or disturbed while you engage in impulsive conduct, offer them a torma, entreating them to enact miraculous activities. Now, in order to benefit all sentient beings, think that you must engage in the practice of discerning samsāra and enlightenment with body, speech, and mind and that hereafter rebirth in existence will not occur! Give rise to this intention. [13] Then strip down to the bare flesh and take upon yourself the extreme heat and cold of the hells; the hunger and thirst of the deprived spirits; the mistreatment and abuse of animals; the birth, old age, sickness, and death of humans: the warfare of titans: and the exhaustion of merit and inevitable plunge of the gods.' Make this a personal experience complete with the physical drama of running here and there, jumping, twisting, and flinging the extremities back and forth. In short, put to action whatever comes to mind by following one's impulses without restriction or focus.

a bstan pa bu gcig rgyud

b yi dvags, pretas

c lha, devas

दे.चलुद्र:री.स्वी.श्रम्बर,रेच्चे.चतु.ह्वेश चजादचीर.जन्ना कु.मेंबर,जूवी.त.जुरी.तपु.ह्वेशी **डु.चेब.चर्ड्रो ।शर्ट्र-४.५.ब्र्.च.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे। ।श्रुथस.चु.रेय.चश्रात्वा.** बीक्षायहूर्। विकासक्षराउद्धर्भरमञ्जूष्मित्रहर्ष्यकासम्बद्धर्माना स्रमान्त्रीः ह्यून्यवरः। सरसम्बस्यसम्बद्धनात्मस्य। नवावर्नरः स्रीनवावर्नरम् स्था हनान्द्राक्षेत्रमात्यास्वाकाचा । १३ क्क्रीयार्क्केन्यत्यस्याचान्द्रम् । क्विसान्द्राक्केसारीवात्यः ब्र्वाबर्टरा रिट्ट्रिक्वाबरखे.ब्रह्मयाष्ट्रिश्चार्टरा रिन्ने.ट्राश्चेत्रायः ब्र्वाबरपदी । नश्रम्भुर्दे । इस्तान मुन्ति । विद्यान्ति स्तान स्तर्भ र द्वान्ति स्तर्भ । ୵ୢ୶ୡ୵ୡ୕୷୵ୄ୕୵ଌ୕୶୶ଌ୵୷ୡୡ୕ଌୣଌ୷ୡୄ୷୷ୣଌ୵୷୷୵ୄୠ୶ୡ୴ୢୢୣଈ୷ୣ୶ୡ୷୵୷ୄ୵୷ୄୢଌୖ୷ इसप्यरम्पराष्ट्रिश्रेसदावम्राह्मर्पयदे हेषामेदानु देशका वास्त्राह्म देशविदार् त्रकार्ड्यातमा नृग्वायाम्बानम् मुन्द्रियाम्बानम् विद्युत्रियाम्बानम् विद्युत्रियाम्बानम् विद्युत्रियाम्बानम् विद्युत्रियाम्बानम् चक्रसायते.साम्बुद्रासन्ध्राम्बन्न ।सर्द्रम् श्रुप्ताते । सर्द्रम् श्रुप्ताते । स्याप्ताते । सर्वे साम्बन्धः स चर्च.च। श्रुच.चेश्वरसीट.चेट.टी.चर्छ.च.ज.सूचेश्वरतृ खु.रिज.ची.श्वॅ्रीट.जन्ना देवु.टच.ची. ૹૄૢ૽ૼ**ૢૻૡૡ૽૽ૹૻૻ૱ૹ૾ૢૺઽઌ૽ૼઌૹ૽ૼ**ઌૢૹઌઌ૽ૺ૱ૢૼૡૼૢૼૼ૱ઌૢ૱ૢ

Likewise, the practice for discerning speech is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

So as to eliminate the necessity to respond to whatever is said, express the various pleasing and displeasing utterances of devas, nāgas, yakṣhas, gandharvas, kumbhandas, and rāhulas. [14]

In short, bring to mind and give expression to the dialects of the six classes.

Thus, as taught, make idle, senseless chatter and repeat the sounds of various languages without the least concern for what should be accepted or rejected.

The activity of the mind is as stated in the Sole Heir of the Buddha:b

Cultivate a variety of mental states such as joy, displeasure, bliss, sorrow, permanence, impermanence, contemplation of the view, meditation, conduct, spirituality, worldliness, attachment, hatred, delusion, virtue, nonvirtue, and so forth.

Thus, just as taught, forcefully invoking the proliferation of virtuous and nonvirtuous recollections concerning the three times, [15] the three doors will become quite weary, at which time one should rest and observe the nature of the ensuing state that has severed prideful complacency. Likewise, it states in the *Last Testament*:

One should also engage in the activity of the Three Jewels.

Thus, that means one should assume the vajra posture, with hands in the earth-touching mudrā. Imagine wearing the robes of ordination and that light rays radiate from the hair coil between one's eyebrows. Engage in peaceful conduct such as gazing out about the length of a yoke and so forth. The activity of speech is to recite sūtras such as the *Heart Sūtra*d

a lha, klu, gnod sbyin, dri za'i, grul bum, khab 'jug

b sangs rgyas sras gcig

c 'das rjes

d shes rab snying po; prajňāpāramitāhīdaya

लुर्-र्रोत्-ग्री-क्रुच-र्-रचकारकीर-ग्री-रचेच-रचचे ।र्-टच्चेच-र्रोष्ट्-जूपु-क्रेटकाक्षेचका वार-रविदःस्याञ्जर। स्वावीःश्चिर्यः स्यायेःश्चिर्यः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्व बु,द्रश्चरकीर में क्रुवीयातारा अवार् में ट्राया व्याप्त हो। में ट्राया में बीया देश प्रस्था कुःम्। जिर्दर्रद्राच्यद्रस्य प्राप्त । जिर्दर्भुद्रम् क्ष्यावे मृत्येषाय हेर्। । देवः चिश्चरक्षान्तरः क्षेत्रः र्जू । दिः क्षेत्रः त्यक्षार्चा च्येदः चाश्चक्षाः स्टः स्वतः वादः दिः दिने वादः दिन् भ्रुं.चश्रिमञ्जे.क्र्रेय.पज्ञ.म्रेपायंश.चेर.तपु.पीयंश.स्वीयःज्ञ्रट्री.क्र्या पर्त्रम.पर्याज्ञी.सम तःक्व.बोट.जयटरङ्गे,बोक्षश्च.टरःश्चे.बोक्षरःश्चेबक्षःग्चे.द्रज्ञ.तःसीबोक्षःपञ्चेटःटि.एक्टरःच.ट्रे. जबासिवासावाडुवारिःमुदाराज्दुःजवाःजुदालासीःजुदास्त्रसाद्धाः सुदास्त्रसाद्धाः सर्:र्न्त्रत्वेर्यःयःत्रुत्यःयःत्रुत्यःयः क्षेत्रःत्यः। क्षाय्यः विदेशःग्वेषाः क्षेत्रःयः क्ष्यायः तर.एचर.तश्रमिषश्चभीचश्र-श्चीस्त्रीम् चिश्वभाग्नीःखेष.त.रट.जूब.त.रट.जूबर.चयु.एग्रीज. क्रियक्ट्री शवर विवालकार्ट्र वाक्षय दिश्चेयो स्वाक्त वोद्य तर्वर त्यूर द्वा अशक्त द्रवा <u> इ</u>व.². ज्ञेज.च.ज.स्वबद्य.त्व्य.रतव.श्वे.श्वर.तर.वश्वरद्यत.ल्र्र.री अर्र्र.चर्नेश्वर. र्यट्छे पर्ट्रम् वद्यारा जन्म रिनेय वर्षा मुस्ति पर्छे । विश्वस्त वर्षे सार्ज्या लुव.च्री विकास्त विश्वस्त विश्वस्त वराक्षेत्रः रेत्री याची विश्वस्त विश्वस्त विश्वस्त विश्वस्त विश्वस्त विश्वस टे.धेट.जन्ना म्हि.च्.मजीय.त.श्रेट.व.टटा कि.च.चन्नट.वयश्यमट.महाज.टी कि.से.हे. इंसेर्ग्यवया।

and others. Mentally analyze words as well as the tenets of the Prāsaṅgika¹ Madhyamaka philosophy.

Likewise assume wrathful postures [16] with the play of the nine characteristics of dance. The activity of speech is to shout the sounds of *rulu rulu*, *hung hung*, *phet phet*, and so forth. Train in the ability of the body and speech to adopt a variety of mannerisms. As the tantra states:

Discuss various sounds of dharma such as mantras, prayers, philosophy, existence, nonexistence, and phenomena.

In this way, the discernment practices individually correspond to body, speech, and mind. There are also practices for alternating the preliminaries of body, speech, and mind. Nevertheless, any characteristic of saṃsāra and enlightenment naturally arises as the manifestation of the three doors and three kāyas. To engage in these practices simultaneously is not only practical but extremely valuable. [17] Diligently practicing this discernment for half a month, eleven, or seven days in the short term will bring about the natural reversal of fixation [that occurs] through the three doors and the continuity of cyclic interdependence will cease. Ultimately, the body will mature as clear light, the speech will be purified as the chakra of syllables, and the mind will be set free in awareness. It is taught that the benefits are boundless, and in brief it states in the *Realization of Empowerment*:

Whoever engages in the discernment [practices] will never return to the three realms!

So, it is.

Second, the inner divisions of practice [18] are according to the wisdom intent of the Clear Expanse⁴ tantra, which states:

At the crown, throat, heart, navel, secret place, and soles of the feet abide the syllables ah, su, nri, tri, pre, and du.

a dbu ma thal'gyur

b 'od gsal

c dbang nye bar 110xs pa

d klong gsal

चेश-चब-क्रबंश-मु:लक्ष-दर्र-बीच-त-दश-दश-दुब-दुब-दीब-दि-दनुद-मु:क्रान्द्र-भूव-क्पीशक्षात्रीयवद्यातानुत्रकेटानुत्यसञ्चात्रात्रेदार् ह्याक्षण्यानेटा विःसान्नेत्रात्रेत्रात्रेत्र ૽ુે\ruarc&:વર્ણૐવલ્દઃઐઃનેૃદેઃફ્રાવ્યશ્વદુઃફ્રયશ્વનદર્યું.ફુદઃશ્રેયશવદુશ્વવાયશ્વદુ *ઽઽઽૢઽઽૡૡૺ૱ઌઽૡ૽ૢૺૺઽઽઌ૾ૡૢ૽ઽઽઽૡઌ૱*૽૽ૢ૽ૺઌૢ૱ૹૢ૽ઌૡ૱ૢૢ૽ૢૢૼઽૹૢઌૡૢઽૢઽૢઌૡઌ૱ चःवर्दे द्वे विवस्रस्र स्त्रावः चःस्रेन् यः त्वु दःस्रेन् यः वे वे वा यः वर्दे वे त्ववाह्य क्रें साधे व हो। इ.फेर.ब्री्ट.यो परेश.ईश.जन्नो जिस.पर्ट.श.रुवा.ब्रैश.चम्रेट.ह्वेरो रिवास.टैवा.स. च्र्य.धेर.री.वायक्षा ।द्रवा.त.भ्री.वाश्वेत्र.र्ट्स.जय.ही.रा ।भ्री.वाश्वेत्र.जी.वाश्वेत्र.री.स् । । **ॹॖॻऻॴॾॴॿॖऀॸॴॸॖॱॸऻढ़ॱॸऻॗऻ**ऻढ़ऻॴॻॱऄॸॱॿॗऀॸॱॻऻढ़ऻॿॖॗऀॱॸॕॸॱॶढ़ॱॴॸॕढ़ॴॸॸऻॸॸॻ॔। वोबारःचरः लु. टैवोबा. कु. हा. हजा भी। भरः शहुजा टी. टिश्वेजाचयु. टी. टी. टिश्वेश हो. देशा हा. ह विषया ह्यूंटाचेदास्यामुसाधस्यास्य द्वाराम्यान्य विषयः स्वाराम्यान्य विषयः हि गम्भुयाग्चीः रदः प्रतिदेश्याः मेदिः द्वयायरः स्वरः प्राम्चीः व्यरः स्वरः द्वा याग्वेदः यरः स्वरः द्वा *क्रे*रःगरःर्कुःअवेरःग:इअसःच<u>ग</u>्रग्गाय:अ८्रसः८्रःग्वे:वेव:यवरःप्वेद:यरःग्रस्यःय। तवीं बोबीशाच वेबातपुरमुष्य ग्रीका देशका श्रीता प्रति । यहा स्वीता प्रति । यहा स्वीता प्रति । यहा स्वीता प्रति । त्रं प्रचानम्बन्दर्भात्रः द्वार्याः प्रदेशस्त्रोत् रिष्टुर्द्धरायः प्रवस्यायित् । विष्टुः द्वेश्वरः विदेशे देशकृषायाद्रवायदेष्ठवाद्याद्रायायाची लेदादहेद्यस्वाद्यायाद्वायायाद्वीयहे। ब्रॉट वाद्ययः यद्या

Thus, once this habitual body exists, the seed syllables that bring about the six classes of rebirth abide continually, along with the previous karmic impressions. Since this becomes the circumstance perpetuating that which follows, even at the moment of death, the subtle wind-mind will gather wherever the syllables of the channels abide and the [consciousness] will be transferred to that state of rebirth. Therefore, during the present time of the path, this extraordinary tradition of purification which involves many easily applied methods is a special feature of this unsurpassed vehicle. [19]

The manner of purification is as stated in the Last Testament:

Because this body has arisen from the cause of ignorance, the seed syllables of the six classes endure. Because awareness is actually the three kāyas, the three kāyas arise as the three syllables. Training with the syllables is the discernment.

Thus, as taught, the basis for the purification is the syllable of the gods, a white ah located at the crown; the syllable of the titans, a yellow-green su at the throat; the syllable of humans, a pale blue nri at the heart; the syllable of animals, a red-black tri at the navel; the syllable of the deprived spirits, a dust-colored pre at the secret place; and the syllable of the hells, a smokecolored du at the soles of the feet. That which purifies is wisdom awareness indivisible with all the buddhas [20] which is the intrinsic nature of the three vajras appearing as a white om in the crown, a red ah in the throat, and a blue hung in the heart. Clearly imagine these three syllables ablaze with splendor. With the repetition of the sound of the three syllables, light rays emerge to purify the seed syllables of the six classes including all habits. Consider that everything is purified and nothing remains. Recite one hundred thousand repetitions of om, ah, and hung for each of the seed syllables of the six classes, along with additional accumulations to compensate for shortcomings, bringing the total to seven hundred thousand. This will bring about the signs of the purification of negativity, and ordinary fixated attachment will be purified of its own accord. In the Clear Expanse it states: [21]

a rlung sems

b rtsa

c ma rig pa

२.चेष.चट.फेर.बिबाही.च। जिविजाक्नै.जबूर.चयु.बाचूथ.क्रूंटबा जिबाह्या विश्वितात. शुश्रका ग्री. मैं. राष्ट्री . ता. में. वा बीया मैं टा तप्. मूंच . राग्ने. तपटा वा बीया जवा | ट्रा त्रा क्षा मूँ टा च.द्री चज.प्वीर.जश्री जिश्व.ग्री.कूंच.री.प्र्यो.च.जश्री क्रि.क्रुंच.ग्रेट.तपु.श्री.प्रामी । <u> इ.इ.भुैज.ग्रीट.टट.चश्काट्टी जिथासैटश.स्रुशश.ज.तय.तपूरी जिलातसाई.ई.पु.जरीयी.</u> क्रेटश.ज.जटश.वर्रेग.ब्रुंगश.मध्रेश.श.चब्रेर.तपु.क्र.श.द्री हेट.त.मध्रेश.ब्रेर.कुटा सक्षर्य्याचन् । भ्रेन्यान्यस्य स्वाधित्यः । यम्यान्यम् क्ष्याः स्वाधित्यः स्वाधित्यः । स्वाधित्यः स्वाधित्यः स श्रृं श्रुं चॅरायारेण पराश्चर। अनीव परालेला अर् द्वें वापरा ग्रुका हे । स्कूरा वा **ङे**:बाबुअ:घ:अे:दवर:च:बेवाःहु:चर्च्चेअ| देब:दुव:द:द्वे:अ:अे:द्वुर:हॅ हेदे:दर्दवाःश्रृटबा | <u>इ.इ.के.ध.जद्य.जद्यान्नी,चन्नट्याचद्याद्या,चन्नी,चुट्.यु.प्रीट्यटाद्याव</u>ी,थटात्राहुजा<u>।व.स</u>ीटाया<u>स</u>् क्रांयादीराची द्विराक्षेंदबा हे व्दर्गवाक्षयाचे मेका ग्रीप्टर हु प्रदान विका हिराया विकास विकास चर बचा तर चिर्ट तथा पर्टेर क्या हा मु जा है। इता इता हो हैं दूर हैं र चहा स्वामी । नवर् र्श्वेर्यय से हेर् विश्वरं त्रावर अद्विवर केवर विश्वरं विश्वरं त्रावर केवर विश्वरं विश्वरं विश्वरं विश्वरं लर.डे.चेश्वभर्.च्.रट.चधुर.धेवेशाई.अष्ट्र्य.जो शर.डे.वेश्वभरमें वेश्वभःअष्ट्र्य.तपु. ब्रेन्य.

Whoever trains in the inner discernment Will eliminate the seeds that cause the confusion of samsāra.

Thus, it is.

Training the Body, Speech, and Mind

Third, in order to discover the mind there are the three preliminaries to train the three doors.

Training the Body

First is training the body. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

By the preliminary practice of the body, The causes of the individual functions cease. To assume the vajra posture and train with the body Benefits the mind.

There are two assertions explaining how to either stand or sit in the vajra posture. First, join the heels of both feet, extend the knees outward, and straighten the back. Join both palms and, while extending the elbows out, [22] bring the hands over the crown without touching it. Tucking the chin down to meet the Adam's apple, imagine the body to be a blazing blue vajra with three prongs. When tiring of this, adopt the second unchanging vajra posture. Holding the body so that it resembles a vajra, keep the torso erect, arresting the all-pervasive winds. Joining the soles of the feet eliminates the male, female, and neutral winds so that one can naturally abide within the clear light of wisdom. Placing the two heels forcefully against the secret place eliminates the basis of desire. By pressing the palms together above the crown of the head, one trains in the key point of the body. Thus, these are the assertions of the Omniscient One.

The way of implementing pure recollection is to consider that the three upper points indicate the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion. The three lower points indicate the three kāyas, [23] and the central hub that

a ngo bo

b rang bzhin

c thugs rje

चेड्च-रि.पर्टुज्य-च-में-रेच-रेट-रि.सेंच-ब्रीच-रू.च्.चेड्च-रि.जश-व्रेट-अक्ट्र्य-तर्ज्। रि.सेन्ट-चनुषायातान्त्र्वासायान्त्रस्था श्रवः स्ट्रान्ति, द्वान्त्रस्य स्वीतात्रस्य स्वीतात्रस्य विद्याया जिसार्र्, इ.श.रचर.चर.भार्युर.चस.बार्ट्य.चब्राबाराष्ट्री भवर.धबा.जस.ख्य.र्ज्या.हे.से. र्ट्र.हर.प्रचीय.तर.प्रचीर.ण। पर्टपु.ष्ट्र.धेय.पद्मेण.पिश्च.पा.चश्चीबाश.तशर्ष्ट्रवाश.त.अशका.ज. तकर पर देव द्वार वा द्वार वा का पर हो है वा के का विकास के ति हो है वा करी। वर न्यः देन्।यः हेद्राये ५.५.५ त्यायकार्टे ह्यू ५ त्युः न्ये व्यवस्य स्थायः व्यवस्य विकासारम् ब्रैंट्र प्राचे प्रकारकी र जाने प्रमुखे हो जो विद्या निवास के विद्या निवास के प्रमुखे हो हो है । ब्रैस्टिस्। विश्वेदायस्यात्वयानुत्वितायात्वे। दिःक्षेत्रस्याञ्चीदस्यस्ययस्यायद्य। । खुसाइयायायद्वेरायम्बद्धायायस्य नराया मुक्तामन्त्रसायाय विष्युर्वा सुः श्रूरायाया मुक्ता बर्यात्रात्री रावेदात्राञ्जीताञ्चात्रीटायक्याही रवाही द्वैद्वैद्वै वेदाबर्याट्यारश्चिरादेटः દ્રાંકાનાર્ક્સ્ટરના કાર્યું છે. ક્ર્યુરના ક્રેસ્ટરના ફરાવાર્થા ક્રયક્ષ કર્યક્રે ક્રિયા વાયા વ્યાપ્ત ક્રિયાના ક <u>ब्र</u>.८८.त्राष्ट्र.त्राञ्च,द्रश्ची.८८.वंश.प्रैंट.८८.तुब.त.ब्रैट.घ.वोब्रेश.वोड्डवं.थि.घज्रेश.ज.त्र. जुटशत्तर चेत्। किंदत्य वशका २८. ई. रे. जन्न जन्न प्रकृत वित्त व स्वित क्षेत्र स्वित क्षेत्र स्वित क्षेत्र स्वत मुक्षः विचक्षः चतिः क्ष्यः स्वात् विकास्य स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वात विशेशनायदास्तराम्याम् वात्राची वात्र देखेलाय हेर्नावस क्षेत्र वार्षी देखा कर् चेड्चा चैराचेड्रेश चैरावशशस्त्र राज्या ग्री रायरा हाते हैं। वश्च जिन्न हो क्रायर वर्ष वर्ष स्था वस्रवर्ष्ट्रियःनिविन्दर्यरुवायःश्चेत्र्रेग्वयायरःश्चेदस्राह्स्र। स्वार्यःवर्यस्य र्दुं नीक्षः रेंद्रः देः पः क्रुक्षः द्वेद्रः द्वासूत्रः प्रमुक्षः या मृतदः दें।

connects them indicates that the single nature of original purity and spontaneous presence¹²⁶ is taken as the path.

There are three reasons for this [stage of the practice]. In general, physical exhaustion purifies physical obstructions; and, in particular, imagining that the body is a vajra ablaze with fire pacifies demonic and obstructing forces. Ultimately, attachment to the body will be reversed and the vajrakāya established. At that time, the meaning of the interdependent connection being aligned with the body so that realization arises in the mind is that—by the circumstance of such exhausting activities—one severs the unceasing flow of concepts, beaving naked awareness free of support. [24] This makes it easy to strike the vital point of encountering the nature of mind.

Training the Speech

Second is training the speech. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

Since speech abides as the syllable *hung*—through sealing, training, seeking flexibility, and entering the path—training the...

Sealing

First, of these four categories, sealing is twofold: the outer sealing of appearances and the inner sealing of the aggregates.

In an isolated place, assume the vajra posture and recite hung hung hung hung. By reciting with a sustained melody, imagine that the entire universe and inhabitants turn into hung. Just barely bringing your teeth and lips together, without distraction mingle appearances, winds, and cognition as one. [25] All appearances arise only as hung; and, if [appearances] become insubstantial and uncertain, this indicates the sealing. The purpose for this is that objective appearances will be naturally liberated.

Second, the inner sealing of the aggregates²⁷ is that once again, by reciting *hung*, all the outer *hungs* that emerged from one another now enter one's body through the orifices of the sense organs. As they consume the body, all internal organs—including flesh and blood—become purified and nonconceptual. Maintaining the winds is a key point while considering

a lhun grub b rnam rtog

देशकी:लक्षन्ती:व्युद्धान्यद्वनाम्भेर्द्देशन्यक्षात्रवायात्रोदायरः मुँत्यन्वदे द्वीकायर्वेदादी । विशेषाता इत्यञ्चित्ताता विशेषाची। तत्त्वा कु इत्या विश्वेषात्व विश्वेषात्व विश्वेषात्व विश्वेषात्व विश्वेषात्व *વરિજ્ઞ.* દામ: દાર્ક્સ, તાલુકા કોશા જાવવા તાર્સી વાત હવા તાલુકા ફ્રેં, જાલુદ લવા કું. જીમા કી. नीबास्टर्ज्यः बेट्यारायायवेषायायायायायात्रास्यान्यस्य स्वाधायायायायायाया चर्षेष्रं वैदःषक्षः रु.रेटः विटः विशः व्र्याका रुवा वी क्षेतः चरः से रः च शवरः रेवा विका व्रिका विका वित्यः सेन् स्वरः न्त्रिनाः स्वरः स्वर स्वरः स लूट्ट्री विधुक्षत्त्वराखरात्त्राचाक्ष्याक्षिरायाच्ची द्वैषाचुरायचात्राच्याच्याच्याच्या <u>ૡ૾ૢૺ</u>ૠૹઌਫ਼ઽૹઌૡ૽ૼઌૠૢ૾ૺૺૠૺૢઌ૱ઌૹઌ૿ૣઌૹ૱ૢઌૹઌ૽૽૱૱૱૱૱ त्रः पर्ह्ना वर्त्वेदश्रयते हमाश्रास्त्रामी स्वित्यस्य त्याराय द्या श्रास्य मी स्वर . केर.प्रतायुष्ये अपेर.ताषु केशका तकर.त्री । देशावर सिर.त्रापु वर वर्षे वर वर्षे वर स्वर् जिसार्टर.बोबजारी.ब्र्जानपटु.रेब्र्बान.ल्र्रे.ट्री विश्वेत्रान.बोधेव.पदजापादी त्ररिय.री. चेट.च.ज.स्वाबाचदे:अक्ट्रअ:चर्द्धवाबा टवारि.द्वै.द्वै.खेटाचर्ह्रट्टाचराई.बी.होट.च.ज.वी. *ૹૄૢૼ*ઽૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ૽ૡ૽ઌૡ૽૽ૢ૽૱૽૽ૢ૽ૺ૱ઌ૱ૹૠ૾૽૱ૡ૱૱ૢ૽ૺૹૡ૽૽ૺૡ૽૽ૢૺૹૼ૱ૹ૽ૢઌૡૡૡ૽૽ૢ૾૱ याने के ज़ूर मधिर क्ष्में बाब बाता जाने बाता बोधने हैं की मीरिया जाने बाता बोधने हैं हैं की मीरिया है का ज़ुरी र्में,'च'ब'लट'वेडेवो'ल'वेडेवोडेअ'ल्हेवो'च'ल'वेडाच'वोड्डर'दंबाशवर'श्रेट'वोर'चर्बेडा **ढ़े.**ट्य.चड्ड्रा |ट्रे.केंट.लट.लट.चब्रीक्ष.तकाक्षे.घेट.ब्री.उर्ब्र.कूंबा.जश.टी.जूटकाघेकाका जासीय हि ब्रीटका चार क्राय हिन के दिश्य के दिश्य का मान क्राय के क्राय के क्राय के क्राय के क्राय के क्राय के क त्तात्रमः र्याक्षियात्तः द्वी रूटः केरः द्वैरः द्विद्यायः रूवा सद्वीतः स्वरः विद्यालयः विद्यालयः विद्यालयः ૡ૽ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૢૺ૾ૡ૽ૢૼૹઌ૽૾ૢૹૻૣૹૻ૱૽૱ૹૹ૱૱૽ૡૢૺ૾ઌ૱ઌૡ૽૽૱૽૽૱૱ૡ૽૽ૼૺઌ૽ૹ૽૽૱ **८८. संपर्भ क्रिया वर्षा शुःशर्वर खुट क्रियाल्य रायद्वर अस्त्रिय वर्षाय अवस्त्र ५८. राज्येय ह्या ह्या स्वर्ण स** गुरेरःजम्रार्थःक्षेत्रकातायविद्यःस्ट्रायरायसम्बद्धाःत्वीःस्वित्रायाः सम्बद्धाःयदेःकुर् स्रः⊐₹्र।

that the entire body becomes filled with *hungs*. [26] The purpose for this is that the elements of the body will be purified and, without contamination, the corporeal form will be liberated.

Training

Second, training has two. First, by training with external appearances through the circumstance of forcefully reciting hung hung, sharp, swift blue-black hungs begin to shoot like bolts of lightning [which are] the size of the objects that will be penetrated. Consider that all mountains and houses which ordinarily appear solid are riddled with holes. The purpose of this is to recognize that appearances lack true existence.

Second, training with the inner aggregates one imagines a blue-black hung [27] the size of a hand span penetrating one's entire body, piercing holes so that [it] is reduced to particles. Recite hung with tremendous force. The sign of success is that the body muscles begin to quiver and, similar to a reflection in a mirror, the experience of there being no true, inherent existence arises. This pacifies illness and demonic-force possession of the inner aggregates and serves the purpose of liberating the body in clear light.

Seeking Flexibility

Third, in seeking flexibility, one places a stick or other support in front of oneself. While reciting hung hung, imagine that an unceasing chain of hungs rises up from the base of the support, gradually wrapping itself around the stick all the way to the tip where the lead hung stands erect. [28] Focusing one's attention there, slowly and melodiously chant hung. When becoming tired, once again concentrate upon each hung dissolving back into the other and finally gathering into one's heart. Relax. By repeatedly practicing in this way, all outer and inner concepts become the path and the qualities of a flexible, exuberant mind are evidenced along with the ability to control and transform any visualization.

Entering the Path

Fourth, for the practice of entering the path, one visualizes oneself to be a blue *hung* one cubit in size, weaving along like a worm to many different destinations. Starting with visible objects such as mountains and valleys, imagine continuing to move slowly through many familiar places, [29] like a tourist reaching the destination of a journey, while slowly reciting

देशक्तियाग्नी:प्रवासर्बे द्वित्वित्यस्वात्वीयाश्चितात्त्रीयः स्वात्यस्य लॅंद्राया श्चरायरार्द्वं हैं होसामरार्द्धे वासासर्दे दादवारायार्से वासामानवा परि होता र्षेत्रसाक्षे.लट.रेतवं.कुर्य.ग्री.शर्रय.पर्षुय.रे.बुर्य.तर.पश्चश्चराद्मायुर.विश्वश्चरत्र्यस त्तर् हेर्यत्वे अञ्ची वार्च । यीय अञ्चर क्षेत्रका कुष्व क्षेत्र कुष्व क्षेत्र हे. वाड्य प्रित्र व्यव्य व्यव्य निष्ट-दि-पश्चरः पश्चराः हूर्वे त्यवीवाः हूर्पश्चाविष्यः यस्यकुः यः विष्यः ही । दिश्वः हैः रवाः वीः **ब्रै**चःतःवर्वाः३रःरवःग्रंरकार्बेुरःर्हेववाश्चरःर्वेञःचरःवेरःर्| विश्वयःतःश्रयकार्श्वेरः च.ची चज.एक्चिर.जन्ना अंत्रकाष्ट्र.क्चन.म.चैर.क.८८.। विर.टे.वोषकाकाश.पज्जी। ट्र.क्षेत्र.वाश्वेत्र.ज.च्रहेव.ट्रीटे.यी ।श्रेत्रस.ब्रैटश.श्रत्यक्र.क्वे.वायस.जीवायस्त्रीयाः *खेशतश्रभभ*र्श्वेर.च.र्ट्सर्टर। श्वेरक्षच.ईज.री.रचच.क्ष्त्रजू। रिट.त्.ज.बश्चित्र. ୢୠୖଽ୕ଵ୕୩[,]য়ৼ^୲য়ৢঢ়[৻]য়[৻]ঢ়ৼ৸ঢ়য়৻৸ঢ়ঢ়ঢ়ঀ৾ঀৼঢ়ঀৢ৾ঀ৾৾৾য়য়য়৻৻ঽ৾৻ড়৾৾ঢ়৻ৼয়৻য়ড়৾৾ঢ়৻ঢ়ড়ৢঢ়৻ **बुै'बर-ब्रुर-घ-५८'। क्रूॅर-ध-थ-क्षॅन्धार्वेद-येद-ग्री-हुँन्ब-नद्यन्यन्त्रः। व्यॅद-ध-५६४।** त्रुत्रस्थिवायक्षाचिराञ्चरायाचीयाश्रवताश्चीयाःथेयाञ्चरात्रुःस्विवादास्यस्थितायाः। श्वरायद्रा चर्वा बेदाहुता झारचा ची का नवा उद्या दुवरा चर्ति वा हो हूँ वावा सेवा दे रक्षरा चहरा होता. र्नेज.सेर्थ.क.शुर.ग्री.प्र्र.री.चर्या.चकाक्षत्रकाग्री.वैर.कात्राष्ट्रेर.तर। श्र.जत्राक्षेत्र.ररः चषुष्रमञ्जीवातरामुखाग्रदा वैदाशीवयं क्षेत्रमाताम्यावर्षायायावर्षायाया व्वैदःक्षेत्रःस्तरःचदेः इःचःश्रःक्ष्रंद्रःद्वःदेःन्तुःश्रःश्रश्रःश्रद्भःयःक्षेत्रः

hung in a manner that matches one's movement. The purpose is that, through this cleansing of objective habits, the body and speech can be rendered functional. Again, by reciting hung hung, one suddenly arrives in the eastern pure realm of Manifest Joy' or any realm of one's choice, like an arrow shot by an archer. This establishes an auspicious connection for rebirth in the pure lands. In all cases wherever the mind is directed, uniting and maintaining the wind, mind, and hung with single-pointed concentration surpasses any other method for arresting concepts. [30] Through this, the speech is purified of obstructions and liberated as the sambhogakāya.

Training the Mind

Third, training the mind is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

First, if the origin of the mind, the place of abiding, and the final destination are carefully analyzed, training in this way allows one to know the fundamental nature of the mind.

Thus, for training the mind, there is the actual mind training and the manner of resting in tranquility.

Actual Mind Training

First, there are three, beginning with an examination of the origin of the mind and the origin of the apprehender.

If there is mind, from what direction does it originate? Does it stem from the outer universe and its inhabitants, from existing outer and inner appearances, or from the nonexistent state of emptiness and the like? [31] If one claims that [the mind] originates from the standpoint of existence, this falls to the direction of the philosophical tenets of the shrāvakas. One should understand [the mind] by eradicating all fixation on the true existence of appearances into particles. Through such analysis, the origin of the mind cannot be discovered, including reduction to a partless particle. Although one may recognize that [the mind] is naturally nonexistent like a dream, if the arising of the unceasing, indifferent apprehending mind—for example, the mind and mental activity—is not severed from the root, then this is like the view of the Middle Way Mind Only School²⁹

रक्क्यान्नाचर क्री. श्रेश्वरात्म स्ट्रिंश सीवा चलेशात्म ग्रीट श्रेशशान्य देवा प्रदाना द्या-रि.परीयो.तप्त्रा प्रधी.रियः क्रै.सूर्यादाःसी.चर.चर.त्राचरःधियो.रि.पर्ट्रे.वी स्रुत्रसः ग्रॅ्राटाव त्विभवाना बुर् चता ता नी देट तकत च रिट तद चवा द रिट देना च अटूब खास है. श्राश्रह्मरः। लट्राक्नेरःचतुःह्येवाश्रायशाचिरःब्रान्या श्रापवःत्राश्रह्मरःचशान्वीयश्रापरः। जि.ट्रेच. धेवाशःशक्ष्यी कु.क्टरःक्त्रिवाशःकःजःश्र्वाशःतपरःद्रशःत±ःलूटं.टेर्वाशःतशः देवुः स्टाचलेवः चम्बान्व्यासाने। देः स्रमायम् वासायस्य वस्यायस्य स्यापन्य दिस्यः चतु.विश्वरतह्र्य.क्षेतात्रुर.हेष.चेताश्ची.चश्चराचर्ड्र्र.शुरीवश्चाय्ये वशश्चर्य.रेट.चेता चयु.टट.री.सेसेट.री.जीबाची बीखे.श्रेट.इ.चजाक्र्याम्री.में.याश्रेट.दायु.ट्रंब.प्र्ट.री.क्रेट. त्त्री रिवःश्वात्रक्षिरःजन्न स्त्यावन्नज्वेत्रभेरान्त्रत्व । स्त्रेर्भेवःश्वर्वित्रज्ञी *ଢ଼ୗ୶*୲୷ୄ୕ଌୢୠ୕୶ୄୄ୵୷ୣୖୢଌ୲ୣ୷ୠ୕ଽୢୄୠ୷ୄୡ୕୶୴୷ଽୄୖ୳ଽ୕୶ଽ୕ୣୢ୕ଶୣ୷୷ଌୡ୕୵ୡୖୄ୵ୠ୕୵ୡୢଽୣୡ तरः भूभारा द्वेशका के रात्तर रिट्टीर मुी भूका प्रकार प्राथित प्रकार प्रक प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार प्रकार <u>क्रेय प्रतृष्ट्र स्था प्रतृत्र में प्रतृत्य स्थाय स्थाय</u> वीवश्वासावीवश्वातावर्षेतातावर्षे अध्यक्षात्ते निःश्वेति स्वात्ते वरः र्रिन्दरद्वर्षां अर्था देर्वा वी खेर् दर्षे द्रश्चित्र अर्वे यह वा वा स्वासाय मान र्नियंद्रसायम्बद्धाराम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम्बद्धारम् नवसायानवः ग्रीः र्वनाः हुः द्वीदः प्रदेशकः गुवः नविदेशः स्याने साम्याः वया प्रदेशः प्रदेशः ग्रीयः हुः **चर्नितराष्ट्रियशास्त्रम्यस्त्रम्यः स्वतराष्ट्रित्या**

of nonaffirming and affirming negation. Having fallen to the direction of harboring expectations about the fundamental nature, one should [32] turn within to observe the mind of the apprehender! While doing so, if one asserts that the mind that momentarily remains in natural radiance or arises as various concepts is genuine, this is to base one's confidence on the unsupported platitude of the mind.

Still lacking a direct realization of awareness, if one claims that the mind originates from the perspective of emptiness, then the originator must certainly have shape, color, size, and characteristics. The intrinsic nature of this must be analyzed. Through such analysis, the dualistic appearance of a searcher and the sought become free from support or object. If left in a state that is nonconceptual and free of all words, expressions, thoughts, [33] and theories, the meaning of the unborn dharmakāya—"baseless from the root"—will be able to be internalized. In the Middle Way Consequence [sūtra] it states:

Since I have no definitive position, I am completely faultless.

Thus, this is to arrive there. Even the way of arriving is not like the claims of present-day philosophers who boast they hold this view [of the heart essence⁴]. Unlike those intellectual exercises and analyses, through this natural Great Perfection, one will arrive by beholding the nature of phenomena. This is what I have to say!³⁰

Second, investigating the place of abiding and the abider is as follows. If this present mind arises externally, it is the outer object. If it arises internally, [34] it is the inner body. By analyzing the place where it abides—whether outside, inside, upper, lower, head, feet, or wherever—if the place of abiding can be seen, then that shape, color, function, and so forth must also be investigated so that this false, hollow cavern can collapse. When one fails to observe anything externally or internally and directly analyzes that which abides, that is merely the natural radiance of the consciousness of the basis of all arising as truly existing. This approaches the view of the

a rang gsal

b gzhi med rtsa bral

c dbu ma thal gyur [mdo]

d snying thig

e chos nyid, dharmatā

f kun gzhi rnam shes, alayavijñana

वर्देरःश्रेअश्वत्यःकु्यस्त्रःयेद्रायश्चरुत्यःयोःवोःवीश्वायदेःस्टःश्वतःह्रश्वःयेदःदुः त्वेनायतम्। मुद्देनःयतेः स्रेस्यायह्मयः स्रेरः न्वेनसः सः यस्यः यतिः स्रेरः तः वर्द्धेयः भावयः रदः खेवाः तथा वयसः चेदः ग्रीः भावयः द्वः द्वाः तत्रदः दः च्वाः तरः विद्वः ताः खेतवः चान्ने त्यंत्रसाञ्चात्वाना स्थेन् प्यते र्नेन्ना वित्तर्भात्र स्थाने स्थित स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स शक्ष.चरेच.त.ज.ब्र्बेब्रा.ब्र्से.बेब्रिश.ब्री.क्रेंद.र्ट.ब्र्यू.चरु.छेच.जृष.जबा.ब्रीट.च्रब.ब्री.शक्ष्य.श. बर्नित्वार्तिः स्टानित्राच्ये निर्देश्ये निर्देश्ये स्टानित्रा स्ट तश्चन्वाच्याः तत्वश्चरानुमान्ने वात्रान्त्रे स्थाने क्ष्याने स्थाने स्था सर.पर्क्चिजानदिःस्र.योतुर.स.चम्चैस.चर्झे्र.त्यर.थेश.र.म.रेर.नवं.क्.म.सुर.सदुः ब्रिट्रेय.लट.पट्टीसर्क्षेटस्य च.लुव.ब्री । विश्वेत्राच.पर्ज्य.स.पर्ज्य.सावर्यःयाच्हेवा.च.व्री क्षे[,]बटःब्रॅन्,चर्ड्न। ब्रेटःब्रॅटःल्र्न्,श्रन्,जःब्र्यबायानःबीःक्वेयवासःब्रःवटःवर्ग्ने,चरुःखेजः चर्षवात्रकारम्, कात्राष्ट्रेट.तकारचेकारी.ज.इ.ट्र्वकाश्वीरह्ये.तपु.धूँ.र्जूच वाज. *ୠୖ*ୢୖୡୣ୵ଽ୰ୠ୕୕୴୲ଵୡୄ୕ୢୠୄୠୣ୵୕୴ୡ୕ୡ୵୷୕ୡ୕୕ଵୣଈ୕୴ଌୖ୵୷ୡ୕ୡୖ୵ୠ୕ୄ୵ୢ୕ୠଽ୕ୄୖ୶ଈ୕୵ଵ୕ୄ୕ଈ୕୴ଈ चम्बाबाचराक्षेत्रे,केराशुःचरीबाचराक्ष्याच्याक्ष्याचीकाक्षरकाशुःमीचराज्ञेत्रा ट्रे.क्षेत्र.पर्ज्ञे.स.प्रट्रे.तक्ष.सीज.क्षेट.क्षेत्रक.ग्रीक.तज्ञ्ञक.तत्र.वर्षे.क्ट्री पर्ज्ञ.त्रीतव.ग्रट्रतक. स्याउद्यायत्वेत्राये प्रतिवादित्रहेत्। देवे क्रें देवा ह्रें त्वर्षे र्वे त्वे व्यान बिध्ये.ज.म्राचमानुरा। यदे.क्षेत्रःविरःबायमायक्तुं.बान्नेमान्नेमान्नेमान्नेमान्ने *ब्रुषश्चाम्ची,विदः सिद्देच.*तायु.शाये.टबो.ग्रीट.श्वटःचश्च.विटे.ताच.पत्तवीक्ष.तायु.क्षीच.जश्च. ૡ૽ૡૺૢૢૼૺ૾ૺ૽ૺૢૡ૾ૺૠૹૹઌ૿ૢ૽ૺૹ૾ૢૼૡૡઌૢૼૡૺૹૢૢ૽ૼૺૢૡ**૽૽૱ઌઌૹૹ૾**ૹૢ૽ૡ૽ૼૢૺ

False Image Mind Only School. Here, the mind has no cause or characteristics, being more or less like writing on water which—even while occurring—vanishes without a trace. Just like when a ship has sunk and the [captain] frantically attempts to seize anything but there is only water—at the moment of searching for the place of abiding, the searcher naturally vanishes, [35] thereby establishing the abider to be free from identification. This internalizes the meaning of the unceasing sambhogakāya.

At the present moment, through the continuity of the feelings of the three doors, wherever the experience of contact occurs, such as being poked by a thorn, it seems as though existing right there. With the compounded aggregates as the cause and the sudden onset of concepts as the contributing circumstance, the fixating mind attaches to the object of grasping, resulting in the self as the possessor. When dualistic grasping is eliminated, then at the time of arriving at the ground of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena, the saying "even if surrounded by a hundred messengers of Avīchī [hell] [36] there would be no anxiety or fear" is then understood.

Third, investigating the traveler and the destination is as follows. While investigating the destination of the traveler—whether it be the outer and inner universe and inhabitants, appearances, emptiness, existence, non-existence, or something else, whatever the direction may be—by not discovering any place to go, grasping with hope and fear for a result is then reversed. If something is discovered, it is then necessary to determine the details about the traveler such as any physical characteristics. If, during this investigation, it is determined that there is nothing [that exists], one will have the assurance of knowing that materializing phenomena^{b32} cannot result in enlightenment.

Since there is no destination, one will surely conclude that objective appearances are fabricated by the mind. Since there is no traveler, one will gain confidence in knowing that the subject is naturally nonexistent. [37] It is then that empty awareness—devoid of coming or going—is ascertained as the nirmāṇakāya. This is the extraordinarily swift path because even the pith instructions on the collapse of the constructs of the mind are included within the uncommon [instructions] on the origin, abiding, and destination. Through training in these preliminary practices corresponding to the mind, on the mundane level negativ-

a sems tsam rnam rdzun pa, chittamātra nirākāravāda b chos

अभवाग्रीक्री में वासी वारत्या करायर करायी अस्य वियालेया विराध मारी वियाल मारी चय.होर.तथ.स्राभाभागी,पाक्य.धेर.द्रवा.ह्र्रेर.ज.चेथ.सं.व्यंजा प्रधर.धेवा.सरस.मेथ.धीय. रटान्वेश्वरश्चरायदेश्वन्यार्ट्राह्मान्द्र्यार्वेद्वन्यात्राद्वेद्वन्यात्राद्वेद्वन्यात्राद्वेद्वन्यात्राद्वेद् जाबेश्रेमा इजारी-देववात्तर्दा स्राविधात्त्र । रिटात्रु व वजावधीराजमा वर्रः र्थि.जंबारवा.मुश्रस.ग्री.वोष्टी विषा.जंबुर.जंब.तबाईज.रचच.वी विषा.विर.तर.क्ये. ૄ૽ૢ૽ઃક્ર્યુંત્રઃૡૅૉતેઃક્ર્યુંત્રઃઘઃતેઃત્રુઅલાગુઆવ્યાત્રાહ્યાત્રાહ્યુંત્રઃઘઃત્વુંવાઅઘરા**ગુ**રઃઘાત્રુભાયાયા चर्ड्सन्तर्भित्रास्त्रमित्रास्त्रमित्रास्त्रमित्रात्रात्राद्धेत्र। अस्त्रम्भेम् वर्षात्रात्रम्भावर् यद्बाधानुरार्ह्विन् ग्रीः शेर्रायवेदानुरिं चर्तरायवेषा द्वा श्रुः चर्हिन् द्वायायदे विद्वा **यान्त्रम्थान्त्रीः वर्षे १४ वर** म्रीवःदेरसायदेःवश्रामावरःक्षेत्रःवर्द्द्यायःम्रे। चिःयःदरःचेदःयःम्रोदःवदेःक्षायर्वेत्रःदरः क्यानसम्बन्दिन्दिन्दानायात्वमाकुःसिः सामित्रमा चित्रम्यसम्बन्धसायाः स्वीसायाः सि र्र्मुक्षःसन्देःग्र्रीटःमेक्षणःजवा वर्रःक्षेत्रःमेवर्रःरिश्वक्षःत्वःस विद्यद्विमेक्षवरः मुद्राविनान्तर। विद्वारान्यर मुलाकिन्द्रिया विद्याक्षी विद्वारम्य स्वातिकार ही। प्टियाईश्राजया थेय.ब्रुयाचिटाअभयाष्ट्रा.च्.ल्री क्षिक्षेट्याथेट.ग्रीयासूरालटायियी । देशक्षे.वाश्वयः स्ट्रास्ट्राक्ष्या विश्वयायेव कुर्याय स्ट्रिया व

ities and obstructions are purified and obstacles are pacified. Fixation is reversed; and, in particular, by means of distinguishing saṃsāra and enlightenment, the characteristics of the mind are liberated in the wisdom of empty awareness. Ultimately, one will become indivisible with all the buddhas and arrive at the state of the original ground of vajra mind. [38]

Manner of Resting in Tranquility

For the second, there are two: resting in tranquility and restoration. First, in the Reverberation of Sound it states:

At this time, the key point for the practitioner Is to rest body, speech, and mind in tranquility.

Thus, through the exceptional activity of the preliminaries, some disturbances of the physical constitution and elements are produced. In order to establish this as the innate nature of tranquility, the key point for the body involves transcending good, bad, accepting, and rejecting. The body is positioned as though it were a corpse in a charnel ground, and the speech should remain in the nature free from expression. While training, one's breath should be slow and even. Like a cloudless sky, the mind should remain free from the distraction of recollections and concepts. [39] Practice this yoga, free of action or activity, and remain in tranquility for twenty-one, seven, or three successive days. The reason for doing this is clucidated in the *Clear Expanse* tantra:

Whoever is able to remain in tranquility will pacify the circumstances that lead to imbalances of the elements and naturally liberate grasping.

Second, the practice of restoration is as it states in the Last Testament:

Restore through the gaze of the shrāvakas, bodhisattvas, and herukas. Gaining restoration through the three doors will encourage diligence in practice.

a rnal du dbab b sor gzhug

खेबार्ट्त्,थेय.ब्रुक्ष.ग्री.फे.केंटबाईश.केंट.क्रुकाचरिय.टेट.र्जय.तथ.वैट.क्रुर.ग्री.ध्र्याताजा. त्रज्ञ.शु.एक्ट्रश्न.ता.धेट.टी.ताषेत्रा.त्र् । विधुकात.विट.क्ट्रिय.क्षेत्रश्न.दापु.के.क्षेटकाशुवी.विधेषः निरानरार्द्रशानुहेदायेन्तुग्वन नास्यायार्विः द्विः सुरसाम्मरायाः ग्रुन् ग्रुः न्र्रेयसा श्चानम् । अन्यस्य अन्तर्भन्ति नेष्यः विद्यान्यः स्वयः स् *के.के.*बेबाव्यं श्रुप्तः ग्रुप्तः श्रुप्तः व्यादेषः व्याद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः श्रुप्तः व्याद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः विमाद्यात्र इत्युष्ट्रा । दिर्मेद्यादाद्वीः ग्रॅट्यावातात्यवा १३४ व्ह्रास्त्वीयदेश हिन्द्रा ग्रीवा । जिश्चारचा.लुटे.चोश्चेत्राईकार्थे.विवशी |पू.है.श.देरु.के.झेटश.ग्रीश्री |ईकालुवश.घट्रे.घ. ॳॖ॓ऀ८.ब्र्च.पवीर्त प्रि.च्.ॳॖेट.मु.के.केटकामुक्षा विकालचकाल्य.ऐय.वविशालट.पवीचा । डेबर्झा |थे.बो.ध्रेट.त.टबो.ज.इश.बैट.क्ट्रबाचरिष.जबाच.टट.तपु.शुबो.बै.डे.ट.बोट्टेट. त्तर्टः। विदःमुशक्षाक्षेत्रभेटकानु,चरःभु,चर्षश्चाःसूचीकाःभूतःचर्क्षेत्रःम्,भ्वेषकःसू। विश्वेषः त्तर्रह्मावितुः विर्क्षितानाविष्ठानम्। नर्द्धाः भीतवितः सर्वेदानानि स्थिताना र्झें अप्यतिः क्रें**न्-नुःवश्चियः क्षेत्रः नयरः वी**-नृतीयः वर्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः वर्षः वर्षः क्षेत्रः यह वा केरः श्चेतः यदेवः चः इस्रक्षः मृत्रक्षः व्यन्ति । तेत्ति वसन्तराम्भुरायार्सेनासर्देवायात्रीमवस्यतिरा। कुरार्देवामञ्जनस्यतिश्चवास्र्रास्यरा તાવદું.વન્નશ્વ.તજા.રી.નુંદ્રાતાલદશ્વ.શૈશાનવુ.તજા.સજાશાન્ટર.મું.ટેદ્રશ્વ.તોનું.તુંક્ર.તવુ.શૈ अक्ष्य-८८। उन्नमानिहरूम् द्रमार्ज्ञनानुहरू **म**्राच्या । ८८-त्यात्री मानिज्ञेन त्यान्द्रसम् लुचे.त.कै.ं⊔ट:अब्ट.लट:ध्रेच.चश्चित्र:त्र.त्रज्ञेट.चटा.चेश्चत.र्टा. कैट.क्रेंट.ज.ब्र्चिशतः

Thus, first, with the gaze of the shrāvakas, [40] assuming the sevenpoint posture of Vairochana, remain without inhibiting the emergence of perceivable concepts. Second, with the gaze of the bodhisattvas, allow the eyes to gaze without any particular focus no farther than the length of a yoke. Third, with the gaze of the herukas, part the legs in the advancing posture [and], with aggressively darting eyes, stare into space. Shout aloud ha ha, the fierce and haunting laugh of the herukas, and sing hi hi, the female heruka song that is heard from afar. Train in this fearless conduct that collapses the false, hollow cavern of appearances. The purpose of this is as stated in the Clear Expanse:

Through the peaceful gaze of the shrāvakas, the body, speech, and mind become tranquil. Through the gaze of the bodhisattvas, [41] tranquility becomes the nature of bliss. Through the gaze of the herukas, the three qualities of tranquility will also occur.

Thus, it is,

In the older texts, there are some distinctions concerning the sevenpoint posture in that the gaze of the eyes is said to be focused on the tip of the nose, the gaze of the bodhisattvas is not necessarily peaceful, and so forth. These presumptions are not well thought out.

ACTUAL TEACHING

Second, there are two ways of giving the actual teaching.

First, in order to sow the seeds of the four kāyas as well as to render the practitioner suitable for meditating on the swift path, by [the practitioner's] entering the great mandala of empowerment, all activities that bring maturity are naturally acquired at this time. [42] To give all the teachings and then confer empowerment is not only illogical but an unpleasant spectacle for those who understand the meaning of the tantras.

For the second, from the perspective of definition, this—the unsurpassed vehicle of the vajra essence—takes the result as the path. That is why it is the actual basis of all paths leading to buddhahood. The nature of the result also encounters awareness. First of all, if we were to consider the ground without its actual nature, it would be like seeing a temple but not the three supports in it. To think of profound and luminous empty appearances as mere

बिड्वा त्या बिड्वा त्ये त्या की क्षेत्र त्या त्या के क्षेत्र त्या त्या क्षेत्र त्या त्या क्षेत्र त्या त्या त्य याण्येत्। ८र्द्रसाण्येतःयान्नवेःयाण्येतःयाहेतःनासुयायर्वेदःव्यदःयस्त्रतःवेदःनाहत्रायायः ह्रवश्नः श्वायत्रेया अवरः वश्वरः ह्यान्यः ह्यान्त्रं त्रीकार्याः वरः श्वरः ह्याः हिया क्रमासायसायाः व्यस्यायाः व्यव्या द्रात्या निष्या मुक्तामा स्वर्षायाः विद्या स्वराद्या स्वराद्या स्वराद्या स्वर *चुणुःसुदोःग्नः*यदःअःअर्वेदःयःकृतुःकॅबावअबःउनःप्रदावेदःअेनःनें बेबायेनःनुर्धेनः ર્ચા શ્રીકા તથાર્ત્સ સુદ્ર ના તથા સ્ટાના ત્રિકા હોતા તરા કરાયું વાસ તરા કરાયું વાસ તરા કરાયું ના કાર્યા તરા કાર્યા કાર્યા તરા કાર્યા ક षरः सः त्रजाः नुः त्युषा सारोः सुना स्तरः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद क्रेट्सियाःवीःक्षःपःद्रस्यद्रःयविःयविश्वाकेश्वःयाःधेवःपदेःद्राःहेवःद्रःयहेवःपदेःयविश्वाह्यःस् इ.पर्षय.त.वोध्य.ज.त्राचादात्र.त.८८.पद्म.के.मुभालुष.क्षेत्र.ज.रवो.त.जवात्र.तरा मुजाशह्य स्थान महें यात्। विशेषा माजा विशेषा निमान मुंदा हैं या है य तक्षः भी बिश्वात्त्रा भी द्वारा में त्या मे त्या में त्या जयदार्वाद्युःविरावरा ब्रीहर्म् ब्रिंदा खेवा बाविका विश्वा खंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। दिन व *८८.र्वेच.तसक्चेट.ह्येच.व्ये.व्यि.याचे.*लुच.लट.झ्य.तर.क्ष.त.स्र्रेव.².वी.ट.क्रैंट.तपुःक्ष.क्य. इयदाका दे दूर में दे में बादाका का अर्थे। में दादा स्रथा से दूर में दे तथा स्रथा का विवास दे ही अत्रक्षःश्रेटःक्रॅटःतरःट्रःब्रैटःतशक्रॅटःतःचटुःचशःब्रैदावट्व। क्रॅटःतःद्रवातरःट्रःब्रैटःतथः

terms that relate to one another is simply insufficient for establishing trust in the view and meditation. [43] Moreover, considering the actual nature without the ground is similar to seeing the three supports [in the temple] but failing to establish their characteristics. Although having intellectually understood this through the four dogmas and by means of the eight limitations free from elaboration,³⁴ because there is no inner experience, it is unstable. To consider that this [rigpa] is not the ground or the actual nature is like not seeing either the temple or the statue of Shākyamuni within.³⁵ The teachings state, "Phenomena are without inherent existence." Taking that as a path of mere mental speculation fails to directly encounter the nature that is without inherent existence. That is why [the Great Perfection] is not like a philosophy that ensures death will be ordinary.

Here the view of the heart essence of the natural Great Perfection includes both the actual nature and the ground. [44] Just like precisely establishing the way the support and supported abide, one is able to encounter a direct realization of natural liberation without depending on imagining there is a view or meditation.

For the second, there are two divisions beginning with the oral instructions on trekchö for those with keen faculties who, without meditation, achieve liberation with total confidence. By meditating on tögal, those with great diligence will liberate the phenomena of the path of the three kāyas and become enlightened without leaving a body behind. The second confidence without leaving a body behind.

Oral Instructions on Trekchö

For the first, due to the distinction of faculties, there are two ways of encountering the nature.

Common Method

First, for the common, if a disciple of the heart essence possesses faith but their mind is still obscured, [45] it is as stated in the *Adorned by Direct Introduction*:

Eh ma ho! Introducing appearances to be the mind, the mind gains proficiency. In turn, introducing the nature of mind to be empty, emptiness is sealed with bliss. Introducing emptiness to

देवायःकेन्द्रचेद्विदश्यन्दरम्केश्वस्थात्रेद्वस्य देश्वः विश्वस्य स्थातः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थ इत्यायः केन्द्रम्म स्थानः श्रेश्वराग्रीश्वराज्ञेश्वरायः रूप्तिरायश्वरायदेव त्यद्वरायर कुराया र्लेष दे त्रियायञ्चर विराग्रीः अभक्षक्रिटाचराट्राम्निटाचकाद्वी.लिजार्ट्वर्टी.खेव.तार्म्चेटा। क्रॅटाचार्ट्यवाचराट्राम्निटाचकार्म्यका केन्-कन्-क्ष्र-: क्षे⁻क्षे-क्ष्य-व्यक्त-क्ष्य-व्यक्त-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्ष-क्ष्य-क् तपु.ब्रुंबोबाजायु.तायात्रवातरार्वाचीर्ट्यां है। यटाचेराजवा हैटाता संग्रहा है। य वर्चेरत्री विश्वकर्रात्मे सेशकायकाच्चरा विश्वकर्षेत्रहेंग्रेक्षर्रे छेरास्त्री दिस्नूर् वीय. धि. चर्डू र. द्वेर. ता । र. लुका ब्रुजान र. शायन र. त्री । विद्या वीवर का ता हो। वीवय र श अत्रसार्ट्रेय.रेश.री. भीयार्ड्रेच.शि.लूर.तम.चथेबायायाः स्थ्रीश्रारश्चेबायायेरे. अव त्रभारी मुद्रा देवा के क्षित्र में अपने के किया में किया पत्रियाची अद्यत्हिना वर्षे सामान्या वर्षे मार्से नासामा केना में निवास मार्थिया हो न **हॅ्बक्ष** क्रेबर्स्टर सुर-इंटर-दृष्ट्वा क्रुः क्षेट्र प्राध-दिन्देश क्षेत्र क्षेत्र हिंदि एद्द्वा प्रदेश क्षेत्रः हो । देते ख्रेत्रः गुत्रः अविदा ग्रीका श्रूतः व्यावा अवसा श्रूतः श्रूतः । विद्या क्षेत्रः अवसा क्षेत्र स्रोता । देते ख्रीता ग्रीका स्रोता स्रोत तर.ट्र.म्बर.त.त्रथ.टवा.श्रेट.देवा.वी.र.ब्र्ट्स.त.त्रा.त्रा.तुथ.तर.चेश्व.तर.चेत्र्। १४४.टवा. यवादःविवासि दे.केर.वैदःब्रुटे.व.कट.दूवे.म.टेटबाच.क्षात्मकट्बार्ट्य.म.लुवे.चरः वग्नाचडर् ह्या विद्यान्त्रस्याया दे स्ट्रान्स्यान्यस्य स्वत्रास्य स्वत्रास्य स्वत्रास्य विदेर्दर्भ वर्षेयाचर्ता क्रूंशबादह्वाइयाविद्यार्

be awareness, the nature of awareness itself becomes indivisible with space—the dharmakāya nature just as it is.

Thus, similarly introducing appearances as fabrications of mind, holding to true existence is reversed. In consequence, when the fabricating mind is realized as empty, attachment to external appearances is purified. Introducing emptiness to be awareness prevents one from the nihilistic interpretation of the nature of phenomena.

This way of teaching emphasizes these key points, but having understood that, this does not even approach the direction of the wisdom intent [46] of the heart essence as it is stated in the *Naturally Arising (Awareness)*:

The mind yoga of appearances means that everything originates from my mind. If this mind is realized, what else is there to do? I have never said that those who keep saying this will be liberated.

So, it is taught.

In other texts, it is said that ultimately there is no mind. But continuing to believe that the relative exists, there are those who will conceptualize the view and meditation and practice that as the path. Likewise, even with the dharma term "unity," there is still a significant difference between the construction of unity by bringing two things together and this dharma of the Great Perfection—the originally pure, great, even perfection of awareness and emptiness—where nothing is united. [47] It is for this reason that this is a great, impartial distinction! Therefore, the Omniscient One said:

It must be known that approaches which introduce appearances as mind and the mind's nature as empty are not the wisdom intent of upadeshas' heart-essence approach. While such approaches may be found in some upadeshas, it is in order to lead the lower to the higher but definitely not the definitive meaning.

As it is explained, the direct valid cognition that appearances are not the mind is [proved] during [dreamless] sleep, unconsciousness, the two states

<u> स्वा.धि.पर्टी.मुबाशुर.त.क्षे.सुशकाशुर.ताषु.बोयबाञ्चेत्य.कंत्र.रिवश्यश्वर.जवात्त्वीर</u> तपुःरिश्व अन्नैरायः बोरःरिपरः श्रास्ट्राचुरः। भरतः बी श्रुः तथा वे बूरः सः श्रेरः तप्यः रवादःअग्रीरःश्वेरःचःतःन्वादःचःर्द्रदःचःद्रो अरःर्वश्वःवःअरःवसः द्यानस्थान्त्रसूराचान्त्राप्रान्यस्त्रीत्याचित्राचित्रस्यान्तरस्यान्तरस्यान्तरस्य देरः बरः ह्र्येबर्यः क्षेत्रः यहेत्रः यहेत् । यहेत् । यहेत् । यहेत् । यहेत् । यहेत् । वक्रतःचःस्रदःवदेश्वेरःवदेरःवस्रवदःदःदुःचश्रृषःचःव। रदःवरःवस। श्रेरःवेःरदः श्रेट.चर्ट्रेय.तथ.चश्य.वाचय.वशक.२ट.चर्मे.ज.धुट.श्रेच |र्ड्र्चय.प्रश्रेय.पट.श्रेट.श्रेथ.तथ. वृवात्यव्यव्यव्यव्यव्यक्तिया वृवायः स्ट्राक्त्या विवायः स्वात्या स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्व र्नुर्याः क्र्यां वास्त्रेक् दे प्रति वारा ज्ञान स्थान वित्या स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स <u> चुैक्षञ्चरः यः क्षेत्रकाक्षः वर्दे रः यः वर्दे ः व्यंगः हें गः वीः स्रदः यः क्रेदः ये वे यः वयः यक्षवः र वॉकाक्षी</u> *बुबाचरशबातपुः* क्वेरः ब्रुबाहे क्वेर्यर्था व्यवस्था या क्वेर्ट्र विद्याय हेर् हो। विदेशया ह्वर श्रुटःश्रात्त्रवे त्यात्रिक्षार्याद्यम् स्त्रीता स्त्रेत्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्रात्त्र स्त्र स शुःरक्चिर्स्र,ई.हे.पुःरदिवा क्षेटका द्वेदः दिः पद्धवा त्या दिः देलः दरः पठका पक्चिरः पदः वार्क्षलः *ष्ट्रेचसम्बूदःचःद्युरःचदेःन्चुदसःग्रेसःचर्द्र्दःयदेः*अवर।

of union, and [the state of] perpetual lack of awareness. As it explains in Discerning the Middle and Limits, [48] during these five occasions of being mindless, appearances have never gone anywhere. This is illustrated by the experience of finding a jewel in a previous night's dream and the experience of sexual pleasure; when one awakens from the joy and fixation upon its true existence, it is discovered that nothing remains. Because of that, one can gain certainty that various appearances and recollections arise from temporary circumstances.

These days, since the doctrine of the Great Perfection is declining, there are many who trust only this method of directly encountering. Here, in order to reveal the direct path, it is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

When the lion roars with his own voice, all other creatures of the wild pass out from fear. When the Great Perfection uses its own language, all those of the lower vehicles lose consciousness.

Thus, as taught, [49] those who lack the fortune to consider cause and result on the level of the doctrine of definitive truth and those who expect results in the Great Perfection through mental analysis will verbally abuse this system. However, the Omniscient One has said:

It should be clearly understood that the assertion that appearances are the mind is the great darkness of perverted understanding.

Thus, based on this advice, the reason for giving such an elaborate explanation is in order to polish this path.

Uncommon Explanation

Second, the uncommon explanation for completely and directly introducing [the mind's nature] resembles the restoration of vision to a blind person. Asking the disciples to assume the unchanging vajra posture, with vajra and bell [the vajra master] melodiously chants the lineage supplication which transforms the ordinary mind. [50] After that, [the vajra master says]:

য়ৢ৾*৻*ঢ়ৢ৾৾৻ৼৢড়ৢ৻ৼৢঀ৾৾৽য়৻৻৻৻৸য়ঽয়য়ঽ৾য়৻ৼৼ৾য়ৄ৾৻য়য়ৄ৻য়৻ঢ়ৢ৾ঀ৻য়য়৻৸ৼ৻ঀ৾ঀ৻ৼ৻ दे.ज.जूर.शुर.रट.क्रुंबाबाक्य अ.बीचा बैट.क्रूंट.बी.बी.इंब.श.कुरी देवाकर.बी.अक्य. श्रभार्वीय। श्रावीयात्तर्दर्भाष्ट्राप्टराजाके स्थार्वी ह्राज्यस्ययर श्राप्त्र्यं सन्तरा चम्बाबन्द्राचान्त्रीयाचाक्षात्रात्रात्रात्रेत्रात्येत्रात्तेत्रात्त्रेत्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त इसर्हेन्नेन्सस्य पर्वेद्यप्तरे छे से ह्या है से स्वाधित्य प्राप्त है स्वाधित स्वाधित स्वाधित स्वाधित स्वाधित स लटकाताजासिजायमार्स्य । जायवसामराविषामी रेब्रिकातापरी के पि स्राधा **उदाधमसञ्चारमञ्जूराञ्चनाग्रुरायम्यामञ्जूराचरार्व्यराग्रुरा। देःद्रामनेश्वायश्चः** . रट.ग्रेज-२.ल्ट्-प.पविषयातथायक्षेत्रथायःकेर-प्रत्यातप्रस्य तपुःस्रेशसःग्रेशक्या क्ने.चंबर:चयु:संज:ब्रोब:मुव:वेब| ज्**व्र:च:शवर:श्र-2.जंवेशब:त:ब्रुव:**प्रे| ८.वु:यै. षपु.वर्षश्चर्यात्वीस.स्वा.त.स्रेर.दुव.षपु.षश्चर:स्वा.त.दश.वंबालुव.जवास. ग्री:ब्र्याप्टित्रक्र्याप्तेरा पट्टी:जबाबीटार्टियटाश्राम्बर्या बीटार्टियटाश्रार्झेशाचरः त्र्वाःतः वे नार्ट्राः स्रादेशः स्वत्या सुक्षः गुवः तुः तत्र द्वार स्वादिः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः ईर.य.वी शिर.धर.वजायदु.रेग्र्रकाराखेला शिवःथितबरात्र.र.लुकायकेवी धिर. र्देरःग्रेन्'यते'स्रेयस'हेन्'य। सिंगुस्येन्'रम्'र्गुय'सून्यदी । विय'ग्न्येस्टेन्येतेः र्व्यत्यत्तात्वेश शिव्यत्तिः तज्ञत्त्त्रात्त्वेश्वराम्भवा वित्त्त्त्त्रित्यत्त्रेश्वर्थाः वेत्राया चर्टरःश्रेंशकाष्ट्रयः चर्त्रः नर्योत्कायः दी । व्यावाद्याः भूषाः परिः नर्योत्कायः वेका । श्रीयः हि चबर.त्.र.जुबाचक्रेयी जि.र.श्रेर.तपु.सुशक्ष.थुर.जी ।

Kye! Do not contrive or elaborate the awareness of this very moment. Allow it to be just as it is. This is not established as existing, not existing, or having a direction. It does not discern between emptiness and appearances and does not have the characteristics of nihilism and eternalism. Within this state where nothing exists, it is unnecessary to exert effort through view or meditation. The great primordial liberation is not like being released from bondage. It is natural radiance uncontrived by the intellect, wisdom unsullied by concepts. The nature of phenomena, not tainted by the view and meditation, is evenness without placement and postevenness without premeditation. It is clarity without characteristics and vastness not lost to uniformity. [51] Although all sentient beings have never been separate from their own indwelling wisdom even for an instant, by failing to recognize this, it becomes like a natural flow of water solidifying into ice. With the inner grasping mind as the root cause and outer objective clinging as the contributing circumstance, beings wander in samsāra indefinitely. Now, with the guru's oral instructions, at the moment of encountering awareness—without any mental constructions—rest in the way things truly are, without wavering from or meditating on anything. This fully reveals the core wisdom intent of the primordial Buddha Kuntuzangpo. [52]

In the Sixfold Expanse it states:

The mind's nature, neither eternal nor nonexistent, is phenomena free of good or bad. This is called the wisdom intent free of accepting or rejecting: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of accepting and rejecting, perceives things as naturally liberated without direction. It is called the great all-encompassing wisdom intent: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of lethargy or elation, is the wisdom intent of great evenness. It is called the wisdom intent of the natural condition of the six groups:³⁹ I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, which is fearless,

इ.स्वाबाचलाचतुः बैदाचाची जि.चल्या गोर्टर क्या र मूर्ट्याय ज्या । गीय हि.च बर च्.र.लुश्चचक्रेयी विश्वर्थरः। दुये.च्.कु.ब्रीरकातःजन्नी विषु.३.श्रुर.तपु.कूब.थुर.पद्री । यायस्यायववात्तर्द्रायद्गराष्ट्री । (वर्त्तु: ५६:दंदः यदे: देवाः या । व्रिवाःयः ये । राज्यः यक्रम् थ्री विम्ववस्थक्रेय प्रतिवासिसामा विषेत्र प्राप्ति मान्य स्थानिस प्रतिवासी थीय.चुर.जद्या क्षि.रवश.परंशाचपु.सरसाम्चैस.प्रेशस.ग्रेस.ग्रेट.। ।रट.मु.स्रेशस.जस. निवर्त्वत्रसायद्यात्रेत्। हि.यब्वियायायसायद्वसायराचेत्रसार्ध्वर। हित्रयदेवाद्वस तर्स् वाराक्षेत्रायार्श्वेदा । नदास्रथसार्थार्स् वाराज्यसार्वेदायात्वेदा । निःक्षेत्रायिवासा र्टाम्बर्कुरव्युक्तावार। हिंगुस्य अन्यक्षाय क्षेत्र श्रीकार श्रीय विद्या स्वीताय *व्हेदिः* खुन्नुबायः बेशवानुः ह्राह्म ह्राह्म हेन्द्र हिन्द्र होन्द्र जारुची.तर.चेचीबातपुर्केषे.यभेदिबातबा यस्य.घयबाधेर.री.बाटबामी.यपुरस्रियःजञ्जा निषयात्रस्य स्वापनिष्या में त्राचित्र में त्राचित्र में त्राचित्र स्वापनिष्य स्वापनिष्य में त्राचित्र स्वापनिष्य दे.केंद्रः विषयः जीवश्चार स्वीवश्चा कुर्वः सृषुः कुर्वः सम्बद्धः स्वीवः स्वीवः स्वीवः स्वीवः स्वीवः स्वीवः स्व इ.केंद्रः विषयः स्वीवः स्व व्हिनाश्रुश्राद्या ह्रिंदायराव्हेंनाबाश्रावदार्श्वे खेदा श्चिंतानाहरू विद्यारा निहरा विद्यारा चक्रसातपु:चश्रमःबोध्यःबीशःश्रद्धःकी:चतुःर्श्वजी

perceives things free of expectation or disappointment. [53] It is called the wisdom intent that dwells in the confidence of primordial evenness: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it.

Thus, and it also states in the Heap of Precious Jewels:

This nature of phenomena without base, left as it is without being sought, is the greatest of marvels. This awareness, going and coming without ever meeting, is the greatest of marvels. This great wisdom that primordially abides, devoid of antidotes, is the greatest of marvels.

Thus, and in The All-Creating Monarch it states:

Even all the buddhas of the past did not search anywhere other than their own mind. Aside from what they already were, they made no adjustments. They never practiced conceptual samādhi, and they accomplished the nature of their own minds through that which is nonconceptual. [54] Similarly, even the buddhas of the present and those to come in the future will achieve accomplishment only through the nonconceptual nature of evenness.

Thus, according to the tradition of this vehicle, the nature of the mind is—from the very beginning—great natural liberation. Recognizing that is called "awareness." By maintaining this continuity, the state of buddhahood will be directly realized, which is why this path is more expeditious than any other. In this way, [practitioners] will gain inspiration.

In addition, [the instructions] on clarifying doubt and subduing hindrances are as follows. While maintaining the continuity of the great, indwelling fundamental nature, if one thinks that the nature of this awareness is empty, the one ascribing emptiness to this is the intellect, which has a focal point. [55] The way that meditative concentration with a focal

a rin po che spungs pa

b kun byed (rgyal po)

c ting nge 'dzin; meditative stabilization

d bsam gtan

*बुर.चे.*के.ग.क्र्रेचबर.जबा चबत्र.चे२वे.चर्सेत्रब.चब.क्र्ब.छेट.ट्रवे.श्र.त्रक्ट्रा । ४८८ ब्रैट:हेट:यह्य.घश्रप्रातपु:ब्रै्बोबार्टट:चेला ब्रिंबाचेल:क्रूब:छेट:वश्रप्रावपु:श्रवप: ८८:अ७आ ।८भ्रविद्याः ८वा वी स्थलात्वा तद्देव हें वा अ८। । अद्यतः प्रवे प्रात्मा प्रतिद्या रट.द्रव!,लुची |लूट.त्रुट.त्रवष:जक्ष.पटचाटा.कूका.ग्रु.भ्री |लुकार्क्रूट.थुट.जट्रदर. **ब्चीन:व्चेन:अवतःब्चितःक्रेत्र:बॅन:ब्रह्मर:ववस:चनिन:वविदःब्री ।**ष्णरःख्निन:अन:अवतः जदायन्द्रायदे द्वारा विवादा स्थाप्त दे के सि विवादी स्थाप दे राम हिन्द स्थाप स्थाप देःगःदेशनेशःग्रेशःचडेदशःधदेःत्रदःशदेः**श्चे**चःधःदशःदेःक्ठःश्चेतःहे। द्विदःक्रेदःयश्चा भ्रायवर.म्रेट.तर.क्र्.ज.च.बोट.लुच.तो वि.ज्ट.चेत्रात्रोबटु.यवर.टक्क्रुज.उट.क्रे.ड्रेट. चःश्रेद्या श्रिःक्रेदःर्द्रेदः यदिः केदः यः स्वस्य ग्रदः चर्ड्रेक्यः स्वः स्रोदा । निकानः र्श्वेक्यस्येदः यदिः त्यास्यवरः अभे श्रेतः द्वी । विश्वाचन्तरः द्वी । देःचबैदः तुः ह्वेनः चरः न्वरः द्वारं वो भे द्वो वा **श्व**रः ज़ख़ॣॻऺॳक़ऄऺऺऺऺऺॻढ़ढ़ॖऄॿऻॷऄॎज़ॺऻॸऄऀॱॳॸक़ढ़ॶ॓फ़ॾॖऄऄढ़ढ़ॖऄज़ॹॿॖऄॹ॔ऄॿॖऻ **बेद**्रमुँद्रम्बेषायः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः केद्रस्येद्रः द्वाषाः द्वार्यः स्वाषः व्यवः स्वार्यः स्वार्यः स्वार्यः स्व लज्ञ बैट.कुर.री.चगवा.त.दश.बीबाबटबाशु.मी.चटुरईको धीव.वुर.जबा

point does not produce buddhahood is as stated in the *Perfected Skill of the Lion* tantra:

The meaning of the nature of phenomena cannot be seen through meditation with concentration. The samādhi of one's own appearances^b eludes the direction of concentration. Free from elaboration, the nature of phenomena is equal to the limits of space. All mental considerations are devoid of conceptual fixation with objects. The dharmakāya buddha free from the four extremes,⁴⁰ such as existing or not, is one's own awareness.

Thus, this explains the method for purifying the encumbrance of holding to emptiness as true into the nature of great freedom from limitation.

In addition, even though there may be the confidence of thinking "this is how it is" to rest in the nature that is beyond the limitation of existence or nonexistence and [56] to be bound to such a sense of assurance is a dense veil obstructing one's own ground of being. As the *Great Garuda* states:

Any attempt to search for or discover a state free from dogma and limitation is like a blind bird searching for the end of space. Nothing can be found. The meaning that nothing can be found cannot be adjusted by anyone. It is impossible to find a limitation with awareness that is free of elaboration.

So, it is taught.

Likewise, once concepts occur—whether virtuous or nonvirtuous, form or whatever arises as the objects of the six organs—there is no need to intentionally fixate upon them. According to the vehicles of mental analysis, objective appearances are intentionally arrested merely through the intellectual doctrines of nonaffirming and affirming emptiness and others. [57] The way this fails to bring about enlightenment is as stated in *The All-Creating Monarch*:

a seng ge rtsal rdzogs

b rang snang

c khyung chen (lding ba)

रीय.वुर.म्रिजात्साविसाताश्राकः चर् । रिचटात् द्विमालास्याद्विमाश्रदायात्मा । र्ष्टिमायक्रया भव्चरःयक्षार्ययः त्र्वोवाक्षायः मुरी । दिक्षाद्यः ग्रीदः मुरः मुक्षायः श्रेः क्षः यन्त्रा । श्रेषुः त्वावाः मञ चतुःदवसामुःनेःतायोत्। विकास्। विःक्षेत्रःश्चरःचःतरःश्वरःखतायास्वेदःयाक्षेयस्यः इस्रायदेवर्द्वायक्षरसुर्वेत्यास्यवेदावस्य वेदा द्येरावर्द्वारायदेश्चर्तात्वर्त्वास्य देर्दःश्रुअःयःदेः क्रें क्रेुदेःत्यअःत्यःश्रेक्केःयदेः द्वयः अदःगुदः। श्रुदः केषाःअःषिकायः पदेतः पदः चलुद्र.ज.र्रोत्र.तपु.स्राक्षर्यर्ट्य.स्राक्ष्यं वैद्यत्रे क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्ष इंसाओर्-रु-सॅर-त्य। देवे के देवे खूर-क साववाना गुर-रे रावहेंदा सेरायवे के सावे देश त.धेर.ध्राथकात्तर.ब्रीर.त.ज.चर.ब्र्ज.रिश्वाशकेश.टे.र्या.वश्चाईत.सुशकाउट्टेश.त.रट. चलेदार्ह्रमान्यायकेदार्यदेश्यमामार्थेर चान्ने देगायहेदार्मायः रचार्ह्रहेन। निराचदेर्दन व.भथमाचंत्राच्यात्रव.भूरी विज्ञानपुर्यः व.भथमात्रुक्तात्र्यः व्यवस्त्राच्या ৾ঀ৾**৻৻ঀয়য়য়ৣৼৣয়৸ৣৼৼৄৼড়ৣ৸৵৻ঀ৸৻ঀ৸৻ৼ৸ড়য়৸য়য়ৢৼঢ়ৼ**ৠ৾ড়য়ঀৼ৸ चर्नेट.थेशक.गु.उर्ट.चुक.८श.त्य.ट्रग्रेक.त.त्रक.त.८८.तश्क.तपु.क्ष्य.प्रश्चात्रक. तत्त्रवासाय। यद्भरस्टाचलेवाचेनाळेवाळेवाळेवाचित्राचीनाः विनाः विनाः वाचनाः विनाः वाचनाः विनाः वाचनाः विनाः वाचन <u>च्यात्रक्तां मुलार्यः देवायते क्रबाकेन्यास्टा हो।</u>

Not knowing the all-creating monarch, the six sense organs perceive the appearance of the six objects. If perceived as suffering, the sense organs thwart it. Not knowing the all-creating monarch, there is no result of freedom from origination and cessation.

Thus, it is.

Perhaps one may think that the lack of discerning between appearances and perceived objects seems to approach the view of the relative True Image Mind Only School. For instance, in the first moment of seeing a mountain, an ordinary individual is powerless not to think, "This is a mountain." In the second moment, however, through investigation of the mountain's intrinsic nature, [58] the strength of the mind and mental activity reach maturity so the concept of "mountain" vanishes without a trace in its own place. At that time, although the aspect of the appearance of the mountain has not ceased, one is familiar with abiding in the nature of phenomena without fixation on true existence. By purifying this as simultaneous arising [of appearances] and [their] liberation, appearances and the mind mingle. This is the unerring path of the natural Great Perfection.

The vidyādhara Garab Dorje said:

At the time of arising, simultaneous arising is devoid of good or bad.

At the time of liberating, simultaneous liberating is devoid of good or bad.

So, it is.

Therefore, without relying upon attempts to cleanse temporary obstructing stains by engaging in the difficulties of accepting or rejecting, this is more sublime than the tainted discipline that binds one to the mental attitude of considering what to guard and what will degenerate. [59] Here, the sole vital essence^b of the wisdom intent of the king of the great vehicle includes the path of the pāramitās, all methods of conduct, and the prajñā of samādhi—all of which are complete within the king of supreme

a sems tsam rnam bden dri bcas, chittamātra sākāravāda b thig le nyag gcig

ष्टिरं तर क्रीक्ष बिकातपुर सर्ट्रे जन्न श्रे अद्देय ता दे ख्रीव या श्रे मवन साम स्था हिसमा भ्राम्बेरायाम्ब्रीता भ्राम्ब्रेयायाम्बर्धा भ्राम्बर्धायाम्बराम्बराम्बर्धा रशुवाबातानुबारायां विद्यायते खेटावीबाक्कियां भ्रीतादायायायायाया अहंबानीटार्श्वेटका तःशुवी.चे.चरारचीरःर्रा दि.के.विदःक्र्यान्तेर.द्ववी.चथवी.इशाताचपुरु.क्षेशदासी.पहेवी. क्ष्याबटा मुर्चरात्रम्दानुदायम्। दे.च्.क्र्बाचब्चाक्षाच्यात्रस्दा मिःसक्रु.क्र्वाचब्चा ्रैं अ.त.द.क्र्या । **ब्रै**ट.च.क्र्य.चर्ष्याः श्रृंदि.त.द.क्री । द्रय.त.क्र्य.चर्ष्याः प्रवेशः स्वेता । क्रन् चले ख्वायते द्वायत् द्वायते । विद्यायते द्वायत् द्वायते । विद्याक्षायः निर्वाति । चवनानीसप्तेत्रत्यन्त्रस्यस्यार्देः चयाचर्रात्रेश्चर्यस्य देनायः रदानस्य स्टेत्रार्वे सा **८६ँव क्रॅं अन्दर्केन हुर्ज्ञे अप्येश महेव संस्था सुमादा या जुण्या अप्येश स्थित स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्थाप** तर.वोषेव म्रियाताम् अस्तु.क्र्याताष्यात्वीसालसाम्भीतास्त्रायीटार्टराचनसाम्भवात्वर क्रॅंट.ज.२.५.म्.मेर्ट.ट्र.क्रूबोबार्टेबोबी.क्रॅंट.च.ज.पह्ये.तपु.चज्र्.मे.शु.क्रेंटे.तर.मे.शक्रू. ^ऋचका क्रीकाश चर्में दे.त.के.धदु.स्टः वंका क्रीकात.रेटका अटका क्रेट.रे.वर्षिवी म्रिंट.त. सर्-दर्ग.क्र्य.चर्ष्या.चृशःस्त्र.चश्चभःत्र्या.चटाशःश्चर्येट्र.ज.के.स्र्र्भः क्री.सेचशःद्रयः तपु.म.मेब.स्टावसयाईद्य.त.चरुस.व्या.थ.चश्चीटा। पचन्नातामाञ्चनाङ्चा.चल्चा. ब्रीक्ष.क्षेत्र.कं.प्रट.चचक्राक्षे.चष्ये.तश्रयेट.री.प्रट.बोक्षफा. हेये.त.केबो.ब्रोप्र.चेप.हे.फ़्रीट. र्फ.रेव्वेटसम्बरक्रुट्यंबा बु.ऱ्यारी.ट.रेटा श्रुवाक्चि.रेटा वहतःश्रूवायास्वीबातः

रदब्रुदर्वायदेःदिन्वस्थःगुदःशुक् र्वेदःवीःवस्यःनद्वरःस्यश्चरःयः त्रकरःहि ।

recollection, the nature of awareness. It states in the Sūtra of the Special Request:

Without fixation is generosity; without abiding is discipline; unguarded is patience; without effort is diligence; without focus is concentration; without conceptualization is prajñā.

Thus, with the support of scriptural quotations such as this, it appeals to scholars and opens the eyes of the dull-minded. [60]

The way of directly engaging this nature of phenomena with the four modes of placement is as explained in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:^b

Placement like a mountain is the extent of the view; placement of meditation like the ocean is the extent of meditation; placement of appearances is the extent of conduct; placement of awareness is the extent of the result. The practitioner possessing these four extents merges with the definitive meaning.

Thus, through placement of the view like a mountain one is introduced to how things are free of mental activity. The great self-radiance of awareness is not subject to the effort of mental fixation or intentional meditational antidotes. Place [awareness] in this total openness free of transition or change.

Through placement of meditation like the ocean, [61] the body sits in the lotus posture and the eyes gaze directly into the vacuity of space without creating a false trap of fixation on the perceptions of the six senses. Abiding like the ocean unaffected by the movement of waves, the mind is allowed to be lucid and pristine. Through placement in the upadesha of conduct, allow the three doors to suddenly relax and sustain naked cognizant wisdom that is exposed from the sheath of the view and meditation. Through placement of the uncontrived result, by allowing the five objects to remain natural, inner naked radiance actually dawns. As the five winds⁴¹ become bound within basic space, even the clear-light purity of one's own appearances will arise according to the common secret⁴² in the form of smoke, mirages, rainbows, and the like. [62]

a khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

b sgron ma snang byed

शर्ट्र-व.व.चुंब.ज.चै.च.र्टर.चेज.चझ.झूं.वबिश.रट.चचझ.क्षेंब.शकेश.लटझ.त.कुर्व. चॅदे:र्त्र्यूट:तुःदवावाःचश्चसःपदेःह्र्यःप्टरःचिद्यःह्र्वासःयःक्रेवःचःवावदःग्रीःकेःचःह्र्ह्देदेः बर्स् क्रें व्याप्त क्रिक्ष प्राप्त क्रिक्ष प्राप्त क्रिक्ष क्रिक् चक्किर्मीक्षमान्त्रायान्ययायेः र्देव वर्मायेः मेक्षयः क्किरवक्षम् स्मिरः न्यस्य यद्यः तःकुर्-रिक्षाविश्वारख्तुरविरःश्रर्नातराज्ञान्तिरःह्य । निःकेष्टेपराष्ट्राप्तुःस्वाका चन्वाःक्रेवःसंगुवःअद्विवःस्वाःवीःनचरःसंबा वानीकानेरःखेचकायदेःह्रवःवर्देरःयः केव[्]र्यः इस्रम्बन्धः कुः वन्नमः नृषे वृत्येदः धः वदः इतः दुः चन्दः देः चन्नः विद्यानः दिः स्वातः दरः। हे[,]ज्ञत्यायार्ज्ञवाद्यायतेष्वद्या । ४८.३वाद्मश्रद्यायां हुंद्यदेखेराह्यवद्यायाराज्ञ <u> बृबी.धिशात्रपक्षात्रक्षी विपृक्षात्राश्चेश्चवीश्वरात्त्रप्तव्यक्षक्षात्रात्रात्रद्रश्चापार्ट्सश्चरा</u> वसन्मन्द्र। विसम्बस्यन्यदेष्ट्विनः त्रुं द्यवः इयसन्यन्यदेवः यम्बेसः श्रीकार्ष्टीः वसः चनिर्वसम्दिर्हेन्सवराय्वीरवी देवस्यत्वेत्रवर्त्तह्मार्यस्य बट्रमें सर्थायबट्र है. रट्सरायल्बीतस्यूव्यूट्सप्तर्ट्स् स्थाये हे. स्थाय चतुःत्शुःचःगवस्तर्गःगःनिर्मेदस्यःचःचश्चरःद्वेदःइतःश्चुदःद्रा ।श्चिंकःचःद्वस्यदेर्द्धसःहेरः चब्रेवर्स्ववस्योश्चयःयरम्भद्देशस्त्रित्यःयरम्बेसर्म्ययःयःविद्यःस्यः मेर् सरकारा जासुर गित्र ग्रित्र महित्र श्री र विषय मे त्रिर महित्र महित्र स्ति । ग्रॅंट में केर देवेटबाज श्रे निर्देर पर रट ययब र श्रे निषायबाज साथ र बाय सवार ईते.शुंद:र्घ्वाःरिःजःचञ्चःचरःविद्। ।देःशेदःब्र्यक्षदातःयःग्रीयःवेदःजक्ष। अःचश्चिरःअः ब्रैटसर्जानः स्वर्षः ह्वासाम् । ब्रिसामः क्षेत्रः रचा मास्त्रीटसाम् मुन्त्रोत् स्वराज्यः स्वराज्यः स्वराज्यः ॳॖॹॳॱ८तपुःसन्दरुद्र। कृषेसञ्जैःदरःषे:नश्चैदःह्वोशःक्रूणःश्चैनःग्रीकाक्षःलशःक्षेकाःशः ह्युॅं^दशे[.]८वॅबाहे खे:नेबाग्रीऱॅंवॅनडिवाहु:वज्ञुअबायदे:धुेर:र्से ।

In brief, since the innate nature is free from activity, the way in which the three doors decisively settle within the expanse of spontaneous great evenness is a significant key point of the natural Great Perfection established through the twelve great modes of vajra laughter and the eight great words that purely define the eight groups of consciousness. This immediate awareness that transcends cause, result, accepting, or rejecting is taken as the path free from transition or change throughout the three times.

Concerning this, the great Lord of the Family, the omniscient Sovereign of Speech, said that all great practitioners who have arrived at this nature [63] such as Padma, Vimalamitra, Tilopa, and so forth have openly taught that there is no cause, result, virtue, or nonvirtue. He also stated that, although this may be realized intellectually, having not yet arrived at that state through experience, we must take care to observe the subtle workings of cause and result while not fearing the innate nature.

Thus, as taught by explaining how to discern the two truths, those of dull faculty will eventually come to understand this. The way this occurs is, if those of dull intellect identify whatever passions arise and leave them in their own place, in doing so the nature of the passion is rendered objectively baseless from the root. [64] The wisdom intent where passions are rendered pure will then be maintained and the skill to do so improved. All of those with superior faculties will know that the characteristic of whatever passions and concepts arise will be unable to materialize through the key point of the nature of phenomena being free in its own place. Just as a knot in a horse's tail loosens of its own accord—since arising and liberation awaken impartially, it is unnecessary to reapply any antidote. Here, there is nothing to seal as with the mind class and nothing to focus on in the space of phenomena as with the expanse class; through the upadesha [class], this is determined at the level of experience that rests free from mental focus. When one is familiar with this, it is as stated in The All-Creating Monarch:

... unaltered, untrained, spontaneously perfect awareness.

Thus, as taught, [65] on the ground of uncultivated and unaccomplished awareness—since everything is subsumed within the one nature of wisdom—there is no need to intentionally practice the ten bodhisattva grounds and paths through the effort-based generation and completion stages of the outer and inner classes of mantra.

विशेशतार्ट्रताबलकुर्त्ताइंट्यिलक्षेत्राचित्रयाचित्रयान्त्रीत्वरा त्ववाबाक्ष्यन्दरा विराधराज्याची त्यान्द्रवाचन्द्रा निराधि ही गुवायवित क्रुयं त्रसारवत्तवास्त्रभावर्थेयः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः स्तर्धे स्तर्भावति विवास स्तर्भावति स चेब.ज.ब्र्बेब्रात.उर्विज.ब्रैंट.ब्रे.लेज.रेब.त्रन.शु.वेश्वात.ब्र्ट.प्रज्वीश.ब्रैंट.घ.र्ट्ट.जेंन. **बुट्-तपु:विट-तर्रा मुबा-त.**जु-देश<u>-पूर्ट-वोश्वल-शिवन्यकू</u>ट-<u>श्र</u>ूट-ज.बोश्वल. च.क्श.जन्नाचक्रेन्र.शुर्.री.चबी.बोट्ट्र.ची ह्यूर.चेल.री.बोट्टर.बोट्टेब.चन्ना.जुन्म.ची. शब्रदशक्षे के क्रुश्च थेर जन्म निरम्भ का शब्र स्तर हिन स बी⁻म्मे.श.टबा.त.र्जवेल.क्रेट.ज.खेद.त.म्रूट.चट.टेटअ.टक्स्जूज.च.ज। ब्र्ट.बज.टे.टबा.त. <u>ହ୍</u>ଟ୍-ଏକ୍ଷୟର୍ଣ୍ଡି:ଞ୍ଜ୍ରି:କ୍ର୍ୟୁ-ପ୍ରମ୍ୟୁ-ପ୍ରଶ୍ର ଅକ୍ଷ୍ୟର୍ଟି:ସମ୍ପର୍ଶ୍ୱ:ସମ୍ପର୍ଶ୍ୱ:ପ୍ରମ୍ୟୁ-ପ୍ରମ୍ୟୁ-ପ୍ରମ୍ୟୁ-ମ୍ୟୁ-ମ୍ୟୁ-चुन्नायर् रत्वाया अर्पायरे मुन्नाया विविद्या स्वार्थित स्वार्यित स्वार्य स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्व र्राम्बाद्यते स्मृत्यायहेव प्रकानोग्वाद्य र्वो वास्य मेव रहास्य । दे स्मृत्य हेव सेव क्ट.पर्विट्राचरुःक्रूचश्रक्के.क्ट्रचीवःक्रंमवनाव्याययरःक्रूश्रम्नेटः। यदेवेःस्वायास्य **८ह्रेव.क्रु.ज.जब.८८ब.त.जश.री.वेश.तश.रवश.त.वशब.२८.३८.वथ.जश.**रूर.वोशज. र्रे.ग्र्यातायपुः विराधरा विष्यक्र्रा ग्रीकायाया हे ब्रियाय क्रियाय विषय विषय <u> ब्रॅ</u>्याचरःब्रुट्रव्दर। अक्षाह्याध्वरुट्रिट्यायास्यायस्यर्वर्गवाययःहुरवर्षे श्रीःब्रेट्रा र्द्रन्गह्मयः नुःसः क्रांद्रन्द्रः देशः दर्गदः चर्तः चर्नः चर्नः चर्नः चर्ने क्षेष्ठः सक्रेन्यः व्यविद्यादासः शवरःधिबाबुःअःशुःकूरःतःरटः। श्वैयःरटःश्रात्यःचेशः हः उत्तीयः श्वेयः स्टाद्यः केदेः वर्षाः केदः त्रवःचःक्रेत्रः ह्रेतः श्रुं श्रे श्रे श्रे श्रे वायमह्रेत्र देशः गृत्वत्रः देतः द्वायमः व्यः क्रे श्रे त्यायः विका

Meditation on Tögal

Second, to explain the path of the great clear light of tögal, there are two divisions: the ways this is more sublime than trekchö and the actual exceptional path.

First, the great Omniscient One asserts that there are seven ways [tögal] is more sublime. If presented here, through trekchö, there is no potential to purify the objects of confused perception such as mountains, boulders, earth, and so forth. The difference is that, through tögal, appearances arise as five lights. [66] That which is called "awareness that is primordial clear light" is determined through trekchö to be nonconceptual emptiness that is merely lucid. In tögal by emphasizing the key points, the difference is that the wisdom avenue opens and the nature of phenomena is witnessed through radiance. With trekchö, one searches for the clarity of having abandoned the confused projections of the impure avenues of the six sense organs. The difference is that, with tögal, since the entranceway of pure clear light is opened through the wisdom wind, the unimpeded sense organs are able to utilize the appearance of the indivisibility of space and wisdom as the four luminosities.

With trekchö, because one is dependent upon the coarse winds and channels, deviations and hindrances breed. [67] Once that occurs, due to the strength of the elements, there will be dependency upon age. Here [with tögal], since coarseness is the object to abandon, at the moment of binding through the key point of the three states of motionlessness, one takes the path of the genuine wisdom of winds and channels free from the effort of fixating. Therefore, the difference is that the body is liberated as clear light by exhausting all coarseness.

With trekchö, if the luminosities do not achieve their full extent, it is still possible for liberation from the physical body to occur. However, even though the body does dissolve into particles, it is impossible to dissolve into clear light. Without dissolution into clear light, the temporary karmic body, [68] the contaminated sense constituents, and so forth cannot reach the ultimate ground. One who is unable to attain the vajra body of the great transference endowed with great waves of clairvoyance, the eye of prajñā, and miraculous powers is incapable of accomplishing great waves of benefit for the welfare of others. Observe the difference between the

मुलन्तरायद्वान्त्मु व्याने क्षेत्राचीता क्षेत्राचीता क्षेत्राचीता व्याने स्वानित्या विद्याने स्वानित्या विद्या जयदाश्रमकार्यीदात्राचारची में विश्वराजमा स्थमको रदावायाताताव विश्वरादार्यदा मूँरक्षावि न्वयायाम्द्रियाम् विकामक्ष्याम् त्रवः दवा के क्रें र विश्वभाषा यह र दे र पूर्व का तक्तर वा ता वा विष्ट र ते दि र प्रें प्राप्त स र्वा-१८ः। यर्तेत्रः खरान्यः नेशास्या ग्रीः श्रेवा स्वाद्वस्य ग्रीकार्द्ववाका स्वाद्वा । विकृतासः ज्यानि ह्रा मे जहीं ज्या मेड्र स्वर्ध हुन स्वर्ध में स्वर्ध हैं स्वर्ध स्वर्ध हैं स्वर्ध हैं स्वर्ध हैं स्वर्ध हैं स नःचलेदिःसःसद्धस्रस्। सद्यरहेदःसद्भान्दःचन्द्रसःचर्द्। निरःचन्द्री द्वेषाःसर्क्र्षाःस्यः <u> त्रुप्तिः विषर् त्यान्त्रेयसः रूपः मुन्नाविन्नान्त्रेयः सुर्पन्ने । त्यान्यम्यम् मुन्यस्य</u> ୡୄ୕୳ୢୖୠ**୕୶୲**୳୵୶ୢୖୢୠ୶୲ୠ୵ୡୢଌୖ୕୵୵ଽ୕୳ୖ୵ୄୢ୕ଌ୕ଽୄୡ୕ୖୣୣଌ୕ୣ୵୕ଊ୕୵ୣୣ୷ଽ୳୰ୄୡ୳୷ୡୢୢୡ୶୳୶ୣୢୡ୶୳ଽ र्<u>ह</u>ेग'य'८८'यठसप्या ।८'यट'र्में य'द'ई'र्में संग'गे स्वितसर्थस्य विग्रस्ट ग्रेस ग्राट्य लबान्त्वन्याद्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यत्य स्वत्य स्यत्य स्वत्य स्वत् **क्रथाक्कें** किंतुः क्षेणायाची राष्ट्रकायकारी राष्ट्रेया क्षेट्रकाय हा क्षेट्री प्रसास कर हो। ये राष्ट्रिर खिरा त्र्र्याचर अंशक्रीः स्त्र्लाने बाहे। दि.ज.चे बराउ हुव क्या री निविधाया दे.वैकामुर्य.रट.त्तरी विकास्। जि.सेकार्य.द्वेष्टे.सेपु.मूर्य.या.य.ट्व्य.रटाच्येय.धेवीकार्ड. वास्रामीकामध्येत्राचरान्त्रवाहाने.

Lord of All Victors, Padmasambhava, and the mahāsiddhas of India and Tibet.

To summarize, even within Atiyoga—of the three classes of mind, expanse, and upadesha—the mind class [emphasizes] the platitude of one's own clarity while the expanse class relies on freedom from the ground. Neither one directly realizes awareness. Even with the three [of the four] cycles of the upadesha class, there is the expectation of liberation in the bardo. Here, since there is the key point of liberation in the light body, [69] the unconfused result will be discovered through the path of confused perception. This difference will be understood by those who possess eyes of prajñā.

For the second, there are four: the important points for tögal [practice], the path that reveals the actual key points, the signs that delineate the stages of the four luminosities, and the supplementary upadeshas.

Important Points for Tögal

For the first, the key point of this king of all vehicles is to discern between mind and wisdom. The intrinsic nature of the mind is the radiance of the nature of phenomena; but, when united with the winds, [the mind] becomes like a crippled person that has mounted a blind, unruly horse. [70] In this way, [the mind] is not separate from discursive thoughts.

Concerning this, within the lungs is a channel that resembles a shaft of wheat filled with wind and is the source for all breathing. From that channel, by the strength of the expansion of individual networks of channels, there comes to be the objective appearances of the five organs which assume the functionality of the passions and karma. It states in the Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates' tantra:

Even though the nature of mind is wisdom, it appears as the manifestation of duality. With breath as the horse, circumstances are encountered.

So, it is.

Wisdom abides within the "luminosity of the flesh heart," indicating the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion these three—called the

a dur khrod phung po rol pa

b tsitta sha'i sgron ma

c ngo bo/nature, rang bzhin/intrinsic nature, thugs rje/compassion

निवसालनामानुदः मुक्तः अत्यानुदा । दिन्नि दः दिना दक्षिरः यस। द्विष्टः देवः क्रेवः नावतः लक्षत्री हि.चू.येवक्षत्रवी.तपु.क्षी क्लिंट्यविषयः परिवास क्षीलु.वीरत्स्री विषयः सेवी. <u> </u> इंपक्षत्तः विश्वः भेषुः श्रुषा । श्रुवः श्रुपः त्दरः श्रुपः विराधः साम्याधः । <u> सूर.वोक्षजी विकार्ट्र चोक्षजा क्वी.एकर.वोषु.२२१.२.२८ विषया १</u> लेवर्त्रा दिवः ध्रैरः वहवायः वसा सेयसः वववायः देः श्रुः लेसः यर्देवः दुः यहदा विसा त.फेर । प्रेंट.शुत्रस.ट्र.ट्या.तर.वुट.तप्र.स्यस.स्य.यंश्वर.धूर.श्रय.क्ट.ग्री.वुवा.त.वाष्य. यसर्हें वाच-त्राचक्रसायदे च्रेतुन्हें वासामी व्ययावायहेत् मुह्दस्यहें वान्दिदे हे नर , अव.त.चब.ज.चे.र.वे.ट.त.क्श.जश्च.वे.र.श्च.द.वे.ट.ट.वंश.ववीट.च.रट.शज.टी.टब.तवु. वचस्यार्भ्यस्यायाचेतर्ते। विश्वस्य देशाल्यारणाचेराण्यस्य ग्रीर्राचीर्भे देशेरीर्भे वत्रसः ७८.८ग्रे.स्वाकासः चारुरः दक्षास्यः देशान् त्याचतः वावस्यानस्य वादरः वावरः वावरः वावरः वावरः वावरः <u> चु.कु.लुच.धे। ग्रॅ्रूर.बोबल.जबा कु.बेर.बोबर.चयु.चे.च.ची जिबरचो.लुट.ग्रुबर्यंग</u>े ह्मियानहरा विद्यास् रि.केर.रेराच्च्रियाचुराचुराचुराच्चेराचक्चिराचक्चेराचुराचराचरा ऀ2.भू.बंबिंग.बुंदी.य.प्रेट.तपु.ईब.ब्र्बेबब.बे.ज.चेबा.क्ष्ट्र.तक्ष्ट्र.जश.ट्बाइ.केंट.बुंट.थे।

"luminosity of the fundamental nature of the ground." It is similarly stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

In the celestial palace of the precious heart [71] is the aspect of the originally pure nature. This is the radiance of the embodiment of emptiness and clarity, appearing in the manner of a vase body with face and hands. Abiding as a spontaneously present orb of light, each color of compassion is lucid.

Thus, being naturally nonexistent, it abides only as the ground for the arising of clear light. That is why in *Entering the Middle Way*^b it also states:

When the mind ceases, kāyas manifest.

Thus, similarly the method for purifying the wind-mind is that in all other vehicles up to the secret cycle—although relying upon the effort-based paths of the generation and completion stages—discursive thoughts and their functionality are merely rendered dormant. Failing to understand even the key point of remaining inactive [72] and allowing the elements to be pure in their own place, there is delusion concerning the methods for taking the result as the path in dependence upon the key point of the entranceways. That is why all activities of the body, speech, and mind—virtuous and nonvirtuous alike—must be completely forsaken. Training with the method of calming the wind-awareness is the crucial point. In the Clear Expanse it states:

All outer, inner, and secret activities are completely forsaken through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, it is. In this way, within a motionless state—adopting the manner of a corpse in a charnel ground—the activities of the three doors are forsaken, and the way of recognizing the path of the arising of wisdom is as follows. [73]

a gnas lugs gzhi'i sgron ma b (dbu ma la) 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra

श्रेटः दश्यश्रे वा पुरत्ये वा प्रते अपने प्रते वा की स्थान के प्रते के दा की स्थान के वा की स्थान के वा की स्थ शक्र्य-एचेल.चतु.क्ष ।८४४-एवर्थाच्यानःक्र्य-तन्त्री ।घ्या-ज्ञावयाचीकामःग्राह्मा । खे.चेशक्रुये.त्.रे.यंशकी ।खेशत.केंत्र.जिश्चरंत्त्र.क्ष्येशतपु.रेशयं.क्षेपु.वेरे.जश ग्रीक्षक्रम्बायत्रः श्रेन् मेने न ग्री-इते यर्त्तन्य स्थित्यते श्रुक्तायते श्रुक्तायते श्रुक्तायते श्रुक्तायते श्रीक्षा क्रुंब-८-क्रवाबायबाउन्नेदायदे श्रुंब-जबास्ट-त्र-न्रीय-इटा। क्रुंब-अदःश्रुंब-जबाल-सेबा ૹ૾૽ૺૡૼૼઽ[ૢ]ૹૻ૽ૼઽ_૾ઌ૽૽ૹઌૹ૽ૢૺઽૺૹૢઌૺઌૢ૽૱ઌૹૹૹ૽૽ૢ૽૾ઽૺઌ૿ૢઌૡૺ૽૽૱ઌૹૺૡ૽૽ૢ૽ૠ૾ૡૼૺ૱૱૱ૡૡૢ૽ૺઽ **३:श्रॅ.लटहारा.विश्व.क्वांबाड़े। ट्रे.ज.ट्यांट.व्यांक्वेट.श.क्ट्र.प्टटाच्वेय.टेटहा.ज.वाह्यज.** च.वैर.चन्न.मैर.चेनानःकृतः मूर्यः अवश्वः चुर्व। |दे.चर.चेच.१२ खे.व्रात्वातानः विवा र्दर्-इन्न्नाप्रसाथे मेशानुः श्रूद्याय दिदेन्द्रम् नी दिदेन्द्रम् नी श्रूद्याय अर्थेटा चसहेव:न्दःचहेव:चर्दे:कःष्ठेश:सु:नेस:रच:न्दःथ्व:चःइअस:ग्रीसहेंष्वसःचर:गुर्दे।। बुक्रमिन्दरम्दान्त्री श्रुट्टिमायदीरहेट्युं कुट्टिमायदीर्या श्रुट्टिक्यसे से मिन्द्रिय देवे या विश्व रट्युट्याबर्ट्या केत्र विते का मिन्ने त्या की मुत्ता केत्र वित्र प्रति वित्र प्रति स्थाप त्तुं रायाधेदाय। रटावुटावी मुक्षाकु क्रेतियाधिकायाय मुद्देराय होता स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स

The channel connecting the heart to the eyes is a wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati. 45 In the [*Precious*] Golden Rosary it states:

The channel that connects the jewel to the ocean⁴⁶ is white, smooth, and hollow within. Here, the great wisdom of the vital essence flows unsullied by blood.

Thus, as taught, the moment the body is initially conceived, there is a knotted channel of procreation that exists through the function of water. [At the knot] two eyes come into existence: the eye of luminosity and the eye of the elements. From the eye of the elements, the body is produced. From the eye of luminosity the light of wisdom is illuminated. In the center of the pupils, there are channels resembling the horn of an ox, subtle at the base and broad at the tip. [74] Along with that, there is a clear, radiant, waterlike channel both white and dark called the "water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso."

To give more details, the Omniscient One has said:

Through the pure light channel, the appearance of wisdom can be sustained. From that support, the perception of confusion occurs. Therefore, those with prajñā will know that there are these two aspects of the support and the supported.

Thus, this teaching is even referred to in the *Heart Essence Tantra*^d itself as follows:

That which connects the heart to the eyes is the great, naturally occurring, secret wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati.

Thus, these wisdom perspectives are extremely compatible. [75]

That which naturally occurs indicates the clear-light channel not generated through root cause and contributing circumstances. Through this

a ka ti shel gyi shu gu can

b [rin chen] gser phreng

c rgyang zhag chu'i sgron ma

d snying thig rgyud

c rang byung

इस्रायाचित्रातकराचतिःस्य। रदानरायस। ब्र्वित्रसद्याचनेतिः से। विवायः <u> ब्रॅ</u>ट्स्यदेर्बे्ब्स्य:प्र:प्र: | दिवाय:पुंचेद्द्य:ग्रीक्वंस:प्र:प्र: वेद्य:प्र:प्र:पुंच:अ:प्र:पु मैट्ल्यासर्भे.मु.मूर्य-मः प्रमान । मुमना २व ग्याव वा ग्याव । विवास । मिट् **बी.क्ष्यु.सं.बुच.जश्रच्चैर.जो र्ट्**ब.ट्शत्तर.पचिर.च.चबु.जश्र^{च्च}र.ट्ट.चङश्र.त.ट्बा.बश्र. **थे**ॱनेशःग्रीःहुरःगें कथशञ्चित्यायवित्रःश्चेतःहरः। देःहेर्ग्गेः यहेत्रःयदेः रदः यवेत्रः हतः बैर-प्र-पष्टिंद्र, देश र्ड्याश्चर शाचर नायुः शाया प्रमुख द्वार वावा प्रमुख दिया क्ष्वान्द्रयः देव च्चाक्ष्या च्चनः स्वता ची स्वतः चन्द्रमः व्यवसः न्वत्या स्वयः नुस्यायः *बेव-*२र्वेश हैश्च-२-२र्वेशहे-२वा-य<u>ः</u>ह्-२८-ह्यवश्वस्य-८-श्चेत-२र्वेशयदे-हेर-हे। हुर्मिक:दम:दर्मेश देम:मद्रदशकी:क:ववेवाय:वास:सुर:दर:दुरेदशःसु:बद:दर्मेश वर्देव:नर्वेन्स्य:मह्म्बस्नन्गव:चवे:मवस्य:हें।वेंचेंस्य:गुर:देन:बेंबा:व:न्व:सवे:देव:बीसः हॅ्बाबायाधेवार्त्ते। विश्वार्त्ते। विदेशस्य एतिवास्य विश्वार्थे विश्वायाः क्रेवार्ये विदेशस्य विश्वास्य विश्वा . विट. तर २ वर पट्टी देव पर देश देश पर विषय हैं पर विष खेबा:वश्राग्रदः

interdependence, the way that the four luminosities arise, such as the "luminosity of the empty vital essence"—like the fan of a peacock—is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

The four luminosities are as follows: the luminosity of the empty vital essence, of the space of awareness, of self-emergent prajñā, and the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso—all of which abide within every living being.

So, it is.

The fact that even the subtlest support of the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso can perceive things as large as mountains, houses, and the like is due to the subtle aspect of the winds. Ultimately, [76] by purifying the four elements—including karmic winds—this matures as the four luminosities due to the wisdom wind. By perfecting the strength of the four visions, which are the support for [the luminosities], arriving at the ground of exhaustion, the manner in which the pith decision occurs is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

First, it is necessary for the visions of tögal to arise. It is then necessary to be without fixation during meditation. Finally, it is essential that everything becomes exhausted. Since awareness is combined with winds in order to achieve the immutable resting place, it is necessary to purify the aspect of winds. With the increase of the aspect of the radiance of awareness, it is once again necessary that [the radiance of awareness] reach exhaustion in inner basic space. This wisdom intent is difficult to comprehend. Due to the kindness of the guru, [77] after a long time I was also able to realize this.

Thus, it is.

These exceptional appearances of the clear-light, natural Great Perfection are referred to in a hidden way in many of the great tantric treatises such as the Magical Manifestation Matrix of Manjushri.⁴ Even though

a thig le stong pa'i sgron ma

b rig pa'i dbyings gi sgron ma

c tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod] d 'jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

वायःततुःक्ष्याःचीश्रायक्षेत्रःतःजान्तुःइःज्ञूरःयेषुःयदुःश्राह्यःतपुःरःमुज्ञान्वर्धावःन्त्रवाः तपुः विश्वाताः अवान्तुं वा क्षेत्रा विश्वात्व वा त्युं द्वा विश्वात्व क्षेत्रा विश्वात्व क्षेत्रा विश्वात्व क्ष त्तर्तुःस्दार्श्वयाधितःहो ज्ञुप्तरेशायायेथेयायभ्रीतान्तुःसस्दारहेरायो वसामुनायायः द्रवातर्,वर्षकाजयदःश्चे,वश्चित्राज्ञीःशक्ष्यःधेट.वर्ष्ट्रचेश्वःश्चेपःक्षे। ट्र.क्षेत्रःश्चेपःक्षेवःक्ष्टः <u> ज्रुंटक्ष श्रेषुः ज्रुंद-प्रवाशीःश्रेट्यायाञ्चलः ह्र्यश्रादर् न्यायदे राषटा अरूद्धश्राः</u> वश्रक्षन् वेवश्रामी वरम् त्राचा करते दिवेद स्रार्क्षेत्र त्या क्षेत्र मे त्रा त्रा त्री देश स्रात्र त्रा त्रा **बे**ॱळॅबरके्द्रः बदः प्रतेः अधरः श्वणात्रकाळॅबरङ्गाः स्टारायायः व्यदः प्रते विकासळॅवः पाणेवः व्या विश्वस्यायायवी भ्राम्बर्धसञ्ची वार्ष्यम् भ्राम्बर्धस्य वार्ष्यस्य वार्ष्यस्य वार्ष्यस्य वार्ष्यस्य वार्ष्यस्य द्रवान्तरः इतः न्वनः चश्चुरः द्रवः द्रवाः र्ववः हुवः श्चुरः श्चुरः । अवतः हेदः श्चीः अहवान्यश्चा । न्दर्से अदद्वरम्बेशम्ब्रुयम्भै न्दर्से हेद अश्चमी मद्दर्सम्बर्म सम्बद्धर श्चेन्ह्रवा स्यावदानुः सन्द्वावा हुदारेणायाने सायवदानुः स्थान्ह्रवा देः सन्ह्वावार्दरायास्याः शर्ट्य.री.श्रा.बाक्षण.चयु.हीर.जिका.ग्री.बावर.पर्ट.सीय.श्रि.बाड्या.हे.सा.हेवा.हार.चरा जिक्षा.ग्री. नवर.वु.इश्चन्नविश्वःह्री इत्तानुतुःक्ष्यः दत्यादः कुवः दत्। । दतः ब्रूटः हे । वर्षः नवस्य परः नि। जुसाइयातावाश्वयानु प्रमुद्धा भुति । त्यु प्रमुद्धा भुति । त्यु प्रमुद्धा । त्यु प्रमुद्धा । त्यु प्रमुद्धा । **द्धवासदःभटः अञ्चलः बाद्धेश्वः अर्थः द्वार्यः मुद्यः विद्यः मुद्यः विद्यः विद्यः विद्यः विद्यः विद्यः विद्यः व** र्फेट्टिन्दे अवीक्ष सिक्री अर्थे अला अहटा या जान सिराय का देश है।

nothing exists within the nature of awareness, those completely blinded by pride will—through mental imputation—claim that the origin of this doctrine is based on delusion. Such claims are utter stupidity.

Just as it is characteristic of the nature of the moon's waxing and waning to naturally occur, likewise, within the nature of awareness, the characteristics of the three kāyas originally occur. Therefore, once existing in this way, [78] while perfecting the proficiency of the sambhogakāya's qualities as the appearances on the path, the vision of the direct realization [of the actual nature of phenomena] up to the [vision of the] complete extent is analogous to the waxing moon reaching maturity. The absolute perfection of the exhaustion in the nature of phenomena as the innate dharmakāya is analogous to the moon on the thirtieth day having vanished in space.⁴⁷

Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points

For the second, there are four: revealing the key point of the three doors, observing clear light through the three key points, directly encountering awareness through the empowerment conferral of the energy of awareness, and the supplementary, concluding summary.

Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors

For the first, there are three inner divisions. First, if one is unable to control the key point of the body, there will be no ability to control the key point of the channels. [79] If the channels are not controlled, one will be unable to control the key point of both winds and awareness. Without control, clear light will not be fully evident; therefore, one must take care to apply the key point of the body. As it states in the *Garland of Pearls*:

The three key points assumed for the body are the posture of a lion, elephant, and sage.

Thus, these three will be taught beginning with the dharmakaya posture of the lion. Assuming an air of greatness, crouch; and, by joining the soles of both feet together in front, the mobility wind is suppressed. By straightening the body, the winds are able to flow freely. Allowing the weight of the head to rest upon the neck is a powerful way to arrest concepts. Clenching the

जवा.स्र.चाकुस.वट.री.चर्सूटस.प्रे.भट.शहज.चाकुस.म्रीट.तपु.रेधस.सी.चर्स्यसातस. त्वैदःचःकःश्रूंशबःचरःवेदःद्री यीवःशविवःग्रीबा पिःवृवाःमदःशवुजःबाजात्वचःवसः ढ़ॣॴ.तर-पर्यंग्रेनाचात्रः योल्लायाल्लाचात्रुकाक्षिलाचात्रः यञ्चलाचात्रः पर्युर्यः स्थापाद्यं योक्षान्यः पर्यूर् र्योदसम्प्रस्य स्थानम्बर्धाः । विद्यासम्प्रम्य स्थानम्बर्धाः । जूटकार्सेकु:पर्विवासाक्षेदकार्यीट.त्.ष्ठ.थेज.घ.के.ध.यी स्थानटार्झेर.घरापटी.ट्र्टे.टेट. जिन्ना वी.मू.चेश्रेनानाजायर्थवनाचन्त्रात्त्रातुः मुट्टामानुटानु कार्मे मन्ना श्रुकाल्यान्यं प्रमेषे तथान्य स्वीकान्य द्वितः तथाना । मित्रान्य स्वान्ते स्वान्ते स्वान्ते स्वान्ते स्वान्ते त.जब.वुट.धूट.क.ब्रुंशबातर.वुट.ट्री विज्ञेषु.चर्षेवेबाक्षेदश.टट.ब्रूट.के.ध.थुी जियार्जुवो.सिर.पर्यवातवार् इ.सिर.कार्श्रेशको यदःशत्रुकाराकारात्वाराक्षार्केतुः इ.वार्चुवी म्पाक्र्यंबाटरत्राचन्द्रसातवार्यस्यावशास्त्रक्षाक्षेट्रित्यः विवास्य स्वास्त्रस्य खे.चेश.से.पचर। श्रु.षचश्चित्रच्यातव्रेदावश्चश्चितायरायउरावशर्हेगायःश्चेदान्द्रित। लवान्तः रु:श्रेवाः क्षेरः वर्ष्केलावेश्वः सिश्चार्श्वरः वयान्यः वरः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः सक्वः सिहरः री. द्रवा.च.च.टायु.चर.खणा ची.जू.चायुक्तासका.जूतु.क्रेट.री.घववा.क्रे.जवा.जूर.घ.क्रेंटका तशःभूवाःशःचहेवाःवःकःबटःकःश्रूष्रवातरःवेदःह्। दिःक्षेरःवर्यवाःश्रेदशःवश्यवातः लट. २.२८. टार्डिशक्ष. सुट. बर्डिय. त. श. लुय. त. र. क. क. य. क. कुँट. कबीका तका बीबाका शु. पर्टिबी. तपुःवायर्वायात्त्रःकुःलुवार्त्व। पर्दाःजन्नवायव्यार्थःस्त्रात्यःविरःक्ष्यःर्वः स्रा <u> </u>र्ह्-इश्रःसक्ट्र्यःतपुरत्र्त्राक्षुदश्रःसेवःष्ट्रःसरःयःवेषाःस्त्र्रःयःकुर्नःश्चेःस्यःयःस्यःयःर्वाः मी-र्योदश्रयाधीत्रायश्चेश्वरायाधेरायात्रुस्यात्रायायरीम्बात्रस्यात्रेषात्र्या ।रे.क्ष्रप्रियाया क्रेंदश.ग्री.लूच.५च.छिट.तर.घ.च्री चज.एक्रीर.जन्नी क्र्य.श्रींपु.चर्षियाशक्रेंदश.श्रुचै.लुम्नी । परियातपुरपह्रवादातायीय त्यावाचा । हूं हु पुत्राचा वीदाशहर प्राप्त विद्या ब्रैंट.क्र्बाक्ष:श्रेद्य:चल्बाक्ष:श्रेटक:व्री ।

fingers into fists [80] and placing them where both feet join together at the soles balances the physical elements.

The Omniscient One said, "Some assert that placing the soles of the feet on the ground and squatting with both palms touching the ground to the right and left of the feet [is an alternative posture]. It seems that they failed to fully comprehend this wisdom intent." Thus, it is necessary to analyze this.

The sambhogakāya posture that resembles a sleeping elephant is that, by joining the knees to the chest, the blissful heat and elements are enriched and vitalized. Placing both clbows on the ground equalizes the male, female, and neutral winds. Using palms to support the chin arrests the coarse winds. Both feet pointing straight back with soles upward balances feelings of lethargy and agitation. [81]

The nirmāṇakāya posture that resembles that of a sage is that, by sitting in a crouching position, the channels and winds are balanced. Placing the soles of the feet on the ground suppresses the water element. Keeping the backbone straight allows the wind-mind to flow as the nature of phenomena. By joining the knees to the chest, heat and winds blaze as wisdom. Pulling the lower belly slightly into the spine severs the continuity of thoughts. Linking the arms and covering the knees dispels imbalances of the heat element. In this posture, touching under the armpits dispels cold diseases. Placing the two elbows upon the knees, clenching the fists, and supporting the esophagus balance heat and cold. [82]

In this way, for all of these postures, remaining relaxed without being too tight or forceful is an important key point to avoid hindrances.

Furthermore, there are many postures such as the "fully awakened" and the "unchanging vajra." Nevertheless, since this is the wisdom intent of those who are considered the heirs of the tantra, for those who enjoy an unelaborate approach the above-prescribed methods alone will suffice.

The specific qualities of these postures are as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

With the dharmakāya lion posture, there is freedom from all fear of confusion, [83] allowing the ability to see with the vajra eye. The sambhogakāya posture that relies upon the manner of

a mngon par byang chub b mi'gyur rdo rje

ন্থন্য-নেপ্রা

म्नद्भित्रक्ष्यायात्रायहेवावया ।क्रिंबाकेदार्द्भवायाद्यस्यार्द्भित्त्री । विद्भितःश्चितःश्चितः चरारचीर। मिलाता भेला परिवादा मेरा हो । विदास्य देवा सारा परिवाद स्वादी । विदेश हो । क्रैर.घर.रट.ब्रैज.यथा क्रिअ.ग्री.शुबा.ब्रीश.सब्वट.घर.एक्चीरा विशस्ता विश्वेश.त.रवा. बी'बाबर'दी। इ'कुर'अब। दबादी'यश्चयःर्टर'बाबबायःर्टर। अपवञ्चरपादेवः तरती विकासका श्राप्तायकरायाने त्यापहेव वका समाहे गाय हिना पार्टा हेरिया र चक्काचार्यः। चर्मिकाचारमञ्जूबोबाधुः इत्राचाचबुदः श्रीचाचमारक्किमाचबार श्रीचक्रपा द्रभाराद्यापश्चिपायरामु:ब्रेटा। दे:बरारवाची:श्चेंद्याया:वानीदानुःवद्यवद्यायदे:देवादान्दरः त्वायः वीवान्दर्ये त्युरः ह्र्यूरः यः ह्यंवाद्याचरः ह्यं राद्यद्यावादः या बोदायरे वार्ट्यन्य दे न्याने रहेन् रा ब्रॅ्ट **ब्र** क्रुवाबाग्रीबार्बेट पर उदावबाय का क्रूट के पर पहेंद्र केट। विवास क्रिट ने पर्देद क्रेट्योवर्देर्पयम्भुरायःद्वादेश्वरायःचहरत्वस्यवराद्धसर्द्वेर्युरायःक्षेत्रसर्वेदायः दश.लट.म्रेटक.५.सैवाश.त.पर्वय.रे.वायश.तर.वेश.तश.प्रेंट.रेज.खेट.भ्रेंटश.तर. रवीर है। ग्रुट वेशन जन्म दे केर रवी वेशन वेशन वेशन विश्व की विश्व की विश्व की च्य.पर्या विश्वास् । विश्वयायाश्चेयशामीः विष्ठाः विश्वयायश्च । श्वेयशासी श्वेयशासी श्वेयशासी त्रावर जा विष्टि विष्ट वी मुच्या अस्त्र र दिन्दा विषय मुद्र वी वा मुद्र स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स नपुःश्चेरःत्रः क्षान्ते कुरिः वयायावयः व्यायन्ति वास्यावान्ति वित्यो हिर रचःरिःदेजःचरःश्चीरःवश्चायदः वीःश्चित्रं अपुः वोदेदशः श्चेतः वोश्वजः विश्वः याचायजः नुस्काक्षेत्रायस्य स्वर्कात्वेदकार्रवाज्ञदातुःहृतायस्यक्षुसर्से ।देःश्र्वततुःह्या

a sleeping elephant utilizes the meaning of the nature of phenomena, allowing the ability to see with the lotus eye. The nirmāṇakāya posture relies upon the manner of a crouching sage, [and] the nature of phenomena manifests as appearances, allowing the ability to see with the dharma eye.

Second, the key point of speech is as stated in the root tantra:

Speech must rely upon training, enduring, and determining.

Thus, if silence is not maintained, in dependence [upon speech] concepts, disturbances, disputes, [84] idle chatter, and so forth proliferate. Since these four obstructions will occur, one must train in the stages that reduce speech. Some individuals are extremely addicted to the elaborations of speech. If so, first, they should go to an uninhabited place. There, they should intentionally invoke and shout out whatever their favorite subjects are some hundreds, thousands, and millions of times. Once exhausted, they will lose interest in speaking, speech will be reduced, and eventually they will even be inclined to give up the recitation of dharma liturgy. [For one] content to remain like a mute, the movement of the winds will slow down and then cease. As stated in the Clear Expanse [85]:

Those who penetrate the key point of speech in this way will exhaust verbal circumstances and be led beyond sorrow.

Third, the key points that correspond to the mind are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The mind is directed toward outer space while inner luminosity directly appears.

Thus, when the mind energized by winds—the essence of which is awareness—is directed toward external space, the wind of mobility becomes very calm and the uncompounded, clear empty radiance of inner luminosity clearly dawns as the union of space and awareness. It is similarly stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

ट्रे.फेर.सुशक्ष.मु.चोषट्.चोबुर.चन्ना श्रि.चोब्रेश.रुचा.त.क्रेंट.तर.एकर् । विद्यास्। ।चेक्रेस. त्तविद्वत्विक्षरा मुक्तर्द्वत्विक्षरा प्रकृति । विष्यत् मुक्तरा मुक्तर केन:न्दा ।<u>इ</u>स्न्द्रियाय:गव्राकेन:केन:यक्षुवा ।वेबायदे:न्द्र**बुबाय**कन:य:न्दा गव्यातु: **क्षेत्राचेदःन्द्रसःश्चानश्चदःम्बरामदनःमबेरन्यान्यःम्बराम्यःम्बरम्यः मुद्रमः** व्हैरःचादी द्वैरःद्रवादयायस्याःमेद्याय्वीय। विद्यादेःविवृद्यावेदायदार्खेः यक्ष.योश्वरारी.यर्केश्व.तर.प्रयोज.यीट.शु.रवोज.जो हेर.प्र.फूंश.तपु.म्रींय.ह्वेवाश्व.वोषये. बर्ल्स्ट्राह्म ।दे.ज.दर्ह्यातकर.वेट्ड्स्ट्रि.बाबर.वी इ.ब्र्ट्ट्राजना झ्रां.बाबर.र्जुबालय. बर.वीस.चर्छ। विदाष्ट्रसञ्ची.ज.ष्ट्रस.धेर.वी.वीच.लूर.तस.वाच्चवास.केरस.वीच.री.कूंवा. वसाम्रिनाः हेरान्ते स्यान्यायम् स्यान्यायम् स्यान्यायम् स्यान्यायम् स्यान्यायम् ฒ.चेबाग्रीःभ्रैव.लूरं.तथाबोचुबोबाक्षेटशाक्षरणाबोटरं.तथार्जूचरःपर्वशर्र्ःश्वेशःरीःचन्नुः चयु.वोष्ट्री म्र्रील.चुंश्चरच.ग्री.म्रीष्ट्राच्याचाच्याक्षाक्षेटकाश्चरात्राचाः चेबाग्रीःब्र्न्ट्नाशुः वेचबायदेः वावन् व्यन् न्त्रा । निःश्र्रः वदनः क्वां वावनः ने उद्याग्रीकाः **बर्**यक्रिसचित्र हेर्ने र्ने देव के प्रतिस्थात हथा द्वीराय तथा

By penetrating the key points of the mind in this way, awareness of the three kāyas will appear as emptiness. [86]

Observing Clear Light through the Three Key Points
Second, observing clear light through the three key points is as stated in
the Reverberation of Sound:

One must rely upon the key points of the entranceway, object, winds, and awareness.

[The key points] are delineated here by commas, whereas other texts refer to them as actual terms. Therefore, four [rather than three] key points are optional.

When the three key points originate as terms, they are as follows:

When winds and awareness are relaxed, wisdom will be achieved.

Thus, from the perspective of the single function of [winds and awareness], this is explained as three [entranceway, object, and winds and awareness as one]. This way of categorizing is not contradictory. In addition, there are other ways to establish this.

Concerning that, first there is the key point of the entranceway for arising as stated in the root tantra: [87]

The key point of the entranceway is to gaze upward, downward, and sideways.

Thus, since the dharmakāya possesses the eye of the nature of phenomena, the manner of gazing is upward toward the crown of the head. This is a key point for the downward dispelling of habits. Since the sambhogakāya possesses the eye of wisdom, the manner of gazing is directly outward. This is a key point for mingling saṃsāra and enlightenment as one taste. Since the nirmāṇakāya has the eye of prajñā, the manner of gazing is downward. This is a key point for directly ascertaining the appearance of wisdom.

The key point of the entranceway does not end here. If one were to encounter the inner meaning, it states in the Garland [of Pearls]:

82 / YESHE LAMA द्रवातार्ट्रवाश्चर अश्वास्त्री । विदे क्षेत्र करका वह स्त्रास्त्र स्त्रास्त्र वा विद्या वह वा से का नुःश्चेत्रायद्भवःद्वेतःद्वेतःवाद्वाद्वेतःद्वेतःश्चेत्याद्वेतःवाद्वेतःवाद्वेतःवाद्वेतःवाद्वेतःवाद्वेतःवाद्वेतःव म्नीवासायसार्थवासार्द्रपुः सवा वादास्यायक्रमः यः स्ववासाग्रीः द्वारा वाववा स्वदः यदि स्वीता हे ञ्च ग्वायः भ्रमः तथा वयः ग्रीक्षश्चेषः स्वाविकायः तथः नुः द्वायञ्चरः यः वे सिः सुरायः । ज्ञानायः भ्रमः तथा वयः ग्रीकाश्चेषः स्वाविकायः वयः । भर्ते.चर.बर.ट्री विद्याविद्याली त्र्य.वीट.ट.केपु.ध्राद्यालय.ज.सू.वाध्यात्रा क्र्यक्षे। दर्धः बुशःप्रसर्वेरः जरः चले। निरः ग्रुः ग्रुः सरः चलेवः ५ त्वाया । विद्यः चला ૡૢૺ**ૼ**૮.ઌૹ૾ૢૹૹ.**ૢૢૹ.ઌૺૹ.ઌૢ૾**.ૹ.ઌ૽ૼૡ૽૿ૼૺ.ڡૺ૮.૱ૹ.૽ૢ૿ૢૹ.ૹ.૪ૢઌૺ.ઌઌૢ:ૹ૪.ઌૹ૾.ઌ.ઌૺૡ૮.ઌૢૡ.ઌૺ <u>ब्रु</u>दि:न|दन्:दर्नुदश्रपदे:हन|बाह्य:श्रेन|एक:पःदे:स्याद्य:स्यादा:स्वादा:सेद्रादी | <u> २३ र सः क्रूर्य २ ८ र १ १३ ८ यः स्वीया संस्था य स्वयं २ ८ १ १ ८ व्यूर्य साया स्वीया </u> तत्रिवेश्वत्रम्भान्तरम्पारुः चलायते वयायात्रावरः विवादिः निवायरः वयान्तरः वयाचे र निवेश्वर्यास्त्रीया प्रवेशकार्यास्त्रीया अर्थास्य स्वास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास् इंडव:ग्रे:ब्रुंगबामायायायार्युरारवार्द्धित्रसावबार्वराय्येते क्रुंब:व्यास्त्रेते क्रुंबरसावब्याः तर.वे.है। ग्रूर.बेश्वराजश मुेश्व.चंत्राबश्चिराज.बेश्वराचर.पर्वीर ।

Appearing from the crown aperture of exaltation, the unceasing chain of awareness is nonconceptual. [88]

Thus, indicated by the entranceway for the wisdom of transference, the radiance of the nature of emptiness arises from the central channel of light. From within the channel of the lungs, the radiant awareness of compassion arises. Based on these descriptions, it states in the Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars:

Recognizing the two ordinary channels of the eyes as the path is a limitation, indicating a lack of understanding.

Thus, it is taught. Although this point is made, at the present time of practice, two gateways are sufficient. As it states:

With eyes half open, look at the sun. [Appearances will be] lucid like constellations in the east.

So, the key point is, with eyes half open, direct the gaze to a distance one cubit away from the sun. [89] The sign that the key point of the entranceway has been accomplished will be that one is able to gaze at the object indefinitely.

Second, the key point of the object, which is the basis for the arising, is that in a place free from nonconducive circumstances—lofty, clear, and open—in late summer and fall before the harshness of winter, as well as in the springtime, a beginner should practice by gazing at the two rays⁴⁹ in pure space completely devoid of circumstances such as clouds or wind. Once the space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows, with a very relaxed face one should turn to the west in the early morning or east in the late afternoon.⁵⁰ Free from the circumstance of the sense organs, one rests in the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso. [90] As it states in the Clear Expanse:

There will be lucidity when there is freedom from three circumstances."

कुंबार्टरः। कैंरातालका रूवारद्याचालवायाच्याचारारची। विका वीश्वरक्षत्तपुः क्षेत्रः ह्या विश्वश्वरतः त्याविश्वशा दरः त्यः सुरः वीः वाद्यद्वा सुरः विश्वश्वरायः वे शुश्चर उत्र है। इस हें न नी पर्वेद पर शुर दक्ष परे पर मिने नक्ष पर है हैं र पे उद बट.चर्षे.चर.एक्रीर.चश्चर.टुए.क्रि.एक्षेच्याचराचर.चुटे.तए.घचश्चाक्षी श्रेट.धेवी.तथा र्मेंट बै. वंशाशु. चोट्टेंट त्यर कि वंशास्त्र श्री हों , चोड़ेश त्य ची दश तार प्रति तर वंशासी वे हि र्जानसर्वेदार्द्धवानुरायान्तर्भस्त्रेत्रान्त्रेत्रात्र्यान्त्रात्र्या टबी.र्षश्रक्ष.ज.ज्वूर.जू.चधुर.ब्रैंट.वेरु.प्रेंट.क्रूंचक्ष.बीचैर.तपु.बुबाक्ष.श्रेंव.जवैट.पु.जा **८**दैर्भवत्रस्य द्याचसार्त्त्री, चतुः द्वाद्यात् ह्याद्यः क्षाद्यः क्षाद्यः द्वाद्यः स्थाद्यः स्थाद्यः स्थाद्यः स चर्रकाक्षेरःचरःवेश ब्रैटःचेदःद्वरःद्वाःशश्चरकार्यःसर्च विद्रार्थःक्षःक्षेत्रेःव्य *ॸ*ॖॺॱय़ॱॻड़॔ॴॷॖॺॱॿॖॖॏॺॱॿॖॖॖॖॸऻख़ॱऄॳॱॹॖऀॱक़ॗॖॸॱढ़ॕ॔॔॔ॸॱॺऻॺॴॸॖॱॹॕॴॻढ़॓ॱॺऻॺॸॱख़॔॔ॸॱॴ दे.लट.चेर.भ.चभ्रेर.तद्युःस्टर्यं स्त्राचीर.दश्यक्षीर.वायक्ष.प्रट्रत्यर.चे.त्युं ग्रॅस्ट निक्षयायक्ष। ब्रेज्यस्कुरादे द्याबेरायक्य। विद्युर्था क्षेत्रस्या ब्रेज्य विद्युर्ग र्ट्र-क्रन्-तर-दर्कीर। जिस्र-रेवी-दर्ग-द्रवी-मु-प्र-प्रविक्त-तर-प्रकीरी जिस्र-रेवी-दर्ग-त स्रवःह्या । मार्थकानः स्वान्तर्वः मावनः ह्या निःस्त्रस्य स्वतः स्वान्यदेः चलुमाकाः स्रम्यान्यः वाञ्चवाकाक्षेत्राची चु प्याचिकात्व। क्षेत्रांत्राया चु त्याचा वाष्ट्राया चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याच चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याचा चु त्याच च्याच चु त्याच चु त्याच चु त्याच त.वेर.कुटा वि.च.र्वी.सैवीशक्ष.चयेरःवेशविर.चूर.चश्री ब्रुट.त.चुव.रि.क्श.तर.ब्र्ज. चतः ह्रनासास्य द्वितः रचिरसात्रयायायः त्र्यारानास्यायायां त्रविराधतः रचिताराचियः त्र्वाचाक्षेत्रस्याहरूपात्रम्य द्रिन्त्रम्याङ्ग्यः देश्यः स्वेत्रः स्वतास्य स्वतास्य स्वतास्य स्वतास्य स्वतास्य

Thus, and in the Compendium' it states:

The meaning to be known here is to examine the purity of the sky.

Thus, that is why this is taught.

For the third, there are two. First, the key point of the winds is that wind is mobile so, when concepts ride this as their mount, even the essence of the sugatas⁵² can be lured. Therefore, the method for averting the cause of that is the heart-essence tradition of breathing through the mouth rather than the nostrils. Exhaling and inhaling very slowly and calmly, with lips and teeth almost touching, is a special feature of this tradition. [91] The difference is that, in all the upadeshas which specify wind be inhaled through the nostrils, the wind is the object to be purified within the four chakras. By the force of that [wind], it is easy for obstructions and faults to occur. Here, [by bringing the wind in through the mouth], the wind that circulates through the lungs is purified by relaxing in its place; and radiance dissolves into the heart. Conceptual wind as the object to be cleansed is purified in its place without rejection. The individual qualities of each chakra are spontaneously present without being sought. That is a key point for liberating wisdom wind in clear light. Maintaining long, extended breaths without force is mentioned in the Clear Expanse:

When gently equalizing the flow of the breath, breathing becomes slight [92] and the coming and going of the breath will cease.

This is a crucial key point for rendering space-awareness motionless.

Second, the key point of awareness is that, by engaging in the modes of gazing and the postures just explained as well as practicing according to the three key points of the entranceway, object, and winds, one leaves aside all responsibilities and maintains a state of complete inactivity. The indication that existence has been perfectly liberated is that, by focusing on the vast openness of the clear expanse of outer space, it will seem as though awareness is dissolving. Then, an orb of very pure and radiant blue light will initially arise. From that, the way that appearances emerge is as

ट्रे.जश्रक्केट.च.शक्रटे.चतु.क्ष्य.टे.जूट्.र्जयु.बोटटश्राच.टूबो.कॅ.च.अ.जूबो.व.क्रे.च.र्फे.धर.बोक्षज. च.चु.चट.चु.ट्वेटस.कु.द.वामजाच.चुस.च.म्रे। क्रैट.जमा ट्वेटम.चु.कु.टट.चट.ट.म्रे। । क्वे.यु.म्रेव.च.ज.क्षतर.ज.उह्नदी ।वट.८न्नेटअ.म्रेव.घ.८.५। जिया<u>.सू</u>। क्र्य.सू. क्रूंव.कट.क्ने.८न्नेटय. वर-८व्चेरक्षःग्रीःगवर-ज्^नर्रवःक्रॅरकानःश्रःश्रव्यःचन्न। ग्री-४-८-तृषुःश्रद्धःम्बन्धःग्रीःजर-वर्दः चननाचरः मुद्री । निरुचन खुदे द्वारायानदः होदाये निरुद्धरः यादे । निरुचन स्वारा होते । ુનાશકો ધેત્રાયોનવઃશ્રુકાલ.૮૮.વનુળ.ત.ત્રા<u>ર</u>્ચીત.ળો શ્રુવ.તાશ્રુકાલ.<u>ભ</u>્ટ.તુર્ટ.ગુ.કુંકાલ. बेश चुर्र। |देशन् नस्यायानदार्मे (देने र वक्तर मुबेदे क स्याया सार्वे देश प्राया । लेक्क्री । निर्देशके अधेदाव लेक्क्रिया निर्देशक दावी निर्देशकी ने स्ट्रिय के निर्देशकी स्थापन *ब्रुट्-च-दे-चुट्-च-र-ब्रुट्-चकारदे-विवेश-स-क्रे-दिव-स-वेट-स-वेश-क्रॅ-क्रॅ-चर्ट्-द-गुट्-८६५:*र्देर्-मुे:बु-र-द्विअ:र्-अ:बाब्धवःच:बब्धवःच-र-र्बे(२४४वःच-४अ:र्-स्वेद्धःच-र-दुर्दे। । तर.वेड्री जिन्न.म् ।रे.केर.चेन्न.तन्न.र्च.त.र.वेटन्न.कु.म्रेच.शयु.घटः.री.जन.कु.प्रैटः.रच. तपु.क.जन्मचीर.तपु.मुच्य.ज.मूंर.तपु.मूंव.ज। ग्र्मू.पु.मुच्य.ज.मूर्ट्य.तपु.मुच्य.तपु.मुच्य.तपु.मुच्य. ह्मवाञ्चित्रात्र्रात्त्रित्रस्तित्रस्यात्र्यम्बानायः ब्रैटःब्रेटः। देरःब्रैटःब्रम्बानावाञ्चनावाक्षःक्षेटवाजीवा बर्दियःतश्चयरः ब्री.प्रबी.तः सुष्यः विदेशिते दश्चारातिका श्रेत्र द्वार्तिका स्वतः विदेशाया स्वतः विदेशाया स्वत चुरःषीर्क्केद्रअदिःर्देग्धेदःर्दे। दिःयदास्ययःवेद्यःग्रीःवेद्यःयवःर्द्वःयःग्रुरःयःदरः। द्वेपार्द्दरःग्रॉटः **₹ॅ्रव:५:वक्रम:घादी:देवी:**₹वा:धेदाद्र्य|

five radiant lights [93] of five colors resembling an unfurled bolt of brocade cloth. This is referred to as "inner space appearing outwardly." In the tantras it states:

Space is both outward and inward. Outwardly, it is like a cloudless sky; while inwardly it is luminous.

Thus, it is. Because I never noticed that any [scholar-practitioners] of the past had comprehended the meaning of this key point about outer and inner space, I am compelled to include this quote from the guru who is the original buddha:

Some people identify this only as a cloudless outer sky. That perspective is extremely unacceptable. The reason is that there is no connection between the sky and the individual. [94] Whether there is luminosity or not depends on the individual. Here, inner space is the blue radiance that arises externally, called "the outer space." Therefore, the sky is merely the avenue for the appearance of the ground [perfectly pure space] and is not the actual space. Actual space is blue, and that is the inner space. In this way, space and the visions that arise from that are called both outer space and inner space. Although referred to separately, it should be understood to be like a tent of dull rainbow light that becomes increasingly more lucid. This is not like retracting the inner or projecting the outer. One arises from the other. Outer and inner appearances must be understood in this way.

So, it is.

Therefore, by understanding this, within the luminosity of pure space, [95] that which arises as the purification of karmic wind is the luminosity of the empty vital essence. Just as when a stone drops into a well of water and circular ripples appear, rings of molecules as five-colored light and so forth become evident. By emphasizing that with the far-reaching gaze, extremely radiant inner awareness is experienced without materializing. This is the nature of the luminosity of self-emergent prajñā; and, from that, there is the arising of sharp and rapid prajñā that comprehends objects as well as the natural ability to know the meaning of words. This is the energy of prajñā.

ट्रे.जब्र.केब्र.शब्र्ट.ब्रु.ट्रब्र.त.र्ट्र.इ.जि.ब्री.कैट्.श्र.ट्रब्र.पक्षेत्र.ज.पक्किंशतपत्रा बोश्रम् क्री सीर्या कुराय क्षेत्र स्वराय का से साम क्षेत्र में प्राप्त के साम क्षेत्र में साम क्षेत्र में साम क बिड्रवात्यःर्ज्ञवात्तःबिश्वराद्येश्वराद्यः अवर्त्वाद्यः श्वरित्याः विद्वराद्याः विद्वराद्याः विद्वराद्याः विद् भष्टिय. श्रीक्षा प्रकार्यकारा ता. सेकार या रटा श्रीट : श्री श्री ये तथर या प्रकार या प्रकार या प्रकार या प्रकार जायम्बाक्षा द्रवालः गुः कुरायाम् वायाम् अत्यामा द्रवायाम् । विष्यामा विषयाम् । देःक्षेत्रःश्रव्यत्तः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वाःचीत्रः स्वा यसःश्लेश्वरादाः वे द्रवादादाः वावरात्वे वावरात्वे श्वरावादारात्वे वावरात्वे वावरात्वे वावरात्वे वावरात्वे वावरा री.चर्चरः। रिट्सार्वरःरजायः धेरःश्चित्रायहेव। विद्यात्रा विर्टःरवा वी क्षेत्र्या विर्टःरवा वी क्षेत्रात्राह्म इसरवेरेरतपुर्विरायर्भ्यत्य अ.धी.कैर्रह्सत्त्र्य्यस्याच्याचपुराचीवास्यर्थाः रक्टराया मुव्यस्य म्राम्यस्य स्वारी स्वारी स्वारी सामान्य स्वारी तपुरवहुत्वस्यात्वम् साराविदाद्वरः। देःष्यरसार्य्यस्यवरः याञ्चेताः स्वाद्याः विदान पत्रिवासंस्वर,री.एक्टर.ठ.री.धेर.के.केटक.ग्रीक.रुश.तर.व्रिट.त.ज.ब्र्थकाक्ष.चर्थवातसःवरः बी-इ।वसक्षःइसक्षर्दर्-१५:हे:उस-५८कार्क्षेत्रकाळे:च-५:उस-५:५व्वैद्रकार्रवाञ्चीदःसर्क्रका चेजर्यक्षातीजाभ्रेष्य.जार्जूकाताइ.क्षेट्यजाङ्ग्राट्यकाक्षेट्यचाष्ट्रीचूतुःश्रेत्रकानुत्रानीकायलेजा चरःतश्चुरःत्य। तदेःत्रेःसुरःश्चेःश्चेगःवीकासर्वेदःचःखेतःवतःधेरःबदःवतःकात्मश्चतः न्में अस्य ।

Then, the awareness of true seeing' appears as the vajra chain of awareness^b like a string of fine pearls or a floating golden thread. [96] This is called the "radiance of prajñā." It is necessary to recognize that, although there is a single nature, it is distinguished in three ways. If that distinction is not made, then it is as the Omniscient One said:

Some say that cognition is the prajñā luminosity that naturally occurs. Some say it is inner radiance. Still others call this the "chain of awareness." Therefore, they are confused.

Thus, it is taught. The radiance of awareness as the vajra chain that is seen in this way should be positioned within the enclosure of space and the vital essence. This meditation is a key point of awareness. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

The key point of awareness is to hold the vajra chain. This should be practiced by those whose appearances are relaxed.

Thus, it is. [97]

During this time, if one falls prey to even a hair's worth of analysis concerning the appearance of light, then the vajra-chain awareness will become materialized, binding one to hindrances and pitfalls. The visions of the luminosities are one's own nature of phenomena itself rendered evident, so one must train in fearless conduct' without fixation. Until familiar, the appearances will move like a mirage, buoyant and shimmering. If one takes care to gradually guide this through the way of gazing, then by achieving familiarity, however much the inner nature of the channels vanishes into light will be how much space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows. The circumstance of depending upon external objects will decrease, thus allowing the experience of the four visions to gradually increase. [98]

Subsequently, since this is to see through the ordinary eye, it is necessary to reach the ground of exhaustion. If this is seen through the eye of

a lhag mshong, vipashyanā

b rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud

c brtul zhugs

नेबार्यानीःश्रेणाचीबायर्वेदायांचीःदेशायाञ्चदबादवादेवाःकरःरु:बद्यर रवीर.हे.वेर.बव.बु.विर.तर.चल्याबीस.मु.विय.तपु.बुर.रू। र्यूद.वीर.हे.वेथ्स. बोट्रिट्रस्य देवा ततुर इत्यबट्य तवाद बिवा त्या देश प्रस्त प्रिते ततुर तक्र र तवा श्राप्त देवा <u> ५.८८.देदु.जशस्याकाक्ष्य्र्</u>श्चान्तरःश्चान्तःक्षे <u>इ</u>ट्ट.योच्यान्निः क्रीक्रुवायहेषाःजवास्यास्य . ર્યું.સં.વર.શ્રુવ.ત.બલ.લ.ક્.ર્યું.પ્રવ.વર્જીર.વલદ.લૂટે.તલુ.લુેર.જ્ટે.જારલદકુર.ગ્રુ.જાય.દ્યો.ધૂ. वसामिश्वरत्मान्त्रस्थि। विश्वरात्मान्त्रस्थि। रटाक्षरात्मान्त्रस्यीः रिग्रेयार्य्यरहेत <u> त्र-प्रह्मान्तरा मेर्नुक्षच्चारिङ्गान्तराङ्गलन्तराष्ट्रीरत्त्र्य । र्रट्स्यूरी इङ्गल्या</u> *चेवःपुः* न्वेदःबेदःअर्देदःसुअःग्रीःश्वदःचःतक्रःचदेःचदेःगदेशःत्वदःसुअःर्द्धेगन्नःधःरः क्रुवीक्षः क्रीः प्रकृतः स्वाहेत्रः स्वाह्मा सक्ष्यः स्वाह्मा स्वाह्मा स्वाह्मा स्वाह्मा स्वाह्मा स्वाह्मा स्व य नित्य त्या है। त्रु सार्दे हे तद्दे पा के वित्य दे त्य्वे र वा त्या दे त्य्वे र वा त्या वित्य वित्य वित्य वि र्ट्रे.इ.स्रेन्नस्.टेतपु.चेबट.जन.कुः नुवी.तपु.३ज.टेवट.वर्सेन.टे.वेस्जाः प्रेस.जय. विश्वभाग्नीसविद्यायायात्रम्यायस्य द्वितःश्चितः वश्वस्य उद्द्रावास्य ग्रीतः विश्वस्य विश्वस्य विश्वस्य विश्वस्य चालूचाबार्टराचेकायपुरायर्टराकूर्यचालूचाबायबाकानु। चि.श्रापुरविवाबाचारानु। खास्राचीरा नान्त्रनायम्दितात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभावात्रभ चर् म्री म्रेंच र्च्य ग्रीक रूप राष्ट्र मेरिय चर्च म्री म्री प्राप्त म्री म्री स्थाप स्थापित स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्य श्रर्तानाञ्चनाः विषयात्रवाद्याः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयः षेक्षायव निक्षा रेटका क्रेंपका सुपाई दायक्ष श्लेंपाय है जेरा गरित पादि है। द्यन्ते त्यस्य परिक्वे देवाय अपर्वे स्वयः प्रवानी स्वयं अर्थे स्वयं अर्थे स्वयं अर्थे स्वयं अर्थे स्वयं अर्थे त्.र्षंत्रचे.हे। क्र्यंभेंदु.८८.२.ज.र्ज्यंत्रट्वाचेर्य। ।

prajñā, simultaneous exhaustion will occur without the certainty of gradual stages. This is due to the inconceivable differences among individuals. However, in both cases, even for someone whose channel of ignorance is superior, the manner of arising will still be unpredictable. That is why one should not assume this is a sign of [perfecting] this path. Based on the sole root cause and contributing circumstance of heat and moisture, a seed can prematurely ripen yet become impotent. Therefore, it is crucial to know one's level only through [consulting] the upadesha of the final result. [99]

Directly Encountering Awareness

For the third, there are two: entering the great wisdom mandala of one's own appearances and conferral of the energy of awareness empowerment to encounter the innate nature.

First, in a fully endowed place and time, on a mountain peak or in an extremely remote area where it is natural for the visions to directly emerge, offer a ganachakra and torma as well as a golden mandala to the guru and repeat the following supplication:

Guru, great holder of the vajra, so that I may be liberated from saṃsāra, please bestow the empowerment of the energy of awareness, the great secret path of Vajrasattva.

After three repetitions, [100] the guru and all disciples remove their upper garments, symbolizing that the appearance of clear light is free from the veil of obscurity. Then, the guru gives the indication saying, "Without blinking, gaze upon the blue syllable ah" in my heart and rest your mind without distraction!" The vajra master plays the hand drum; and, after the descent of blessings, suddenly the master shouts the sound of phet with great intensity and at that very instant slowly inquires three times, "What is the mind?" When the disciples are speechless and without focus, left in a state of shock, that sudden apparent uncontrived awareness is known as "the great seeing of that which was previously unseen," [101] which is also called the "descent of wisdom while resting in the dharmakāya."

a rig pa'i rtsal dhang b tshogs

टु.यक्षक्ट्ये.त.ट्र्स्सु श्रुंच.श.देशक.टट.ब्र्ट.ब्र्ये.सर.क्टेय शिव.चर.बैट.ज. हेर्य.त्रेर.री.चर्चता.यंत्रा.स्टा.चर्चय.क्री.खुर्यावश्वाल्यी.ज.वीस.विया.कृटा ला.स.स्रेजा शह्रासीटावेशसार्वावातुरार्टी. युर्टाचायी चर्च्याक्षेत्राव्यवास् हे. हे. शु.वर्षिवासाता वृक्षाची. चःभ्रीःभर्त्वाःभव्यद्भाः द्वतः द्वतः द्वतः द्वतः क्षेत्रः विश्वाः विश्वः र्वेद्र-तदुः खुट्र-विश्वक्ष-सुद्र-श्रिश्रह्रक्ष-सुट्र-वेशक्ष-देवेदः खुट्र-विश्व वर्ष्ट्र अपन्य वर्षे द्यःक्षयःॡवृदःश्वतःवेद्यःचःपः श्रुरः अर्द्वाःश्वेदः द्वः द्वेदः क्वेदः क्वेदः क्वेदः विद्यायः विदः द्वि। । *बु*टार्स्चेणश्चनःपञ्चरपञ्चेणश्चमदेःबेटाप्यस्यस्वेदःहुःअद्देशस्वेटःक्रयस्यन्तदःधेटःदुःदिरःटाद्या चर्चुश्रःक्षेत्रःवर्श्वास्त्रदःवःसवयःलकाब्रेक्षःचैःच| श्रुःशर्द्गान्स्रयःचःद्वःद्वरःक्वेदःक्वेदःचीकाः चमैय.त.लूर.र्र्। विट.ब्रुवाबाय.जबारच.र्ड्रवाबातपु.बुटावशबासुय.धःशहबासुट.धशबा श्रराति जर्त्रम्द्रियाबोड्डवाङ्गेरावम्द्रेयाङ्गेराग्रीक्षम्बाङ्गेष्ठेराचलुवाक्षम्वीरा। मरामरा बीःक्रूंबःधःवःक्रंबःकृषःकृषः। यदःयदःबीःकेःव्यवयःवःक्रंबःक्र्यंवःव। यदःबीःब्रेश्रबाग्रीःद्यः त.पूर्यावाकाता वीकर क्रवाका क्री.दे.क्.च.क्रेट क्रूंच हो। स.क्रुंट नम् क्रुंवाका क्री.बुटावाका बी.चीट.त्.कुपु.फे.केटस.मीका.फूंकाजा अट.मीपु.अक्ट्रट.केटस.मीकाअक्ट्रटस.मीच ।कूँ.सूचेका गुःषुराम्यवास्रस्य त्रात्रेराचेदःस्य गुर्कास्र्याय। मृत्यस्य सर्केरस्य गुर्कासक्रेरस्य गुर्कास र्थेटा.ब्रेगेश.ग्री.बुट्रावशकाश्वे.टेलज.ग्री.इशकाक्षेतका.ग्रीका.क्रेंकाजा विट.ग्री.जुट्रक्षेतका.ग्रीका त्तर.दुर्ग विट.ब्रेंग्या.ग्रे.खुट.विशवासंह्रंह्र.दिक्ट.ब्रा.के.केटवा.ग्रेवा.क्रंबाजा सुँग. रशरायविवाक्षेदशामुक्षक्ष्रात्र्वेच ।लालालाः खेबाह्येराशुःर्जूचातपुःम्बदाचीराःत्र्। देःकेरः देग'चयुः'द्रश्चे'अ'त्वेदः'श्चे'र्भ्च'चबे'द्रक्ष'चठ्ठग'चक्ष| श्चेंच'द्वदेव'क्ष'द्वंदक्ष'ठद'दरः। श्चेंच'अ' र्रान्याञ्चरत्र्यात्र्यात्रेयात्रेयात्राचात्रायात्राच्याच्याच्याच्याच्या त्त्रेव.त.वाक्षरःक्रवाक्षरदेषु:Bट्रक्र्याक्ष्री ।ट्रे.वक्ष.ज्रूटकाभ्रुषु:र्योजात्वूर:रे.पहवातात्री

The actual entrance is as follows. All disciples are asked to assume the posture of the sage and, as they gaze into space without focus, to bring the natural pure realm to mind. Then, the guru says,

Eh ma ho! Listen, my heart children of great fortune! In the eastern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Manifest Joy, where the conqueror Vajra Akshobhya abides. He is blue and adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the southern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land [102] called Endowed with Glory, where the conqueror Ratnasambhava abides. He is yellow, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the western direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Lotus Arrangement, where the conqueror Amitabha abides. He is red, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the northern direction of the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Perfectly Complete Activity dwells the conqueror Amoghasiddhi, green, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. All of them abide in indivisible union with their consorts. [103] With assemblies as numerous as the immeasurable buddhas that exist upon a single particle, all of them are listening to their individual teachers as each reveals to his respective assembly the clear-light nature of mind and the nature of Secret Mantra just as it is. O sons and daughters, with the gaze of an elephant, look into the eastern direction. Like a leaping lion, jump! With the gaze of a lion, look into the southern direction. Like a bounding tigress, lunge! With the wrathful, haughty gaze of the heruka, [104] look into the western direction. Fly there like a soaring garuda! With the gaze of Vajradhara, look into the northern pure land. Depart like the flash of a lightning bolt! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed.

In this way—having been led into the four entranceways of the mandala of awareness—when a disciple with pure faith connects with a highly realized vajra master, even if the disciple fails to practice in that lifetime, he or she will be free to take rebirth in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. That is the exceptional feature of this Secret Mantra.

Entering the mandala of the sambhogakāya is as follows. The disciples

र्हे हिंदे क्रुें अग्रुट् वीक्षायर् वा या श्रेवाचर क्षेटाया कर हेरा दे पाया का क्षेत्र क्षेत्र विद्या का स्वीत खुर्राक्तमानुरायः चुरावितानुरा। त्रुः यथा **लः यञ्चायः युरायः ग्रुः त**्रुवायः ग्रुः स्व कुंद्र-द्वर्य । ट्रे-ट्रच-वश्चश्चर-ताबायट्बायदिः स्ट्रियः द्वर-द्वर-व्यवः मुतः विदः ष्टिशक्ष.ट्रे.रेच.श.जिक्ष.चुट.जिक्ष.त.शुर.तपु.ज्यन्त्र.चेषु.चरेच.तूपु.वेर.रेट.ज्य.चीचे. क्रिंग.चू.चर्ग्रट.तपु.खुट.जिशक्षा जु.सुक्ष.कंक्ष.विच.कुट.ग्रीव.श्विकाता सुव.श्व.शक्ष. बुर्स्यानाव्यः पर्वे अः वृद्धः विद्याने प्रविद्यानि ने विद्यानि विद्यानि विद्यानि विद्यानि विद्यानि विद्यानि व चरे.चर.वेचेवाबाचा वहवा.ध्रेव.प्रष्टिव.ता भ्रेबास.वर्येज.चरु.वि.ज्. श्रैरचा चे.व.ग्रेरे.ता के.रेट्शुक्रिश्चीक्रिया। लट्ट्यीतर्ह्याक्षात्तुःसटक्षम्बिर्धूर्ट्ट्रियाविक्षः वि.च। ज्यूर.कट.रेब.तर.ह्बंबल.तपु.सटल.मैक्ष.चमै.ह्यूर.वु.च.रेतब.रि.शर्र.तथ. नर्भूराच। क्रबाकुन्तिवाहुर्द्धयायरान्वायायार्र्यायावीवाव्यन्तिवा सर्हिन्देरान्नानः त्.कुपु.के.केटबाग्रीस.कुंबाजी झट.बोपु.अक्ट्रटस.केटबाग्रीस.स्ट.खेव लिलालाः जुंस <u>क्रॅ</u>ट.त.थ्रेट.ग्रीक्रम्रीय.शु.र्ज्ञातत्र मुक्षावितात्त्र । दि.वक्षक्रम्भुतः दग्रीकार्व्य यह बिध्यात्त्र ही इत्त्वेद्राप्टिवाक्षंत्या श्रीकाप्टिवाली सत्या मिक्य है। साव राष्ट्र मिन् ष्टिरायराञ्चर्क्षयायरोष्ट्रेदारखेवात् । श्रेषाण्चेदार्यराष्ट्रस्य प्राचिवारा र्थे. प्रकेशक्षे र्याक्र्रा इया त्राप्त का में स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त यदिःदकरःविदेरःश्चरःधःरदःवीःदेवाःधःघत्रस्यःद्वःद्वःद्वःवदिःद्वं। खेःवेद्वःव्वसःवसः भैवासत्त विद्युत्यसम्भेत्रक्तिः वर्षः हेन्द्रम् केन्स्य स्त्रित्य विद्युत्य स्तर्भित्य स्तर्भित्य स्तर्भित्य स चर्षिवास्त्रीया स्त्रिट्रिंदर्ग् साग्रेट्राचर् विद्यायार मुंश्याय स्त्राचित्र स्त्रिव्य हिवा

are asked to assume the vajra posture, gaze straight out into space, [105] and bring the pure land of Rich Array to mind. The guru says,

Eh ma! All fortunate children of the mind, listen! That which completely transcends all of this is the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm—the basis of the arising of everything without exception. Like observing one's own face [in a mirror], the pure realm of Rich Array is absolutely radiant, enveloped by the five aspects of wisdom. Completely even and motionless, it is here where the Bhagavan, Foe Destroyer, Exhauster of the Contaminants, One Gone to Bliss, Omniscient in the World, Transformer of Disciples to Be Tamed, Unsurpassed, [106] Guide of All Gods and Humans, the Perfectly Enlightened One known as Buddha Amitābha resides. He is surrounded by a boundless assembly of hundreds, thousands, and millions of perfectly enlightened buddhas and delights in the extremely pure manifestation of the nature of phenomena. O children, with the gaze of an elephant, look! Depart with the leap of a lion! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed by [the view of] emptiness.

Entering the dharmakāya maṇḍala is as follows. The disciples are asked to assume the lion posture. To establish the auspicious connection for obtaining the five sublime eyes of those on the ground of buddha," they gaze upward, [107] downward, to the right, left, and directly ahead. To introduce the wisdom of naked, empty awareness, the guru says,

Eh ma! Fortunate heart children of the mind, listen! That which transcends and is far beyond the two rūpakāyas" is the basis from which both of them arise, the nature of one's own awareness, free from mental considerations as wisdom that is absorbed yet unobscured. This nature of phenomena that has no distinctions whatsoever is immeasurable, boundless, and nonconceptual. Disciples, in this innate nature free from destination, check to determine who is the traveler and then rest.

a gzugs sku b rang gi rig pa

द्रवाङ्ग्रेट.र्2.मेश्रातश्चावदर.र्श्ववाशसेव ।शायवावाश्चात्ररायश्चरतश्चर्येटशसेव । ज़ॱॳॖॹॱॹॖॱॻऻॹ**ॴॻॹॱऒॹॕॗॖ**॔॔ॾॺॱय़ॖऀॻऻ<mark>ॱॿॎ</mark>ॱख़ॕॹढ़क़ॸॱॻॱॴॵढ़ॎऺढ़ॹऻॻॹय़ॱ ग्रीसम्भः विचायते प्रतः तुषाया हेता वर्षे प्रति वर्षे प्रति स्वतः वर्षे प्रति स्वतः वर्षे स्वतः वर्षे स्वतः वर्षे त्तविषु जन्मन्त्राहे। द्रवाता खे से सन्ध सिक्ष सम्बन्ध स्वास्य स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास म्त्रां सीवाद्या के त्या विकास करा होता है अस्तर के अस्त विश्वस्तात्री स्रितःशक्ष्रभ्रम् स्रुवास्त्रभ्रात्तिवास्त्रम् स्त्रात्त्रात्री विष् त्य्य,री.पर्देव । प्र्राचित्रजास्त्र्य, प्राच्या कुष्य, त्राच्या विश्वाचित्र । कुष्ये । प्राचित्र । कुष्ये । प्राचित्र । अंशवाग्री:स| अष्टे:दुर्व.त्.क्.वोबट:चपुः ब्रीचवाय:सुवो.जा.तुः तुवाग्री:बार्च्यः ट्राप्ट्रं क्र.यवा क्रॅ्रस्बेर:घन्त्रन्थःय। स्ट:चबेद:ब्री:क:दश्यःयनान:शेन:दी:नश्चःयः। श्वनशःहेद:ऋयः यक्षः श्रु-दर्वे सेक्षः द्वे रः येद्यः वयः विः श्रुं वर् योः स्रूरः वावत्यः वर्दे र्देदः वाद्यः स्वरंदेः स्वरं <u>ଞ୍ଚ</u>ି:ମିଦାପ୍ରଶ୍ୱ:ଚଣ୍ଡ:ଦାଶ୍ୟ ହେଁଣ୍ଡ:ନ୍ତି:ଞ୍ଲିଣ୍ଡ:ସଂସ୍ପରିସ: ସଂସ୍ପର୍ଶ୍ୱ: ସମ୍ପର୍ଶ୍ୱର: चेचेचेबरानःवशक्षक्रनःशुःश्चाचश्चरःश्चिवकाश्चः चन्यःश्चित्रःश्चित्रः व्यवेतः व्यवेतः व्यवेतः व्यवेतः व्यवेतः व र्रि:अर्बेटव्यादेवाचास्यामी:र्यटास्क्रेयार्वेदायाः विवादी । वित्युत्रात्वा देवायदे वेदा दॅ८.री.बोबलायाचे.स्थातमाब्रैटायह्री ८.धुर.प्रक्रायक्रीयक्रीटार्डे.ही <u>र्दर्-गम्भयः तथेयः क्र-र-ः चठमः धमः देवः क्रेवः वृद्धः युवाः देरः भ्रूरः क्ररः ग्रेरः धमः भ्रूरः ।</u> चःत्रचरःवस्। सःचरुषःररःषःर्ह्रेगसःचसःर्देवःव्यं-वायुःचःस्रे। देगसःखदेःसरसः मुबाद्मसबाग्री:ब्यासर्द्य:ब्रुस:तु:सर्वेद:चाधेद:व्या |देवे:खे:वेदाग्री:कॅबारेद:गुर:देवा पद्मेश्चेत्रपुर्यास्त्रप्रस्था र्देत्। वित्रवास्त्रप्रदार्याम् **वु.चब.त्र.उट्टेब.तर.उक्टर.तब.बूर.धूबेबो त्र.तक्ष.क्षेंद्र.बुब.बीट.तब.वे.बीटो**

By understanding empty awareness, hold fast to the key point! [108] Without any hindrance, train! With clear wisdom, train on the path! With manifold phenomena, do not fixate! Within the inconceivable...ah ah.

So, the guru speaks.

When one receives empowerment in this mandala, ignorance is cleansed in the ground, awareness increases as wisdom, and one is empowered to actually meditate. Through this, even those with weak familiarity will be liberated in the bardo. The most supreme will be liberated in this very lifetime.

For the second, all disciples are asked to carefully assume the postures of the three doors and the ways of gazing. [109] In order to indicate the key points of the greatness of clear-light tögal, the guru says,

Kye! Fortunate children of the mind, listen! In the innate secret of the precious heart dwells the seed of the wisdom vital essence. From the perspective of the nature, this is empty and selfless; and, from the perspective of the intrinsic nature, this is unceasingly radiant. From the compassionate manifestation, inseparable kāyas and wisdom are all-illuminating like a lamp within a vase. The four luminosities are naturally clear as they emerge from the precious crystal channel of radiant light. Through this, directly encountering the nature of phenomena of the unceasing ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas; you have received the great empowerment of the energy of awareness. [110]

How does this occur? The clear light of wisdom-awareness is Buddha Vairochana. That unchanging nature is Buddha Akshobhya. The ever-increasing clear-light radiance is Buddha Ratnasambhava. The immeasurable appearance of light is Buddha Amitābha. Being perfect and unsought in itself is Buddha Amoghasiddhi. In this way, the faces of all five buddhas are directly realized.

Even the nature of this wisdom appearing as stainless awareness is the mirror.⁵⁷ As the nonduality of clear light and the nature, this is the [wisdom of] evenness. As the arising of distinct details, this is discerning wisdom. Being spontaneously present and unsought is all-accomplishing

खे. क्रुंद: इ.च.चयाचबाक्र्यान्चेटबाहे. खे. मेशा इयाचा खेते. प्रतायवित्रां वित्रायां स्थाप ज्ञीर-भ्रटे.तस्र्ट्रे. ही ज्ये.धेय.सिय.सिम.स्युवीसातसानुये.त्र.मु बैटाय.पार्श्चेय.ग्रीस. यार्च्यसतसत्तर्यः दे.व्यायसत्यस्य केवा स्रोटः एवीयः तसः ज्ञान्त्रः व्यायाः वर्दः दवा सदसः मुक्षः वशक्षः छर् ग्री मनिवाक्षः सुत्यः धेवः प्यवेदः यदिवः मनिवाक्षः परिः देवाक्षः क्षि । दिर् चालकान्,रचान्तु,त्राज्ञन,तलान्यान् ल्यान्य ह्चालाचलान्य स्थान्य वाचलकान्यन्य तस्र-रंतर वि.क्षरार्क्र्यकातसर्जरावी शुरुवीर तस्र प्रवृत्यार्थ्य विस्तर विषयात्तर् स्यायात्। दूर्वावश्याची श्रेत्यातर्द्वाचा स्वीत्र्ये प्राप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स भथेत्र.बी.प्रेंटः। ज्वूर.तर्था.बी.ब्रूबे.जहूबे.तपु.ब्रूबे.जहूबे.बी.प्रेंटः। ज्वूर.तर्था.दैटश. क्षेत्रवादितः । ज्यान्य क्षेत्रवाद्या क्षेत्रवाद्य । ज्यान्य क्षेत्रवाद्य । ज्यान्य विक्या क्षेत्रवाद्य । ज्या **ॷऀॱॾॣॕॖॖटऻॱॳ॒॔ॿ**ॸॻढ़ॖॱॿॖॕॴॻड़ढ़ॱॺऺॹॹॖॸड़ॱॴॹढ़ढ़य़ॻॸॱय़ॖॆढ़ॱय़ॹऄॢॸॱॾॖॕॱऄढ़ॱय़ॻॎऄॣॴ त.जस.मु.प्रैट.ट्र. मिश्र.रव.र्जर.वायशातवरा ज्टे.वायजा.मु.क्र्य.कुर्ट.र्ड्रवायास.ट्रेवाय जद्यत्व्रत्यत्वस्य स्वति । तद्यत्वे । तद्यत्ये सम्या क्राया विषया मुद्रत्य । विषया स्वति । विषया स्वति । विषय नुकाग्री:इयाब्रेट:ब्रॅन्ट्रायक्षक्रेट्रायदेनेकारच। ग्रीवायाव्रियाव्यावेदाग्री:नेकारच। ऍ८-बैर-एग्रें.ऍर-८-:च२स.तस.चर्सें.८.तस.चर्सें.२.तपु.चेस.प्या ८.७८-ध्रुंबस्य. ज्वरायानमञ्जूनायमञ्जूनायदे नेदारया है ति क्या देवा वामा द्रेर सहार वा सरस मुक्ष-दुन्नी-र-मेक्ष-प्रते रेग्-प:ग्विक् प्रवेत-प्रवेत-प्रकेक्ष-प्रते र्-प्र-प्र-प्रेन्-प्री-अविदः त्तात्रभा अवराद्वेदात्तरवद्मात्तरेक्ष्मान्ते न्तुत्त्वात्तर्भाष्टा ग्रूटान्यक्षात्रस् **रटाचैट:**ऱ्यातपु:रट:≆ज:जश| श्रिंकि:रट:बु:जु:सृक्षःर्ज| |ऱ्याकाके:पूर्-रके:प्रैट: वु.र्ज। चित्रः रचःकः जः स्वाद्यान्यः चवस। ।

activity [wisdom]. [111] Primordially empty and baseless is the basic space of phenomena. This is the nature of the five aspects of wisdom.

The essence [that is] unchanging is the vajra. The qualities fully endowed are ratna. Appearances untainted by any stain are padma. That there is no other accomplishment aside from this is the karma family. Because all of this is the path that all buddhas have traversed, it is the buddha family.

Because clear light is stainless, it is white." Because qualities are perfected, it is yellow. Abiding without being sought is red. As the perfected skill of activity, it is green. As unchanging and firm, it is blue.

The way [awareness] abides as the five winds is as follows. [112] That these visions of clear light have never been separate from the warmth of wisdom is the heat-assimilating wind. That the life of samsāra and enlightenment is maintained is the life-sustaining wind. That the discernment is made between the pure and polluted aspects of samsāra and enlightenment is the pure- and impure-distinguishing wind. That awareness pervades everything is the all-pervasive wind. That the life of samsāra is severed and one is led beyond sorrow is the merciless karmic wind of the kalpa.

The way this abides as the five states of prajñā is as follows. Based on realizing the nature of clear light or not, by discerning between saṃsāra and enlightenment, there is the prajñā of discerning. Through the vision of the increasing manifestation and so forth, the appearances of the energy of wisdom are gathered as the prajñā of gathering. [113] By pervading everything, there is all-pervasive prajñā. Through the motion of the visions of light going and coming, there is the prajñā of movement. If this is realized, to be liberated from saṃsāra is the prajñā of liberation. These are the six groups of five.

Furthermore, since the blue light is understood to be Buddha Dākinī, by including the other four aspects of awareness, one sees the faces of the five dākinī purifiers of the objects to be cleansed. All these categories of seven groups of five are the inherent nature of awareness as the path.

The way of establishing resultant appearances as ultimate perfection is also stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

From the self-manifestation of naturally occurring awareness, the five kāyas and five aspects of wisdom, five families, five lights, [114] five winds, five prajñās, and so forth abide.

बुबा. स्रो । भर्ट्र-प्तक्रिया ट्र.क्षेत्र-रि.पर्वियावातायु.क्ष्रसाधेटाव्यवास्यसार्थेवावयायाया **चैट.इ.प्यूट.पहूर्व.क्रूज.बी.हेर्य.पत्र्चेज.जस.वीट.चपु.क्रूंट.बोडबोश.चेश.क्ष्यश.बुट.** र्ने दि. मुक्षायह निकास दि. मुंदि देश राज्य राज्य वा निर्देश मुनाय है दि राज्य स कॅस'वेर्'अर्द्रव'सुअ'अ'पश्चु'पदे'पर्वा'केर्'ठव'र्'अर्वेर'पादी सरस'कुस'पदे'कॅस' जिर्मा देवात के सम्मान के सम्म *ું.* છું. જૂંદશ કો. કૂં. તેયા તડુ. તરું. તેયા તેટ. હતે કા. તું. જૂં કા કાજા કટે. જાંદ્ર વે. ટી. છે કા. तपुःस्या ग्रॅंटर्टियातालका बरकामिकाक्रुकारेटर्ट्या, पर्टियं, यी जि.ह्याकारटा वी.जि.का जन्मवर्षा विद्यास्त्रभन्नानुन्यः अत्विजानाम्बद्धिः सम्सामुन्ना मुक्तालसारम् सामानुन क्ची:न्यःक्रमा वर्षि:तवीय:न्ट्रनय:नम्बेट:न्युंद्र:नवी:तर्यःहो तर्यःनम:पर्वे।च:न्ट्रा खे.र्कर.बुक्ष.पर्ज्ञ.च.ररः। बिष्टे.शबा.बुक्ष.पर्ज्ञ.चतुःश्रुविकारज्ज्ञ.थु.श्रु.च.द्रश्राशाताचे.तरः विषयात्ववास्राह्ने हे ते श्रुप्तायात् प्रतियाचि । प्रतियाचि । प्रतियाचि । प्रतियाचि । प्रतियाचि । प्रतियाचि । लार्च्चेर्-इटा देखरार्च्चेराचवटा मुवायार्चटानेरायका वावबादेखरान्यवकार्वेता । भ्रेकासकाङ्क्रकाचकाद्वीराचाश्रव। । राज्जीकाक्वरार्यात्रवेदरार्यात्रवेदरार्थाः मुःशक्र्रानान्। विभ्रेन्द्रम् वायान्तरः द्रश्चानान्। विदयः मुवाक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्ष्यः व्याव्यान व्दक्षाचित्र। |द्वर:दर:र्ब्स्य:य:द्रय:क्षेत्राचेत्र। |रद:वी:न्नु:य:क्ष्रःवदःर्दः। |बेक्स्ब्रा । देयुः क्षेत्र-दिनुत्सः स्रूप्तः क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रः दिन्तः स्रार्ट्सः हेः त्यः तु । कुष्तः त्यः प्रदायः वायः वायः सुवःशिवाडुबाड्या व्रिट्रासःचर्यूट्राजबा बरबाचिवावशवाद्यदानुः श्रीविवादायाच्छाचरः त्र्र्ट्र, ब्राह्र, हे. (भ. वी. क्रिंट, ग्री. श्रेश, प्रत्ये वा वी वारका क्रिया वा श्रवा वा वा वा वा वा वा वा व श्रुद्धरायरायर्देरावार्द्देग्द्वास्यानुवार्द्वयाद्वयाद्वया

In brief, this indwelling nature of phenomena is not the designing intellect of the mental experience of empty form that is analytically designated nor does it originate from interdependency based on fixating with effort in practices involving the channels and winds. The originally established experience of the visions that directly realize the undeniable nature of phenomena renders evident the phenomena of the path and result beginning with perfecting refuge in the Three Jewels according to the teachings of Buddha up to the ten topics of the ocean of tantric classifications. The way this occurs is as stated in the Sixfold Expanse: [115]

The primordially perfect buddha, dharma, and sangha abide as one's own body.

Thus, the unconfused nature of the mind is the ground of buddhahood, transcending sounds and words is the genuine dharma, and freedom from vacillation is the essence of sangha. This is unlike those who take refuge momentarily through interest, anger, or delusion.

Never separate from the vajra refuge of the fundamental nature, within that one engages in the clear light of the four visions. This way of engaging is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

Primordially, this is the way of arising. Without originating through the efforts of individuals, [116] this is the maṇḍala as well as the deity; this is mantra, mudrā, and offering; this is the generation and completion stages; the buddha, sentient beings, saṃsāra, and enlightenment; empowerment, vows, and samaya; this is one's guru as well as the deity.

Thus, it is.

Therefore, one should never be apart from the appearance of the vajra chain of awareness in the center of the vital essence of basic space. As stated in the *Arrangement of Colorful Jewels*:

If you wish to see the mind of all buddhas, gaze at the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to internalize the wisdom intent of all buddhas, never be separate from the vajra ૹૢૹૹૹૹ૱ૺ૽૾ૢ૽ૺૹૢૺૣ૽ૣ૽ૺઽૺઽ^{ૹૢૢ}ૹઌ૽૽૽ૢ૽ઌૢૹઌ૱ઌૢ૽ૣ૽ૢૼૣ૾૱ૢ૽ૡૺ૾૽ૹ૽૽ૺૹ૽ૺ૾૽ઌ૾ૺૺૺ૾ઌૺૺૺૺૺૹૺૡ૾ૺઌઌ क्रुंबानीग ।गबदायदेखानेबावअवाउदायाआवदायरदर्देदाद्द्रहेखानुकु <u>इ</u>र-ज.र्ष्ट्रसन्त्रेच कि.म्रूशम्ब्रूर-त.चल्लशन्दर-तन्तर्द्र-दर्द्र-द्र-द्र-ति.वी.क्रैर-गुःभुःयःयःवेदसःनेग ।क्रॅसःवयसःउर्-गुःग्वयःयसावदःयद्देवःयरःयर्देर्-व-र्नुदसः **८८:५०.तपु.५५५.५५५.१५८.१५५० ।** ह्र.इ.अश्वस्तितपु.५५५५५५५ त्र्रेट.च.द्रव.त.र्<u>ट्</u>र.इ.जि.वी.कैट.जी.भें.टट.श.उचल.क्रव । द्रवाचीबटबाजाउटी.के.धरु. ८८:अज्ञान:अक्षान:ब्रेबाचि:क्री वीबट:च.क्रींट.च.जथा उट्ट.क्रेन:ब्र.जुबासक्ट्टाचरु:श्री। <u> इ</u>च.शदुःश्वेदःश्विच्चटःतुःर्टरः। श्लिजायःश्वेशताष्ट्रःष्ट्र्। विद्यावश्विदद्यातद्य। ट्रेस्टर <u> ब्रु</u>ट्-ग्रीक्ष-श्रेट्-त:क्रुप्र-क्रुप्-ता-श्रेट्-त-द्रवा-त-श्रक्ष-क्रिप्-विक्र-क्रिय-क्रिक्-क्षित्रक्रूंट.वी.क्याश्रव्हटा। शरज.वी.व्र्ट.व्रिट.व्रैव.वर्ट्ट.तक्ष.वर.तपु.जश.क्रै.बुव.त. **थेद'र्दे। |दे**'क्रूर'द्रदर'दुद'स्रुच'स्रेश्रस'द्रपदे'स'चर्द्व'रेश'ग्रीक्ष'वर्ग्वेद'यस'ग्रद'दे' चलुव मनेवाबाचते विश्वका कुः व्यंत्र मृत्र अधयः नवा अर्देव पुः अर्धेदः च अर्थेव चित्र खेरी र्थान्,नुत्यक्षक्रैत्याचषुतुः सूर्यः धेर्यः शवनः धियोः तपुः शेशका जुर्यः जः यक्कियः यो साम्रेः क्रॅबर[्]तेर:बर्प्यते:वुरःह्वय:य:रेग:धर:बुैबर्यन्। विश्वःर्श्वे:घतरःपश्चेरःर्ने। ।बरःय: अभाग्रेन:स्टर्,पर्दर्गयते,स्याम्बेद्धायम्। नटार्<u>तः म</u>्रीसायान्त्रन,श्वराचितः स्वार्येनः यान्त्रयास्त्र। ग्रीटाम्बयायस्य

chain of awareness. If you wish to fully comprehend all aspects of the dharma, both concisely and extensively, observe the way in which the vajra chain of awareness abides. [117] If you wish to be learned in all of wisdom's secrets, observe the rays of the vajra chain of awareness. If you aspire towards inseparable view, meditation, and conduct, don't be distracted from the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to behold the celestial palace of all phenomena, internalize the genuine meaning of space and awareness. If you wish to inherit the lineage of Vajrasattva, remain ever one with the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness.

Thus, it is taught. In this way, directly seeing the meaning of awareness of the nature of phenomena is referred to as being equal to the original protector, Kuntuzangpo. It states in the Secret Conduct: [118]

Whoever sees in this way is equal in fortune with the original protector, Kuntuzangpo.

Thus, as stated [by the guru],

Today, the greatest discovery has occurred! Receiving the empowerment of the energy of awareness is like encountering the faces of three thousand buddhas. By severing the cycle of rebirth, you have seized the path that leads to liberation. Even if you were to gradually traverse the ten bodhisattva grounds, it is still not certain you would directly perceive all qualities of the essence of the sugatas. Therefore, from this day onward, persevere in the practice of the ultimate qualities of the four visions [119] to reach the state of awakening in the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena!

So, [the disciples] are filled with inspiration.

Next, there are two ways to insure that the practice is on track. First, training in four sessions for those who practice with elaborations is as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

र्वार्झेर.बर.रे.पर्यातपुरस्या विषयावेतुरस्यायत्र्र्यात्रेरायाच्या विद्यावद्या देयदाक्त.स्टर्स.देदात् भ्री.शपु.ईजा.पर्वेत.श्रीश घरायायाचेवाश्राक्ष्ट्रीयश्रीदा वात्राजा चर् ह्रेंदर्दर्विमार्स ह्रीया वयायदश्वसार्थः नर्मी चरायाव हेंदर्दर ह्रीया चहार पार्श्रविश्वायत् । १३.४२.४४.१९८८ वी.घर.ण.च्र्राच्यायत्रे। श्रीट.ण.स्विग.८८.क्रूझार्झे. ग्री-देनाबान्ता क्षेट्रियरार्क्षदानार्क्षिया दर्गिरार्थानार्हेन्ययादराह्मुदायदेवी ह्रीदास्त्र रटात्राक्षात्रक्षात्राक्ष्मेत्रा वरायाक्षेत्रेरात्रेश्चरात्रव्या बेथेरे.प्रेर्धवस्थानी मैंपकासी मि वशकास्य प्राधिय पर्ध्य मुश्राचानी रिट्स विदे रिश्रविद्यारा से राज्य में में दे के विदेश में के सिवा में सि चःब्रेबःचःह्रे। येरःवचबःयर्रःर्ने। विदेशःयःह्यंबःयःयर्रःयते। ह्येदःयःह्रदःचेरःजवा कुरामक्र्यावर्म्भ्रिस्रिस्रिस्रम्भावान्यान्त्रेया ज्ञेनात्मर्ध्यस्यान्त्र्यान्त्रम् । **ॴॻॹॣॻॱॻॱढ़ॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॺॵॸॣॸॱॴढ़ॹॵॹॴड़ॖॕॸॱॾ॔ॻॱॻढ़ॱॾॗॕॗॗॸॱख़ॴख़ढ़ॸढ़ऻॱढ़ॖ॓ढ़ॱॹ॔ॱॻॖॱॻॱॸॹॖॱ** त्रीवादास्त्राचन्द्रस्य चार्यवादास्त्रम् स्त्राच्याच्यास्त्रम् स्त्राच्याच्यास्त्रम् स्त्राच्याच्यास्य चर्ड्र-अन्-दिन्यक्ष । अक्ष्य-भू-ज-क-वास्त्रभू-दिन्द्र-वि-ज-दन्-सून-वी-जन्य-सून-क र्राचरुखर्नवर्त्यान्तर्त्रानुष्ट्राच्यूष्ट्राच्ये । व्रिःवरायः द्वार्यायः वर्तवावद्वेदाः स्रेटाः प्र **बट्टिं प्रमार्थः प्रचानिः क्ष्मायायाः अपना । या अपना विकास मिल्लिं । विकास व** म्रुवाः त्रिवासः व्यव्यक्षाः विष्यः विष्यः है। यद्या विष्यः विषयः विषय चर् हूर्न्नारर जन्म रिर्वर जन्मे विद्यान स्ति । स्ति विद्यान स्ति स्ति । स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स् चर्ष्याच्ये। श्रेरःवीवरःरिलार्यारःस्विवःरित्युर्यः चावश्चितःरा। स्टबाचयः स्वान षराभादगाराधीमाठेम ।

The way to insure that the practice of virtue is on track is to train in four sessions.

Thus, for that, during the first phase of the predawn, meditate on guru yoga. In the second phase, maintain trekchö; and, in the final phase, meditate upon empty bliss and the fierce wisdom. From dawn to sunup, recite daily sādhanas, prayers, and so forth; and, from morning until noon, practice tögal. In the late afternoon, [120] perform prostrations and other virtuous activities. In the evening, practice tögal again. At night, offer torma and hold the winds. During the first phase of dusk, meditate on impermanence; and, for the second phase, practice generation stage and mantra recitation. In the late evening session, mingle sleep with innate clear light.

In all cases, begin each session by generating bodhichitta while maintaining the actual practice with nonconceptual awareness. In conclusion, end all sessions with dedication of merit and aspiration prayers. This is known as "practice united with the three sacred stages." These [three stages] are indispensable.

Second, being without elaborations is as stated in the Lamp That Illuminates Appearances:

Just like the continuum of day and night . . .

Thus, this is the field of experience for those who are experiencing the warmth of the fundamental nature [121] and who only train in clear-light tögal practice. By forsaking all daily activities and never parting from the postures, awareness rests inexpressibly in the expanse of the kāyas and vital essence. Dividing the night into three sections, at dusk, assume the posture of a sage. The key point for controlling the sense organs is to visualize in your navel an extremely hot red ahtung b 62 upon a four-petaled red lotus. From that, fire blazes up the central channel penetrating the syllable ham in the crown. Drops of the vital essence fluid fuel the fire that blazes profusely, incinerating all karma and habits. Rest within empty bliss.

In the middle of the night, [122] assume the lion posture and gather all knowable things within the vase as follows. Visualize that, within the heart, there is an extremely radiant white ah. Also, visualize a white ah at

a tummo

दे.बाकुंबाग्रुःचराषाचाङ्कान्द्रेरदेदाददाबालादगारामेलाग्रुःखेटाचाच**र्के**बाताकेवी.ला र्ट्रन्नस्याग्रीः श्रुपसासुःश्राप्तर्वात्र्वर्द्शा । व्रिः रेटसायदसायः वनाः हः इति सार्वास्यः च.चीक्षेत्र.धिक्ष.ज.झट.चोदु.पर्टेच.केंटक.टेट.चश्का.ड्री.चूतु.चत्रात्रावर.ज.चीवे.वोट.ची.घटे. दश्र-रिश्नेट्राचिदालायसालान्यान्याचानुकाराः विवाकन्ते । योट्राट्रेट्रायन्त्रास्याः चबर्ट्स । रि.चलुवरि.चन्नश्राचित्रयालीर्यर वर्ष्यायायरे से संस्थान स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान स्थान चयु.वाय.जावार्षेट्र.र्जेयु.विश्वस.रट.श्वर.बट्.तर.वुट्.तपु.वायटी लाट्शर.त्.र्जे...श चडेनाबर्यस्। दर्भराष्ट्रस्विन्द्वस्यङ्गन्नस्यः। क्रिंस्मुःमह्यान्तरस्य होरः त्.योधेका.ब.चर्डवाकार्यस्। असुरायो.वशासावतःयेदाताताःस्वाकातपराद्रशासदार्श्वेश। लादी क्री.च.म्रेरायायावयसायते र्स्वा क्रीस्य ह्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् स्रिंगान् चडिरबादाबादर् चन्द्र। श्वरः गृतेवादे विद्यां क्षान्य चित्राचित्र विद्यां क्षान्य चित्र चित्र नवर्रत्दे वे पट्टेन् केवर्ये ये अप्यति द्वीरक्षय स्वत्ये स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत चूर्यक्षर्श्वैर.तक्षर्जूष.तवरः। कु.श्च.पि.श्वैर.जन्ना धरःच.के.धपु.श्वैर.त.लुना क्रिक. ¥शक्षःश्वेयःब्री:र्र्स्सुरःवि। |र्रःरेबोबाःकेःधिदुःर्म्बैरःतःख्रश्च। पिर्विजःतपुःभ्रेयःबीरःसजः ¥शक्षस्थरक्षा भिवाताके.धरु.ध्रै्री.त.लुक्षा पिर्विजायपु.स्वा.यु.श.जकास्रस्था ।यु.चै. के.वरु.र्झें.त.लुब्रा विश्वर.च.वचबाग्री.स्.क्ष्याचक्री व्रिंबें.त.के.वरु.र्झें.त.लुब्रा वि ब्रेड्बार्थिःब्रेड्साचपुःसिकार्यभाष्ट्रभाष्ट अभयाम्बद्धार्थर.च्रिं वि.लबा.के.वियु.म्रींट.त.लुका विश्वर.टट.टेश.चयु.म्रा. हेंग भूरका ।

the crown aperture. Between these two, within the central channel, visualize an unbroken chain of crystal-white *ahs* that dissolve one into the other. Due to this, the central channel becomes clear like the sun shining through a window. This is a key point for mingling sleep with innate clear light.

In the predawn, at the very moment of awakening, say *ha* with three extended exhalations. Then, assuming the lion posture, imagine that, from the *ah* in the heart, a second *ah* emerges and remains perfectly poised [123] about a bow's length above the crown of the head. Focus the mind there.

Similarly, in order to develop the four states of concentration and the wisdom of nonconceptual cessation, the key point for exhausting the five branch winds in their own place is as follows. Envision that five red ahs are stacked one upon the other, [indicating] the element fire; four white [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element water; three green [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element wind; and two yellow [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element earth. Then, imagine a single blue ah, [indicating] the element space. Meditate sequentially in this way because the syllable ah abides as the unborn nature and mental analysis resembles fire, the experience of joy and bliss resembles water, recollections resemble wind, and [124] being bound by the antidote of mindfulness resembles earth. This is a key point for purifying that which is to be abandoned, including the antidote, taken from the extraordinary wisdom intent of the great paṇḍit Vimalamitra.

During this practice, increasing the advantageous circumstances even through conduct is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

With conduct like a honeybee, experience the taste of all phenomena. With conduct like a deer, abandon all objects that become the condition for confusion. With conduct like a mute, forsake all confused speech. With conduct like a finch, sever doubt with the secret method. With conduct like a lunatic, [125] forsake a permanent location. With conduct like a lion, reject a fearful mind and wander in the charnel grounds. With conduct like a dog or pig, eliminate concepts of clean or foul.

खेशायश्चर्टत्त्राता. इंशायश्चरा तक्ष्यायाया खेबाशाया सिराया के. संबंधा वर्षे स्व *र्नाचबर:रवः* र्रेब्रुंब्रक्षयः व्यक्तात्वे र न्वाराष्ट्रक्षणः वीक्षुं न्यते विक्षात्रः विक्षात्रः विक्षात्रः विकास <u> चु.चैंं-रक्ष</u>्ट्र-जन्दनवीस.प्रे.ध्रैंट-तश.के.ध्रेंश-ज.च्चीस.ब्थ-त.लुप.च्री विशेश.त.बैट. च.चबुदु.स.सक्सस.चर्चर.त.द्री चर्जारचीर.जल्ली टु.जस.सैट.च.चबुर.उचीर.हे। । क्रुंबर-त्रेद्-अर्द्रेब-ब्रुअ:ब्रुद-प्टःखेबा ।खेद-दर्धेद-एद्देब-पदे-क्रेब-अब-ददबा *।* ५३४४:ब्रुद-ब्र्टि:२.प्रवेजन्य:बुझ्। जिन्नुजन्यते:ब्रुट्स्टानुप्स-५८। विरःद्वि:बेश्वअर्द्द्र:२.नुद्रा। द्रवातःष्ट्रत्वेचक्षःश्रृदःचःश्रेक्ष। श्लिःग्रह्भग्नद्वेगःचदेःत्यग्रःश्रृदःवद्व। क्रिंकःकृदःवद् तपु.बैट.च.लुखा । विशवान्त्रिश.जुंब्र.चपु.बैंब्र.चन्दरी । वृद्धार्या चित्रार्था जबासासस्यस्यवाचित्रः वैदः चःषरः द्वेदः व्रेषाः चत्रः त्यसः तः त्यस्य ઌ૱ૡ૱ૺૹૢૻૣ૱ૡઌ૽૽૽ૢ૽ૺૹ૽ૣૢૼૼૼૡૡઌ૾ૺઽૡૢૻૡ૽ૹૢ૽ૹઌૢૡૡ૽ૡ૽ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱ इवाःसङ्ग्रामु्याःप्रदेशेष्ट्रस्यायावीःयश्चर्रास्याःक्रेत्रस्यःस्यामुःष्ट्रस्यानी देःसूरः क्षेत्र क्रें क्रिंस सूर्य हेत्र क्षेत्र प्राप्त प्रस्त स्वाप्त क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र हेत् स्वाप्त प र्ट्स्, नेयायान्स्यान्स्य देवारा सेवानी स्वाप्तान्त्रे वात्राक्षेत्राची संस्थान श्रूॅंशबातर.वेद.जी

Supplementary, Concluding Summary

Thus, there are seven stages from the conduct of a beginner who is like a honeybee and has just begun listening and contemplating up to the conduct of a great practitioner for whom bliss, suffering, good, and bad are a single taste. By assessing conduct according to one's own mind, the view and meditation will be enhanced accordingly.

Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four Luminosities

Third, the explanation delineating the four luminosities is as follows. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

From this, the four visions manifest. Through the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, [126] the rhetoric of the grasping, analytical mind is transcended. Through the increasing experience of the vision, confused phenomena vanish and the wisdom of the bardo is actualized. Through the vision of the full extent of awareness, one transcends the appearances of the path of conceptualizing the three kāyas. Through the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena, one severs the continuity of the three realms of saṃsāra.

Thus, the four distinctions are based on the object to be purified and the result of purification. Although [the path of the four visions] is similar to the five paths of the prajñāpāramitā vehicle, the distinction between them as slow versus swift is like the pace of a carriage versus the sun and moon.

Among these four visions of the natural, supreme sovereign of all vehicles, the first is the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, as follows.

Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena

The vision of the actual nature of phenomena is [127] that—by training with the daytime supports of the dharmakāya, the sun and a fire crystal, and the nighttime supports of the sambhogakāya, the moon and a water crystal—the obstacle of heat increasing in the eyes during the daytime is removed so that the temperature of the [eyes] is normal. In the morning

a chos nyid mngon sum

b nyams gong 'phel

c rig pa tshad phebs

d chos nyid zad pa

बद्रवार्मितार्मेषुःहेबालाज्यामात्रात्रकातस्यार्म्भवार्मितायार्थः विरावरं विरावरं ग्रदाचक्रु चुते हेद रदास देवा स्यापार्च वास्त्र मार्चेस साम्या हिता है साम्याप्त साम्याप्त साम्याप्त साम्याप्त र्टा बराया हिरायर पुरिया रेप्यर राष्ट्राया सक्के वा वायवा बराय सक्के वा क्षेत्रा र्कटःचक्षकुःयःग्रत्यं। रशनःचक्षकुःयःविन। शत्रुटःचक्षकुःयःरविक। कं.कंयःश्वेशः तर्त्यर्थः यटास्यान्यत्वेषा द्वरा। द्वर्षा त्येदास्त्राचा सामान्या स्वापनिक सम्बद्धान्य स्वापनिक सम्बद्धान्य स चक्रच नव्दन् विद्याय। देवे कें क्रेन्यवे चदे नविषक्ष क्रेन्यं वे नद्दान देवेन्द्र कें क्रेन्य चःवहवः द्वेतः रेक्षान्दः व्यान्य विष्यव्यव्यक्षः हो। द्वेषायवेतः ह्वेतः यदे विष्यवेतः विष्यवेतः विष्यवेतः विष्य ફુન્ય.સેવ.ફ્રી.\$જ્ઞ.ત.નાશ્રેજ્ઞ.લન્ટુન્ત.ખ.ક્ર્યુનક્ષ.ત.નોશ્વબ.લન્ટુન.ફ્રી.\$જ્ઞ.ત.કર્વ.રી.લજ્ર્ય.ળો देन्तानी में अद्धाक्ष कुरी अन्दर्भेत् बेराय बेदाना द्वानी रेवाय क्रेंट वाक्ष या में दिन्तु श्रेन्द्रिः मन्द्रमञ्जूषा अर्वेद्र मी देषा दाई हे सुषु मुनु दुः सुद्र दाया विन्द्र देशे स्वर् बिंबबारायक्षेत्र,तालुत्र,र्ट्स्नरत्यर्वा,शुर्व,बाड्बा,तार्ट्ज्यस्तुःवीतःबी,पत्त्रेज्यस्वीयः तपु.कःवश्वद्रवीत्तर्द्र्रह्राज्यानुत्रुक्षानुत्रुक्षानुत्रुक्षानु म्बर्रद्रियार्द्रम्बर्धर्यर्द्धम्बर्द्धर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर्यद्वर् बीक्षार्क्र्वाकाराक्रेत्र,तृत्वेदाअवदासुँगकार्द्यात्यरानेकारायावेत्र,तृ ।देदेःक्षेत्र,देवाराः देःऋषेःनाबद्रायः यहेष्रः वश्यः र्शेयः यदेः हुनाश्यः श्रृष्टः वीदः विद्विनः यदे योदः विद्यायः यो **ॴॻॾॖ॓ढ़ॱढ़ॹॱॿॖॕॴॻढ़ॱॾॖॺऻॹॱॹॱॡॎॖॕॺॱय़ढ़॔ॶॹॱॴॱॿऀॺॱऄॱॷॱॹॱॹॕॱॹ॒ॸॱढ़ॎॿॆॴऄ॔ॸॱऄॸॱॗ** क्रुटःवीःवादनःत्यःचहेदःदश्वार्षेत्यःचतेःहवाश्वाश्चःतर्वे त्दरःठदःनुःर्वेनःचश्चणदःनुःश्चेःतह्वाः तर.रेव्वेटक.रेट.वुवा.जुषु.रे.चर.पर्द्र.त.ज.ब्र्याश्वक्ष.चर्च्य.तक.वोरंटक.कु.ब्र्ये्.श <u>इ</u>शक्षार्क्केलाचाओर्पयाहे.योक्षलाहे.चम्बर्यित्ये,खेटाक्कें,बोबीश.पटाचचकाक्षीरंलाचका चरे.बोबजाश्राक्ट्रेबो.तपु.केट.पह्र्य.रेटा। ह्र्य.रिह्य.यु.चेबा.रच.विर.तप्र.वथ.तकर.चबा **मे:नेबःग्रे:नब्रुअःकःयः**नवरःर्वेवःयबःयदेवे:नुबःब्रुःचरःक्दःववरःररःचवेवःब्रुयःयरः <u> २८न्बाचायविद्यायत्रे क्षेत्रिः इत्तेरसम्बद्यने ह्मासाद्यायस्य अर्वेदायस्य अवेदायस</u>

and evening—while observing with the nirmāṇakāya support, a butter lamp—it is advantageous to practice the path of exertion. In all cases, by initially familiarizing with the object to gaze upon, take care not to focus too closely. Gradually, bring the light just below or close to the side [of the object]. While doing so, if the color white is predominant, then look to the right; if yellow is predominant, look above; if green, to the left; and, if red, look below. If the color blue is predominant, [128] look to the center. If all five colors equally appear, just leave it as is. If the appearance of the vital essence is not seen, then gazing equally with both eyes is the key point. Once the radiance of the essence of the sugatas in the heart is first seen as the vision of basic space resembling a pattern of rainbow colors, thereafter the circular light of the luminosity of the empty vital essence and three connected subtle vital essences will occasionally appear to be clear while other times obscured.

In the intermediate regions of all of this—like the sun and its rays—is the inexpressible empty radiance of the awareness of original purity, the awareness of true seeing appearing as the vajra chain. Like a face and its reflection in a mirror, [129] the aspect and the nature are one and the same. From the point of view of interdependence, it is necessary to know this is why the vajra chain of awareness is referred to as "the cause" while also being "the result." Until an individual realizes this key point, they will fixate upon the nature of phenomena as something substantial, becoming caught in obscurity. Such an individual fails to approach the direction of the philosophical tenets of the Great Perfection.

Therefore, with awareness dependent upon the key point of the channels, the indication of liberation is that [the channels] are narrow and curved, although subtle. Relying upon the vital essence, the indication of liberation is that—at the place where they are curved—two subtle vital essences connect. Relying upon the key point of the winds, the indication of liberation [130] is that there will be movement. Without allowing [awareness] to wander, through familiarity it will be brought into the enclosure of space and the vital essence. The radiance of all luminosities will effortlessly become clearer and steadier. As the three doors relax in their own place by the arising of the samādhis of bliss, clarity, and no thoughts, extraordinary analytical prajñā becomes manifest and the mastery of a great degree of wisdom is gained. At this time, even if there is an interruption, liberation in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm will occur. This is not merely due to the first indication of the appearance of outer space. This

त्वीर-पर-एकुला-प्य-दिन्। बेट-टि-इ-ट्र-ट्र-टि-स्य-प्य-टि-।

क्षित्र-पर-एकुला-प्य-दिन्। बेट-टि-इ-ट्र-ट्र-टि-स्य-प्य-टि-।

स्ट्र-क्रेट-प्य-अभ्य-पर्या क्षित्र-प्रस्ति विश्व-प्रस्ति क्षित्र-प्रस्ति क्षित् क्षि

is due to the key point [131] that the truth is being seen through the inner eye of prajñā, free from obscuring factors. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

Actually seeing awareness is such that, due to the key point of seeing the truth, there will be no return to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

The Increasing Experience of the Vision Second, the increasing experience of the vision is as stated in the Clear Expanse:

With the increasing vision, determine the degree to which the experience is enhanced.

Thus, otherwise bliss, clarity, and no thoughts are generated through the gathering of wind-mind. The experience of that are the ten signs of having purified the object of purification such as smoke, mirages, and so forth.

Since this involves mental fixation, the way this is not liberation is stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

The intellect is explained as the confused relative. [132]

Thus, it also states in The Bodhisattva's Way of Life:

The genuine is not the domain of the intellect.

Thus, it is as taught.

Here, the natural Great Perfection is stated in the tantras:

Through the arising of the vision of emptiness from within, the radiance of wisdom is luminous from without.

Thus, when the inner empty nature of phenomena becomes apparent, that radiance is the intrinsic nature of clear wisdom, unchanging and increasingly outward. Inwardly, the channels become as clear as light; and, secretly,

a byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra

बाबारः चरः कुर्वः ब्राट्सायः ज्ञुजायः अक्ष्यायरः क्ष्रृतः यसः खेदः द्युंदः जारवाः यास्यस्त्रीरः। शु.चर्भे.त±.द्रश्रतपु.बुै∓.बैद.थेशक्षक्षय⊒रू्द्रेट.ज| इ.कैं±.पत्रजाद.≆.बैंदे.जब| क्रमसाम्चीःम्रेटायः मूटायबेकादी । विः नेसायः रूपाः ध्रीयः मुद्दास्य । विदायवोटः पटा दे हियसः चर-८८। विवाजः श्रुवाशः श्रुर्वातः श्रुर्वे । । रवाशः यरः श्रुरः प्रतेषः यक्षाः यर् श्री *बुबानबार्द्र-ब्रैन:क्रेन:सक्रेन:नेनुन्बान्द्रीन्यन्वान्नीव:सस्यवानवान्यन्यन्यनु* <u> द्र-.ज.कुचन्न-तर्रा कुच-त्र्यरान्ता श्र</u>मारह्यतन्तरा अक्ट्र-हेच-के.ट.ररा तर्भे क्रूंट थ्वा अवर वयबारटा अरद रट अर्ट के खेर हार में इंग्ये केरी श्रेया अटक्ष-द्रकालः क्रॅम्बाकानाः अटकान्य-प्रमुद्दाला विमालेते क्र्युत्र-अप्य-एक्ष्य-अक्ष-प्रको स्यःदशःरी:दुशःग्रीकःपत्रुपःष्ट्रीरः। द्रवा:चःप्रद्यःक्ववशःपस्यःभ्रीवःचःरदः। दःरीवादः **क्षेत्रस**लः**श्रृ**वास्पर्दर। स्र-राहार्दलःश्रीक्षरत्त्रे चार्यरा स्ट्रास्या स्ट्रास्या र् रियास्यरत्यो अर्देराप्रश्चादेश्वराची अक्षायाप्रह्मायायक्षावेद्रश्चरामुळेरावयेता द्रवात्तर्भारी.पञ्च.पा.कर्डट.बर्.ब्राक्षतत्तर्था घर.री.ब्राक्षत्रतपु.स.क्षेर.घटेवाका **चैदःशक्र्याःप्तृत्रमःयदेःस्द्रन्देःश्चेंदःशःभूदःग्वेदःयम। भूदःयःग्रममञ्जदःग्वेवाःयेःस्। ।** न्यात्रकार्योगानीकामवकारात्र। सिक्स्वान्त्रम्थान्यते स्वतः विवानिकामारः न्यात्रकार्याः स्वतः विवानिकामारः न्या चकेश्वतपुःक्रूर्यवाश्वरूर्यः वोश्वयः ब्रीक्षयः ब्रीचः कुरः प्रवीयः प्रविवाशः श्रेरः चरः विषेत्रः जावयायाबीदाजा देवराद्वीरबाझ्चरारे क्रेंच्या यायकेन दुवा सेवायायाया वा ग्रेव.जग्रेट.ज.धेन्। ग्री.चषु.ज.बोळला श्री.बोशाज.क्रेट.। ग्री.बोश्रीश.ज.धेन। श्रीश.त्. जानां वर्षे अपर वर्षा जाय के या तर प्रति माना के विषय प्रति के विषय प्रति वर्षे प्रति वर्षे प्रति वर्षे प्रति व क्ट्रायदेः र्श्वेलाक्ट्रा ग्रीका अक्यकार् में ज्ञी द्वीदकार्य गृष्टी वार्यक्ष स्वाया विकास स्वाया विकास चषुःब्र्रीरःब्रीःब्रैदःचक्षःब्र्यायदशःब्रिदःकदःव्यव्यरःचरःश्रःवहवा विःकदःग्रीःद्रभःचरःवरः

the passions are liberated. Since this occurs simultaneously, it does not rely upon mental analysis. Due to gaining undeniable certainty, this is referred to as the "vision of the experience." The way this increases is stated in the root tantra: [133]

With the ever-increasing experience of the vision, the colors of wisdom arise externally, vertically, horizontally, unilaterally, and as varieties of vital essences and kāyas that transcend the objectivity of coarse appearances.

Thus, as the appearance of light increases, space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows. Lights of the five colors appear horizontally, vertically, spherically, like stūpas, lotuses with a thousand petals, like palaces, spears and arrowheads, latticework, like the dots on dice, and so forth. All these appearances are unpredictable. In addition, the luminosity of the vital essences appears to be the size of a bean [134] which gradually increases to the size of a shield. Awareness becomes like a bird taking flight, a deer running in the mountains, the slow movement of a sharaṇa, and the gradual descent of a honeybee upon a flower.

In brief, however familiar one is with the practice, the vision of light increases. With relaxation into awareness, there is some familiarity, termed "having a sense of familiarity." The indication of supreme familiarity is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

At the moment that all appearances arise as vital essences and abide as a rich array, this indicates supreme familiarity.

Thus, it can be determined that, wherever one looks, the empty atmosphere [135] is pervaded by the vision of clear light occurring without movement or vacillation. Then, when the vision of space arises like muslin, it is a key point to gaze in front if the appearances arise horizontally. If they are square, look to the right; if shaped like a half moon, above; if triangular, below; if circular, to the left; if like a tower, look directly out.

If distinctions are made concerning the indication of liberation based upon the degree of familiarity, it is as follows. When space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows, the appearance of the "union of the four aspects of wisdom" brings liberation such that thereafter samsāra is not reentered. When arising with angular shapes,

क्षुत्रावृतः ब्रैद्याया मुलाद्याय स्टायतेष स्त्रुया स्त्रीयाय स्त्राच स्त्रीय । र्ट्र-किरःश्रुषःदुरःरचुरशःश्रेरःध्रिशःप्त्रुवाशःश्रेःतरःपर्यःयषुःयषुशःचश्रेषःतदःक्ष्र्यः *षर*-मर-तर्दर-वाम्यय-मर-चदिः म्नर्-डेवा-अ-रर-चॅर-चर-र्न्-अेर-चर-र्ववामा-वर्धेदः तार्यः भेर्देर मुद्देशता सुर्यः हो। सर अक्ष्रकारा सार्यः स्र्र राज्ये प्रकार । विकायतः भुक्षास्यभूवाचन्नद्री विक्राचरायह्वायाचातास्त्रीत्। विक्राचराम्यास्य म्बैलात्तपुः स्वादिशायम् वाद्या । अद्यायि स्वाद्या । स्वाद्यायि स्वाद्यायि स्वाद्यायि स्वाद्यायि । दे.चबुदाड्री बिदाड्री क्रियक्द्रादेशतक्रिः में क्रुवे त्याचारा विदार्थिया वितुःबैदःचःथेशकार्यूदःपत्रुजान्त्रीःशवरःविवीःचरःचषुटःवद्या के.भ्रीरःचरःचःतवःक्टः द्रवातःक्ष्यंत्रवस्त्रश्चार्द्य। श्रुवःपृवंत्रक्षेत्रःयः विद्यायः । इवातःक्ष्यः विवश्वास्त्रः स्त्राच्याः स्वातः विद्यायः । बैदःयपुःपत्रुजाकः बदःतपुःयमःजाम्याः स्दिःययम् साम्यो साम्याः स्वा मूरायद्यारीताष्याताक्षरायह्यायायात्राह्यात्वाद्यात्वाद्यायायाच्यात्राह्यात्राह्यात्राह्यात्राह्या वासकाका श्रीस्र भेराका मी त्रवास में विद्या में विद्या है विद्या के विद्या क लूटसर्झेर्ट्सड्डर्चर्चर्ट्स्ह्रेटश विसम्भित्यर्चर्चर्यसर्व्हरविषाम्द्रिस्क्षेत्र चरः <u>र्</u>र्ष्णकातपुः स्वाकाक्षः स्वत् न्या क्ष्यः विचकाक्षेः वर्षः विका पर्मेषःजो पर्दःकेरत्वः इ.जायकूंश्वयद्यस्थरः हो क्षेत्रः इ.जायकूंश्वयद्यातः इरायवेगः तायक्षेत्र। क्षेत्रभुक्तित्यादे कुश्चर्या प्राप्ते वा देवा देवा महिता है साय देवा प्राप्त का प्राप्त के साय देवा प्राप्त के साथ देवा प्राप्त के सा <u>२व.री.चीतःतकाल् । स्थितःरेत्वं प्रभाविष्ठात्रीःरेत्वं स्थातः भीवः भविषः क्षत्रः त्याः स्थानः भारः ।</u> कु.यंबातर्थयाताद्रशाला इंबायह्याय्रेशवायंबार्ट्याकु.यंकु.यंकुटवायहरात्राम्बायायः

liberated [136] within the appearance of the group formations, there is liberation in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. When all appearances mature as five lights and the vision of space is perfectly circular, [appearances] arise as group formations, each adorned with four-petaled lotuses. At the first instant of the arising of clear light, there will be no bardo and liberation will occur. As the wisdom intent of the Sole Heir of the Buddha tantra, it states:

How could it be possible for a fortunate one who has separated [space and awareness] four finger-widths from the eyebrows to reenter saṃsāra? Whoever sees the angular shapes will accomplish the noble qualities of the nirmāṇakāya. Whoever sees objective appearances as group formations will be as just mentioned.

So, it is.

For this reason, the great scholar Vimalamitra asserts [137] that the appearance of group formations just mentioned is the fruition of the increasing experience; and, once kāyas arise, that is the full extent of awareness [vision]. The great master Padma asserts that from the union of male and female deity up to the time that the increasing appearances are complete is referred to as "reaching the full extent of awareness." He also states that the solitary deities could be the increasing experience of the vision. I perceive [their assertions] as a single wisdom intent. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

When the vision of kāyas arises and increases to perfection, that is when the bardo appearances are exhausted, the sambhogakāya is recognized, and the bardo is emptied.

Thus, the arising of kāyas is an indisputable indication [138] that the vision of the increasing experience has reached its conclusion as well as implicitly indicating the beginning of the full extent. Analogous to seeing a mountain on the opposite side of a valley from both directions, the appearance of the solitary kāya of a deity depends upon both visions because of the interdependent nature of this accomplishment. The Omniscient One clearly defined the distinction between the wisdom intent of the two masters.⁶⁷ All followers who don't understand how to assess the comparisons

. यदी-तर-वर्द्द-वेबान्धन-पञ्चन-प्रमान्त्री भीकायते क्रमान्य-उमानु । विष्टेर ब्रैट-चर्दः दूर-बोबला¥जायद्यजाचाच्युवः नुव्दः नुवदः देवा चर्दः दूर्गः वाबला हेटः दे द्वेतः ब्रैव.८८:शर्र्य.मुक्ष.ज.स्वीकात.एकर.घ.लुव.यू। विश्वशत:रुवी.त.क्८.हुपका.ग्री.बैट. चत्री क्र्यानेन्त्राचरत्त्रस्याक्षेत्रये इव्यानिस्यान्त्रस्य वीत्रयान्तरः विद्यानिस्य मिन्द्राचा भुगवा भुगवा भूवा शास्त्र प्रदेश विद्या श्रीत हिंग शास ते भुति । विद्या सामित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित *चैदःखुबादाञ्चेद्रादाददैरः*यम्बान्नीःब्रुदःवायाङ्गयाङ्क्ष्वाद्यादीःदेवायाङ्कर्वेवद्यानीःदेवायाः <u> जुर्न तर देश र द्राप्त क्या मुक्त हुं वा सहि। श्रीय अवतः वा वयः द्राप्त दे प्राप्त यो प्राप्त</u> तपुरिष्यक्षरात्मभुद्भानिकानीः व्यवन्त्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षे चबुद्रायमामी इस्राया उदारी म्रायदा सस्दार्य देश र्र्व र रामहित्र स्वापार होमा त्या स्वापार स्वापार स्वापार स्व रटा मिरायर में याचार दिया मिता प्राप्त कर हो। या स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप चलेव विषा अर्क्षेषा मुखा देवि न विषय पार परि उसाय प्रायम स्थानी का से प्रायम स्थान स <u> શુ</u>વઃઘતેઃસકતઃદ્દેઃવતેતઃર્સુદઃશેઃવેશઃઘઃ૬વા[,]વોશઃક્રુદઃવતેઃતऊરઃક્તુઃપ રંશઃવઃક્રુોઃવર્ફ્તઃ દ્યોલા यक्ष्यक्षतः यहूर्यः यक्षात्र्वाष्ठरः यस्त्र व स्त्र स लाउट्टेशायान्वावीसामञ्चरायान्या धरायार्ज्जेवायदे क्रेत्रानुसामा च.री.शबाबुटबातपु.बी.क्षुत्रात्रवं.रेटा। इत्रात्तरात्रात्यदेवीकाताविश्वेवावेटापर्ह्र्याताजवा च्चैरःबीस्र। देवे:ब्वैरःबारसःस्वःवदेरःअर्क्रेवा:रु:बास्रःचवे:ब्वेबाःचःवदे:ब्र्रेबाःचःव्यःक्रुवःचवेः न्नर-वें-दें-अन्-वेंन्-बेर-बी-बुन-वर्त-अवत-४अ-नु-बन्-वन्दिन-अ-ब-वर-वेश्व-वर-वुदि। । *बुशः* मुद्दः द्वा क्र्यः विवशः क्षेत्रः विवश्यः द्वा दिवा विवश्यः विवशः विवशः विवशः विवशः विवशः विवशः विवशः विवश क्रिंदा-जन्नम्भूदानः वसमान्द्रन्द्रन्दुन्दुन्तम् व्यावेदाः व्यावेदाः क्रेंद्राक्ष्यः केत्राव्याः व्यावेदाः स्व बर्दिबार्ट्रेन्द्रत्यक्षातपुर्विदेत्त्यवश्चाश्चित्त्वपुर्वात्त्रम् स्तित्वास्त्रम् **द्वेव**.तक्ष। टार्ट्र्य.र्जव.पर्टकाशु.चर्भेर्ट्र.र्ट्र.प्र.सूर्यकात:ऱ्यवक्ष.र्जेत:बाटकाम्पेश.र्येशव

concerning genuine basic space conceitedly blurt out, trying to convince themselves that they know something. Their efforts are like child's play. As the external strength of the visions of clear light increases, the inner clear light of awareness [139] also arises as samādhi, clairvoyance, omniscience, and the like.

Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness

Third, the vision of the full extent of awareness is that, without any distinctions concerning the potential of the nature of phenomena—like a face and its appearance in a mirror—the nature of awareness is primordially perfect as three kāyas. Throughout all three times, the noble qualities of the sambhogakāya are perfected as the appearances of the path. It is in this way that one comes to realize that this is the ultimate meaning of the full extent of awareness at this juncture in time. Other philosophical tenets state that, since the essence of the sugatas—the qualities of kayas and wisdom—is obtainable as something that exists, there is expectation. [140] Their attempts to pursue a goal that leads to individual achievements such as gaining the major and minor marks with physical features are predictable yet inconspicuous [to them], like a thief. Conversely, this wisdom intent of the supreme king of all vehicles is not only inconceivable, it is the greatest marvel! Those who are incapable of accurately revealing this philosophy will be unable to reveal any genuine meaning, except for meaninglessly praising the way appearances arise. The loquacious speech of those who are only partially familiar with the scriptures, yet full of intellectual knowledge about many inauthentic paths, produces the contributing circumstance of mockery. This occurs through the combination of both [141] blurting and being careless. Therefore, in order to proclaim this secret vehicle in the Snow Land of Tibet, let it be known beyond a trace of doubt this philosophy is only that of the Sovereign of Conquerors, Drimed Ödzer!

Having said that, the intrinsic nature of the full extent is when the increasing qualities of awareness gain strength and all appearances become clear light. Once one is familiar with the nature of the five wisdoms, in the center of the five formations of the vital essence, the crown protrusion and half of the deity's head [142] and then the entire solitary kāya arise, originating from the immaculate purification of the nirmāṇakāya. Once the wisdom of the sambhogakāya reaches its full extent, all five buddha families—such as the conqueror Akṣhobhya—appear as solitary figures, then with complete ornamentation, and then with consorts in their fully

भ्री.धु.ष्ट्र.प.र्रटा मेथ.र्ड्र्याकायकातीकार्यटाचकवातातु.प्रेशातार्ड्याकातपः तक्ष्यः वृद्धाः क्रूकाः *भ्रु*तःश्वेदशःधःद्रअःधरःद्रवाःधःयश्चाद्धःद्रदःवाद्यःवाद्यःद्रःदःवाद्यःश्चे द्वयःदःवःद्रःदःविदःद्वीयः र्ज्दरसिविराग्रीक्षराचाराच्छकाचरास्रक्षेत्रानु विक्याचकार्द्देवाचठकाग्रीःब्र्रेटाचरटा रवीवाबाहे। चुबाराचारार्टेवरास्ट्रीयाबाद्यशाद्याववीयादार्ट्यालकाक्रीरार्ट्यालयाक्री र्रिःशर्वरत्त्वेरात्रः चिवात्मः स्वाधायम् वाचरत्रः विवाधायम् विवाधायम् विवाधायम् विवाधायम् विवाधायम् विवाधायम् <u>ब</u>्चे्वायदश्चरामबेद्वावारयदरक्षाराचार्यराचनार्यः चर्तरिष्टशाङ्केरादशस्त्रेरास्त्र त्रस्यारविश्वश्वस्य स्याप्ते स्राचित्रः हो स्राचित्रः राज्यस्य वार् वी रहेन्यस्य **ब्रिक्सन्। । प्रत्मेक्षअर्ध्वनयर्भे ह्येन्स्यन्त्र। । ब्रान्नहर्स्स्यन्त्रः । विद्युन्नविदेः** ब्रैटःचःरटःस्वादबा दिशःग्रीकावःर्वग्रःथःक्षुद्र। दिन्द्नःचयःवःश्रेनःवदेःस्वावा । वाषयात्वरः अहराचतुः ह्युं राख्यः द्वा । ह्युं वायः विद्यान्यः व्यवस्थाः वाष्ट्र लाबरावलान्दा। दिग्विदासाम्हिरायह्याचरातुस। सित्रसम्बालायाराचीदाचामेता। डेक्षार्क्ष। |रे:र्वा:वे:र्क्र्राखेयकाग्री:रदःयब्वेदःश्चेरःयम्भ्वःयःश्चे। वदःवाक्षेक्षःग्री:विर्ययरः र्श्वत्तेत्रे इ.श्वर्णता स्त्र्र्यु लया ग्रु.ह्यू लया ग्रीह्या प्रमानिक विकास मान्या विकास मान्या विकास मान्य ट्रे.जबर्ट्ट, इर.जैबीबर्जीयु.टेवीचबा सि.बुट्रक्विज चब्र बैट्ट पट्ट्री जिब्र मी.ट्र्स दार्रायवार्षात्रस्य । अदावतार्द्रास्रोर् तर्द्राणुः सुस्रा । द्वस्य दास्य साम्यास्य साम्या शर्द्दर्भ्राद्द्भः चरत्र्यानारक्री । व्रुर्भ्यनार्भरन्ने व्राप्तर्ने वाद्यान्यस्य विश्व जवान्तर् स्राध्याच्या विद्राधी स्राध्याम् स्राध्याच्या विष्या मि स्राध्याच्या स्राध्याच्याच्या स्राध्याच्या स्राध्याच स्राध्याच्या स्राध्याच स्राध्याच स्राध्याच्या स्राध्याच्याच्याच स्राध्याच स् त. है। शिर्मे. प्र. हर्ट. तपु. चिल्या वसायका हि.स. गांच सामूच तर राज्य हिरा ।

perfected aspect. The principal ones and their retinues arise distinctly in group formations and are surrounded by the maṇḍala's vajra fence and so forth, originating from the immaculate purification of the dharmakāya. The vision is so perfectly clear that ordinary phenomena are naturally arrested. Wherever cognition is directed, it is able to penetrate so inanimate forms are set into motion and even the body can be seen as partless particles. Mountains, crags, and other solid formations [can be penetrated] free from obstruction. Since the dualistic mind [143] has completely collapsed, the source of any hope and fear is discarded and one becomes like a rambling idiot. At this time, whatever appears is all-pervasive purity, as stated in the Blazing Body Relic:

Whoever becomes familiar with the light will witness objective appearances such as the four elements of earth, water, fire, and wind naturally vanishing. Gradually, one will unite with the five colors, indicating inseparability with light. Furthermore, objective appearances will be seen as if by a person gone mad, and there will be the ability to travel underground and penetrate, without hindrance or obstruction, all mountains and crags. Even in water, one will not sink. [144]

So, it is.

All of this reveals the general characteristics of the full extent. To delineate the specific details, it states in the root tantra:

In the intermediate space between the particles of one's body appear windows of light. Delicate light rays emanate from them in the form of hooks captivating appearances. The corporeal body is naturally arrested, and an unimpeded, stainless light body appears marked in the center with a syllable ab. From the coil of hair between the eyebrows, light the length of an arm span emerges. The crown protrusion appears to be hoisted by wind. From the fingers of the peaceful deities light rays gather like mālās made of beads. This is the soundless activity of the mind. [145] From the palace in the cranium all of the wrathful

मिलार्त्रापुरातुरातुरावाच्यायदे श्ववायाया देर् अंत्रेरा मित्रापुरा विदाय सामरा मे अंदेर दिसा अर्द्दिन् श्रुवे व्दन् केर वर्द्र अन्तर पर नामाया प्रमाश्ची व्दवि नामाया के स्वी स्टुर्स नी म्रुवा-जा-तवरावार्ष्ट्रा-इसा-दिवाया सः मन्त्रम् । देः वर्ट्स्य-दियायाः ब्र्यास्यासाद्वी वार्द्वमार्च्च माध्या ह्या विद्या कार्या हिन्द्य विद्या कार्या हिन्द्य विद्या कार्या हिन्द्य *ଈ*'ૡૡૢ૾ૺઌ੶ਜ਼ਖ਼੶දૺ੶ৡ৾ঀ'ਜ਼ਖ਼ੵ×੶ਖ਼૾ૺ:ຆઽૼਫ਼ੑ੶ਜ਼ਖ਼ୖ੶ૹૼਖ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼ੑੑਜ਼੶ਜ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਫ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਫ਼ੑ੶**ੑ**ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਜ਼ **ॷऀॱ**सॅॱय़॔ॸॸऻॱॿ॓ॱय़॓ॹॻॖऀॱक़ॗॖॗॖॗॸॱॴॿॱॿॕॸॱॴक़ॖॖॖॖॖ॔ॸॱय़ॹॱॸॆॱऄॖॸॱढ़ॕॎॸॱॶॿऀॿऻॿॱढ़ॕॸॱॾॱ तःशुः देशकाक्षेतरः तुः सुद्यानुः वर्षिरस्यावाक्षयः चक्षायः द्वितः द्वेतः द्वार्यः द्रवरः बरदाश्वेदाग्री:बुट:पिशव:जूटदाश्चेदु:श्वेट:तू:क्यं.री.कूवादादाखे,टा.रू.र्डे.रीहेटदा ग्री-रंग्रीयःयर्क्र-,ररा रिस्तिवस्रिम्,च्रुप्र-रंग्रीयःयर्क्र-न्नेस्यवः वीर्यः स्टबास्यास्य च.वु.खु.चू.जूटसार्झुर,र्रूचसाराठु.भ्रेर.जश.री.चर.चसाजसाक्षर,जान्नचसाराखेसाचैत्। दे.चबुत्र:रु:ब्रेशक्षक्र्य:ज.ब्रुचक्षत्तकःशीय:धेर्ध्रूचं,चपुःब्रुशकार्यटः। जुट:रटः। ^{क्}र तर.पुषात.र्षश्चर्ययेव.र्षश्क्य.रेवुटकाटु.श्रर.री.रट.वोश्चराचश्चवेष.बीश्चश्चाश्च नेबात.ज.ब्र्वेबातपुःश्रट्य.तर.चेबात.दैवी.टेट्। ब्र्वेबानुबानुबानक्टे.तपुःव.द्रज. कुःस्यः न्दःक्ष्यः नद्रः स्वेदः विश्वसः स्वन् स्वेन् । स्वेदः नद्रः स्वेदः नद्रः स्वेश्वसः स्वयः । स्व **यान्वरार्व्हेरावायाञ्चवसान्। अर्देरावाससान्नेहें सामान्वायास्य सुराररान्वा।** ट्रे.ट्यं.तसर्ये.विरःवीक्ष.चर्नेश्व.तपु.श्रुवोद्यातःध्रेयं.क्षें,जन्नाश्रयामी.पद्यंजतपूर्यं.वीरः ऱ्यांबात.जूर्य वि.च.चर्या.ज.थल.बी.क.ब्री.र.शर्य दिवी.त.दश.जबाच क्रीट.र्बट.ग्री.बैट.क. बोधेशतह्रवे.तपुःरीशहे। वजःतक्रीयःजन्न

deities actually manifest. At this time, one's own body reaches the full extent.

Thus, when the body reaches the full extent, appearances without exception are clearly the pure lands of the five buddhas. From the window of light in their hearts, radiant light penetrates the *ah* in one's own heart through which the great radiant-light empowerment is received. When light that is an arm span's length from the hair coil is evident, the vital essence of wisdom wind appears on the crown protrusion in stacks of nine or five, resembling metal plates. Ultimately, the crown ornament is the crown aperture.

The meaning of being [146] "hoisted by wind" is that the wisdom wind enters the space. This indicates a phenomenon unbelievable to behold: the blazing nature of the major and minor marks. When the wisdom wind enters the fingers, they appear as five lights; and even the subtle light channels blaze with the radiance of wisdom so the pores and each and every particle of one's body are perfected as the pure land of the buddhas—the essence of the sambhogakāya. The radiance of the peaceful maṇḍala of vajra space and the maṇḍala of the wrathful deities in the palace of the cranium emerges from the light channel in the aperture of the crown chakra. Everything in the upper regions clearly appears as the manifest maṇḍala of wrathful deities. Since this is the lucid arising of sambhogakāya peaceful and wrathful deities, [147] it is referred to as "the full extent of the body."

Similarly, when the mind reaches the full extent, the conceptual mind, mental activity, and consciousness all vanish, leaving only the stainless space of phenomena. One achieves the six states of clairvoyance such as the ability to know the minds of others. One possesses the eye that sees the immeasurable pure lands of the victorious ones and things at a distance which are otherwise obstructed by solid matter. The appearances of the mind are perfectly pure; and, since the mind of emptiness is pure, there is mastery over the boundless gateways of prajñā and samādhi. [148]

In short, through purification of the corporeal body, the channels and winds are naturally cleansed. Due to that, the temporary gathering of the constituents⁶⁴ collapses and the actual coarse connection of the body and mind is reversed. The subtle dormant aspect, like the flash of a shooting star, is when one still holds to the appearances of both creation and dissolution as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

जिक्षास्त्रभक्षतत्त्रेजायःकूरीतात्री । व्याप्तरुक्षाव्य प्रतिकार्यात्वरः। विकारिक्षयः ୬ୁ-.बोबज.चपु.बुशक्षा । 🕍 र.शर्च.चपु.सूज.बुग्न.बुग्न.बीट.। । प्रश.शपपु.जिशकाक्ष. निषयान्यरास्त्रह्मा विषान्या अवाद्ये द्र्यानावान्य । हिन्दु से ह्रेना त्र्यान्यत्वेद्या । यद्वेताः दृः यो व्यवसायस्य या वित्र । व्यवसायस्य । व्यवस्य । व रर्द्रसाद्री स्वास्त्रसार विया प्रकर्ति । विसासी । ब्रन्थायर्ख्यायायदी पर्हेर्न्द्री देखरावादश्चरते वित्रतदे राख्यायाय सामग्रहायते श्रुवा तपुःशचपःचःर्रःताजन्नाव्यविवाद्ये क्रूंट्याञ्चवान्यःग्रीःब्रेटःचःवविवान्न्रेटःशवाःविद्यान्तुः त्र्वाःद्वरः। क्र्यांकाराक्ष्यःत्र्वेद्वाः व्याप्ताः क्ष्यांक्ष्यः क्ष्याः क्ष्यः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्यः क्ष्याः क्ष्याः क्ष्यः क्षयः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः जयुः मृद्भवाद्यान्वा वीद्या परः केन नवादायः द्वारा द्वारा विद्या चिवायानु सूरायायाकुर्वाययाकुरायदेवायते स्वयायायायाची वात्राया मुन्ताया स्वयाया धरावरः धवायत्। ।वि. देवादी सरसा कुषाया श्री पराये से सामे रायर पर्दे राय दे त्येवा য়ৼ৻ঢ়ড়৻ঢ়৾ড়৻ৠৢয়৻য়য়ৣ৻য়৻য়৾ঀয়ৼ৻য়য়য়ৼ৻য়ঀ৻ঀ৾৻ঢ়য়ৣঢ়৻ঢ়ৢৼ৻ঢ়ৢ৾ৼ৻ৼৢয়৻ঢ়য়৻ दर्देर्-चर्दः स्विवाश्वानिकाश्वान्त्रम् स्वान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् <u> </u>हेर्य.बोडवोडा.ग्री.श्री.लुप्य.तदार्जनेत.श्रेट.ब्रिवोडा.बोडुवो.धिरट.शु.पर्ड्वो.तदा.च्री.चपु.क्र्या ୢୠ**ଵ୍**ଽଽ୕୷ୢୗଽ୕୵ୣ୕ୣଽୡ୲ୠ୕୶୲୷ଽ୲୰ୢୠଽ୷୴ଽ୲ୡୠଊ୲ୢୖୠୄ୷ୣୣୣୣଌ୵୷ୢୠ୷୷ୣୄୠଽ୷ୡ୷ୢୢୠୄୣୣୄୣୄଌୣୡୄ୵୲ୣଌୡୄ भ्रे.वाश्वराजशक्षेट.री.क्षजार्क्र्वाकातर.वेरी टे.फेर.बैट.चयर.द्रवा.वर्टरशावुर.र्चर.वी. न्त्रन्यायक्ष्यः दश्यः वस्त्रः द्वारित्रः क्षेत्रः वस्त्रः द्वार्यः त्वार्यः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः वि <u>ब्रु.च.रट्ट्.ज.चर्ट्रश्रक्षेत्रोट.तरःपवीच.त.केर.</u>

This severing of the connection between body and mind is the exhaustion of the contaminated body, yet the mind's characteristic of clarity still arises externally. This is clearly observed within the element of space like the flash of a shooting star.

Thus, and the quote continues:

The body becomes pure clear light, and the wind [149] becomes like flying sparks. They do not abide anywhere, yet are the natural radiance of the ground. This occurs in the manner of two aspects of appearances. Then when the connection between body and mind is severed, there will be no returning to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

Incidentally, here in the Land of Snow, some philosophers of other tenets claim that the appearance of empty form is nothing but confused perception and that even the four visions of the Great Perfection belong to the tradition of heretics known as "viewers of the sun." Teachers who brazenly commit the root downfall of harboring aversion to the dharma [through such claims] belong to the ranks of wolves and cats. [150] Unknowingly disparaging their own favorite philosophies about the appearance of empty form, such as found in the Wheel of Time and others, their limited knowledge is narrow and restricted like a hole. There are others who assert that to say the state of buddha is without kāyas or wisdoms is a perverted view. They claim that the [state of buddha] is both an illusory kāya—the ultimate object to accomplish—and genuine truth.

We, on the other hand, understand that the qualities of the essence of the sugatas are the rūpakāya and do not consider this [rūpakāya] to be a confused appearance. Just as the characteristic of the moon is by nature full, through the vision of the increasing experience, the increase in qualities is the potential of the three kāyas perfected as the appearance of the path. [151] Although appearing in this way, this is merely the reflection of the radiance of awareness arising externally and is not the essential nature just as it is. Therefore, we do not fixate upon this as genuine truth. Just as the moon on the thirtieth day by nature decreases, the key point is that

ब्रेद-दॅरि:रट:व|ददशद्धेर:ब्रूट:घ:बद:दर्वेब:घरे:व|दर:ग्रीब:देव:घ:व|वॅ:द्वेद:ग्री:ह्यूट: *ড়*ॱचर्दरचरुषायः मेदर्हुः इस्रायर प्रायः र्त्तुः बद्दः र्केषः बद् ग्रीः श्रूटः चर्गार्दे द्रास्रदे दरः **८व्वैत्स्रस्य वर्षः स्त्रोत्रः यद्द्रायस्य श्रुवः यवतः त्रुंस्य वर्षे द्रायः वर्षः स्त्रायः स्त्रायः स्त्रायः स्** <u>ૹ</u>ૣૹઌૢૺ૮.ઌૹૹ.૽ૢૢૺૹૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹ૱ઌૢૢ૱ૡઌૢ૱૱ૺૡૢ૾ૺ૱૱૱૱૱ૢૹૢ रट.बी.बीय.तपु.शवप.लट.पहुबी विटी.रीश.वी.शपु.शव.रबी.वीयी कि.म्रीश.मूर्य. तपुःशवपः मूर्यातवा विष्यास्तितः स्टार्ट्या स्टार्ट्या विष्या स्टित्यः स्टित्यः स्टित्यः स्टित्यः स्टित्यः स्टि बरबाक्चिबाग्रेन् हिराबेशबाक्य ग्रेन्। मिर्न्र द्वान्य वर्षाय ग्रेन्। बिंदाग्रेन् त्रस्य यः अनुः । विद्यान्त्रः अस्यः हिः अः मवद्यायः ने विद्यायः व्याविद्यायः यः मविद्यायः यः मविद्यायः यः मविद्यायः य थेशवामी बैटान क्रेंटवार्यवाष्ट्री जिवाबर रेचट तुरु त्येजा वटाबरी हिंग क्रुचेवा जर्वेजनःजन्नम् जन्म । नर्म् र मानुद्रः स्वतः र न न । जन्म स्वारम् । जन्म स्वारम् <u>लुप.बिष्टःश्रयःक्ट.रिषटःस्वतक्षःक्षैटःचषुःकःजःचक्र</u>ीटःचषुःनुश्रातःक्षःश्रटःतत्रःचर्ग्यरः तःश्रेरःश्वरःद्रश्नःपरःक्र्वाबातपुःद्रश्रातःस्रेबार्यःक्ष्र्रःतःश्रेरःर्यक्षायःच्रित्रायः विदर्भ अत्याना विश्वभाषा प्रमेश्व देश महित्त्वी विष्य प्राप्त मेश श्री सहिता हुन होता है । ष्रधि.जश्र.ही.उर्वेट.क्षेज.बी.उर्विज.बैट.बी.क.रेट.वेट.उर्विज.ड्रू.बी.अश्रश्न.रेट.अश्रश्न.वीट.बी. चनाःक्रमेश्वः स्टारवानाश्चा नाश्वरः चार्यर् नाश्वरान्तीः श्वरः चारवश्वरः चरः क्रिकाली नाश्वरः चार्यः रियर पर्हेर दियो प्रति देवीर अक्षित्र स्था विकास स्था विकास स्था विकास स्था विकास स्था विकास स्था विकास स्था व तर.वावशःक्रूट्.वी.ञ्च.च.ठु.लट.श्रेट्.त.केर.क्रूट.लट.

it is necessary for the essence of externally appearing radiance to become exhausted. Therefore, we assert that awareness—including the subtle wind of motion—is perfectly pure and that the appearance of the exhaustion of the mind and phenomena occurs in the immutable resting place of the inner space of original purity. That is why a practitioner realizing this knows that philosophies are the creation of the intellect and that disputations are resolved within the inconceivable nature of phenomena. [152] When phenomena reach the stage of exhaustion, even one's own philosophy falls apart! At that time, even the upadesha of the guru vanishes, the limitations of view, meditation, and conduct are empty, and there is no vision of the dharmakāya. Since the continuum of kāyas and wisdom has ceased, there are no buddhas or sentient beings. In short, nothing whatsoever remains, nothing has gone, and nothing will ever return. Thus, one must simply rest in the wisdom intent of the Middle Way of nonabiding in any extreme.

Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature of Phenomena

Fourth, the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena is as stated in the root tantra:

The vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena means to have emptied the appearances of all other visions and to have exhausted the body, as well as the objects of the sense organs. Liberated from the confusion of concepts, [153] there is freedom from words as the basis of expression.

Thus, in the scriptures of the Great Yoga on down, from the perspective of the appearance of method there are limitless arrangements of the stages of generation that must be gathered within the completion stage prajñā of emptiness.

Similarly, here, in reliance upon the three key points, the motion of the winds increases as wisdom. By the force of having purified [everything] in the nature of phenomena, the confused appearances of objective external elements and the internal confusion of the mind, including the habit of mental activity, all naturally cease. Even all secret appearances of clear light dissolve into the nature of phenomena, which is the utterly inexpressible space of truth. [154] This is referred to as "exhausted." Ultimately, it is like the moon on the thirtieth day, where nothing at all appears even though

रद्यी द्वा केर ख्राचा प्राप्त किर देश ख्राचा यह त्या हो तथा स्वाप्त केर विदेश की बैयातामेणार्य्त्यस्तिवाताक्षेत्र्। दि.केम्स्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्य बिदेशकी। दुश्रक्ति बद्धार स्थानिक स्था ठर'ठारे'र्युअद्भे'अर्द्ध्य'क्षुअचीुःश्चर'ठाअर्द्घर'ठ'र्युयशासु'ठारुवा'घ'यस्। व्यॅर'द्येवा' न्दःक्रन्थेनकानुःरेश्रायःतात्रार्वेश्रायरःबन्।यतरःविन्द्री |हेःक्ररःवतरःनेवेःक्वेर्द्र्सः चक्रस्ट्रेटसायसार्वेदित्वयुः रचिसात्रीः स्वीस् वृत्र्यूरसाताः नेटसायसार्वेदाताः नटार्वे विश्वकार्यः हे अभेन्द्रम् अस्ति अस्ति देवाया देवाया स्वापकार क्षेत्राया प्रमाणकार क्षेत्राया प्रमाणकार क्षेत्र बैंदायाजास्वीद्यातात्रदाला ईसाम्रेटारीस्टब्साउटीकेरालुपार्यु दमारीवरामानीया तस्रविश्वविश्वद्वेदःवशक्षःस्टर्सुःस्टर्जनस्दर्धसःस्वेद्वस्तित्रेद्वित्रस्यः रविरायातु,रार्ट्रके ही भ्री.य.जार्चयरा ह्यातकार ह्याया क्षेत्र यात्र भी राव हेर का हो अंशका ॱठवः ग्रे: र्नेवः अर्दरः वः श्रुरः यः रेअः ग्रीकः त्रन्तु कः त्या विकार श्रुरः इतः ग्री: र्नेवः अर्दरः वः श्रुरः यः रेअः ग्रीकः त्राचिकः विकार श्रुरः चःयःमेश्रयःगहर्नःपश्चश्चरःचःररःर्येष्।नश्चर्युर्नःग्वरुन्ग्वीःहेबःर्रःपहेवःधःकुःञ्चःर्नः भ्रात्यसः भ्रात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स बरःवलानःदशःरुःस्योबासर्वराजान्त्रम् वीर्धन्यान्त्रम् वार्षास्ये स्वर्धासर्वरा क्ष्यःश्चॅ्य-र्त्त्व-क्ष्रेव-त्त्व-व्युत्रेश्चु-तान्वव-त्त्व-विष्य र्थे कुषाचलेव वें।।

the nature of the moon has neither increased nor decreased. The radiance of awareness dissolves into basic space like the light of a crystal retracted within.

The nature of exhaustion occurs in two ways. Gradual exhaustion is the process of the four visions reaching their full extent. In the rare case of instantaneous realization, at the moment a practitioner of supreme intelligence such as this sees the vision of direct awareness, based on familiarity and without depending upon the stages of the increasing experience and the full extent, they arrive at the state of exhaustion.

Whatever the case, it is then that, with the vanishing of the corporeal body, the enemy of the elements cannot cause harm. [155] With the vanishing of passions, the clarity of recollection and its basis leave no trace. With the vanishing of appearances, going, staying, the appearance of the sun and moon, and so forth all disappear without any remaining impression. Even the thought that this has occurred no longer exists. This is called "all appearances of form passing beyond sorrow." At this time, there are two attainments. Having attained freedom from rebirth, by arising in the kāya of the great transference, one brings to fruition the purpose of beings. Then, when the stages of the visions are exhausted, as one focuses on the gathering of light at the fingers, appearances are naturally reversed so that the support and supported universe and inhabitants [156] are evident like the moon's reflection or as in a dream. Even one's own body appears as though it were a reflection in a mirror, unimpeded and lacking true existence. What one sees will not be seen by those whose eyes are impure just as when the king bowed down to the kaya of the great master Padmasambhava, only to touch his own head to the cushion.71

Similarly, by vanishing into particles and becoming clear light, one attains control over both birth and entrance, which is an exclusive feature of tögal. Through trekchö, the body vanishes into particles and the mind vanishes into the nature of phenomena so liberation occurs only in the state of original purity. At that time [through tögal], miraculous activities are so inconceivable [157] the aims of the six classes of beings are fulfilled both directly and indirectly in their individual realms. In particular, the deed of liberating three thousand human beings with harmonious aspirations "without [physical] remains" is accomplished. Finally, enlightenment in the kāya of the ever-youthful vase of the nature of phenomena will be achieved, as demonstrated by the living examples Padmasambhava and the Stainless Teacher of Truth.

*नेॱॡॸॱ*ह्याख्रदानेदस्य र्देन्,नुःवास्यानसम्भुःयह्वाःवाक्रेसयान्तरः र्वेनःयः वेन्।त्राक्तिःद्वेः **छिर्-क्रुक्षन्तुयःगो जिवोबाक्र्यः जालबाईजालयः रटः लुशक्षक्र्यः थेटः टीट्ट अवकार्याः नवानीः** बर-मूज्यचःस्थातकःश्रदःतपुत्नेरःर्द्र। दिबदःस्थायःचश्रमभ्राधियःतपुःसुराजकःग्रीरः चतः श्रुरः तक्रः कुः च ते ः श्रुवः द्वं व रहेवः वे च द्वं त्वविद्यात् दे । दे हे वे दे स्व की च वे स्व विदेवः शरूच.स्था.स्ट.शर्ज । भीव.शद्विच.बीस.चनट.त.प्वाय.धुवा.ध.तम.ट्रु.स्थास.स्टच.स्था. क्रॅ्र-खेसप्यत्म्ः क्षेत्र-देश्वेदेः ययम् क्रुक्षः वावस्य क्षेत्रः वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्व यःयः द्वादार्वे वाया वे भुविद्वयाया दे हो द्वाती द्वाती वाया विवास विवास वाया विवास वाया विवास वाया विवास वाया <u> २व स्थाक्रें</u>ट त्य देवाबाय विष्टाय देशें प्राप्त वायाय वाया प्राप्त वाया है दिल्ला है ता विष्ण कर विष्ण कर विष् शहर्यदेशवायात्रवायात्राचरातात्राचेत्राचातात्रवेदावरात्रविदशासास्त्रविषावाववास्त्रीत्रराज्ञानेवादर् वचकाश्चर्तात्वरहें होत्रात्वरा मुक्ता विकार के स्वार्थ होता स्वार्थ होता विकार होता होता है स्वार्थ होता है स वाक्षण. मुत्रान्यात्रास्त्रीयाक्षात्रयः वाद्यात्रात्रात्रम् वाद्यात्रात्रात्रम् वाद्यात्रात्रात्रात्रम् वाद्या जयान्नेर्रद्धाः भूतः वी द्वारायः विरायः विराधियः जूत्या श्री ता सूर्वादाः प्राप्तः श्री विद्याः धिवासान्नाज्ञन्याचीराचीराज्यूराज्यूत्राक्ष्याक्षेत्राचाराज्याचा द्रवाबर्क.रेटः। ब्र्.ब्र्.श्रे.च्.रेटः। धेर्य.ब्र्बा ४८.बटबामैबाग्री.द्रवाब.क्य.प्रेशकाजाअक्र्वा. वी.म्रीज.तपु.भ्री.८८.वाषये.तार.अशका.२४.वी.विशवा.चशका.२८.२.तज्ञू.८८.। भ्री.च.म्रीज.त.ज. <u>ब्रुविश्वात्तर्त्त्रोत्ताक्ष्राक्ष्रपुरिष्ठमकान्दा। निवस्त्त्रमुद्राः क्रुवायःन्दर्यम्यायकार्</u>द्वसम् क्र्यानभ्रेन् रेश ग्री इस्राम्बन्य र्दम् सेद नर्जेन् प्रदेश सेस्य स्वर त्ये महास्य बुच.ध्री ।तत्तुःतःशवरःध्रेयःग्रीःशयःत्वात्त्री ग्रॅ्यःवाश्वजःजश्चा देःजःशवरःध्रेयःशवः ट्य'चच्ची |ब्र्ट्रिसर्प्रमुच'र्ह्धुस्यवासक्षेत्र| |डेस्रस्येत्यचावासक्रममुस्यवित्वस्य <u>कू</u>रे.त.बोक्षेत्र.बुक्ष.क्ररे.चब्रेस.। क्र्य.त.बोक्षेत्र.बुक्ष.बुक्र.बोक्र.बोरच। बोर्टर.चल्लेक्ष.ब्र्जि.क्र्रे. **क्रुं**य:य:यक्षा ८८:तु:वु:३:ब्रुंट:जहा

Some of the explanations given by the Omniscient One make reference to three thousand bardo beings [being liberated]. Since human beings are in the bardo of the birthplace, there is no contradiction.⁷⁴

Having mastered entrance, even though at this time there is no great wave of benefit for others through a kāya, [one can liberate] three thousand beings just by directing awareness. [158] Through the key point of being liberated from the effects of good and bad karma—like mist vanishing in space—dissolving into inner space, the enlightened activity of inseparable kāyas and wisdom is enacted for the sake of others until samsāra is emptied. The radiance of inner luminosity—absorbed without obscuration—becomes the clear, external manifestation of the pure realm of Rich Array such as the partial sambhogakāya and so forth arising like a face in a mirror. From the nature of the unceasing ornamental wheel of enlightened body, speech, and mind, the five sambhogakāya buddhas appear to the tenth-ground bodhisattvas. [159] To shrāvakas, pratyekas, and ordinary individuals, the supreme nirmanakaya [appears]; and, furthermore, by way of enacting deeds according to faculties, aspirations, and intentions of sentient beings, the nirmāṇakāya artisans, reincarnates, and so forth appear. This is clearly elucidated as well in The Staircase to Akanishtha, which describes the generation stage.

Supplementary Upadeshas

Fourth, the supplementary upadeshas are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The four upadeshas of the concluding support must be given after the preceding [instructions].

Thus, [the four are] holding the ground with the three motionless states, indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, [160] striking with the three attainments, and revealing the status of liberation with four states of confidence.

Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless States
For the first, it states in the root tantra:

शुःरवीयःविश्वराद्येःविष्टवस्यस्य । श्विरःश्रेत्रसःविदः? विवसःवर्ते । विश्वःससः चसक्रैरःचपुःपत्रुजायहूर्य। श्रेशसःचक्र्यःश्रेरःजसःश्रुःपर्वीजःचसःरेवैःश्रःर्याः अरः रिक्रिंत्रम् देर्त्। विश्वायादी इ.क्रिंत्यम ह्र्रिंत्य विश्वम् क्रिंस्य स्राम्बर् भ्रै त्यसः र्केव : ५८: तस्य द्वा : विद्या द्वा : इत्य द्वा : विद्या द्वा | विद्या दाव 'लक्ष.चे.च.ज.शु.बोबकातर.कूर.तकार्ज्यर.चयु.रवर्षेजार्ड्य.रटा प्रदेशकाश्चर.री.कूर. तस.र्श्व.र्या.र्यू.त्राच्यु.स्वेर.जर्र अर्था.यर्र रायस्वेताम्या क्र्यायाच्याचरानुनान्। विदेशक्षाक्ष्मान् वास्त्रीं वास्त्रस्यायायकराचान्यस्य क्रियायायकराचान्यस्य पबराताब्रेशका रेटात्र्क्षक्रेरीशह्यस्य विश्वित्र विश्वत्य रेपराविश्व विश्व चे.क्र्या.श्रेट.तपु.ट्र्य.ताय.तायी.ता.कीयाश्वयक्ष.क्र.ट्रता.तपु.क्रेय.पद्यात्राताया.या. जनर विष्ट्रित्यक्ष्वा सन्द्रित् । इ.वट्रिक्स मुक्षक्ष्र सक्षा मह्द्रा विद्रा । इ.वट्रिक्स मुक्षक्ष्र सक्षा मह्द्रा विद्रा ब्रीट्सट्वा.बु.चर्.ल.क्विस्वस्यस्यस्यस्य विवस्यः विवस्यः ૹૢૡૺૢઌૢૡૢૡૺૹૢઌૺૺ૾ૻ૱ઌૢૼઌ૱૾૽ૢૺૢૺઌૣૼૹૺૹૢૹૹઌઌૺ<mark>ઌ</mark>ૺૺૺૹ૽૽ઌૹૹૹૹઌઌઌઌૢૼૢ૾ૹ૾ૢૺઌ૱૱ૡ૽ चलुवाचराचित्रप्रहित्यर्। विश्वसाच्रात्वताच्ची हे हुर्मेन्द्रप्राध्यक्षाचा ट्य.त्रेर.तपु.र्ट्य.लक्ष.कार्थियकातकालकाश्चेव.क्ष्याट्र.क्.रंट्र.चलाच.श्चेकासंयरं.क्रिका वर्थित्यात.के.छत्। विवार.रे चर.वृद्धारवा.रे वी.तदा.हूं वाद्यात.कुरे.तू.रे वावा.ह्येच.जवा त्रदात्तृःर्ट्वःरवाःपार्थवादावदारवाःश्चित्रः स्टान्द्वाःर्ट्वाः 2.श्र.चर्। ।शृत्रशाचिरःगुःर्ध्रगःश्रूयोशःशृत्रशासःसः वियोशःतशः

By one having established the ground with the three motionless states, the wind-mind reaches the full potential.

Thus, when one remains motionless in the physical posture, the channels and winds naturally relax. When one remains motionless with the gaze of the eyes, the visions increase. When one remains motionless in an uncontrived state of mind, space and awareness unite.

Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways of Abiding For the second, it states in the root tantra:

By indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, dreams are reversed and the signs and limits of the body, speech, and mind are identified.

Thus, the body abides [161] without engaging in any activity, purifying the confused thoughts of saṃsāra. Winds abiding without increasing terminates the movement of concepts. Visions abiding without shaking allows the full extent of the pure lands to occur. At that time, there are two: signs that arise through the three doors and the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state.

For the first, at the time of the direct awareness of the nature of phenomena, with the maturing of the body through the vase empowerment, the meaning of effortless action enters the limbs of the body; and, through the interdependence of the channels relaxing, the body becomes like a tortoise placed on a metal tray. When the consciousness enters the channels, by the radiance of the pure basis of expression entering that which indicates speech, [162] like a mute, one makes no effort to speak. When the meaning of the natural liberation of the Great Perfection free from fixation enters the mind, the mind abides wherever it is placed, like a bird in a trap.

At the time of the increasing experience, through the dissolution of the winds in the central channel, the meaning of freedom from good and bad permeates the body. One is freed from feeling shame or self-importance like suffering from a terminal disease. As a result of the purification of speech through the secret empowerment, the meaning of the Great Perfection — free from proving and refuting—enters the speech; and, like a crazy person whose utterances are unintelligible, one speaks without regard for the outcome. When the gathering of the concepts of mental activity enter the

ୢୡୄ୵ୗ୶ୢୄ୶୲୷୰୷୰୷ୖ୰ୢୖୢୠ୶୷ୣୄ୵ୢୖୢୠ୶୲ୠ୷ୡୢୖ୶<u>ୢ</u>ୠ୵୷ୄୠ୷ୢୠ୵ଽ୰ୢୠ୶୶୷ୣୠଽ୷ୣ୵୷ୠ च.ज.श्र.पहेबो.ब्री ११६८.हाचस.ग्री.रेंस.च.से.र.रचर.ब्री.धेंस.त.इ.प्रेंट.ज.हाचसतस.जेंस. रवैर.त.र्ज.ज.सूबाबातःश्ररं.तरःबरःवजातःबीरःत्रु.कु.परेशःर्रे.धेरं.वीरःबाषेषे.ज.श.र्जेशः तर.रट.क्रेंचस.ग्रीकाउड्ड्य.त.के.छेड्। क्रियोकात.क्ष्ये.त्.श्री.चर्ड्र्य.जकाउट्यात्री. ब्रीसर्वैर-वेरे-जिल्लास्य साम्यान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रा बीलारीमानी सी.वी.वी.वी.जुराय केरासूराय बाडी में बावायत में केर प्राप्त की केरा है हैं हैं की कार्य हैं। ररार्ट्रभावसार्वायसाथाः मुंत्रायम्भुराविते सेर् रदिर्द्वा सेससाग्री वादसायायाः स्त्रा तवित्रायर विरायतः श्रेशासः श्रमः यश्रुमः विषयः श्रेषः यायः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विष तर.वर्षाक्र्ये.तर्जू । क्रूबर्खेर.बर.ततु.र्थिय क्रूबिशतःक्ष्ये.त् श्रेअपक्षेर.जबायरबातपु. र्देव ग्रीकार्द्रकाय प्रवासके त्यकार् प्रविद् ग्री की रें प्रविद र प्रविद का या की का या की का या की का या की चर्चा:क्:इर:बर:दशत्वर:श्रेरं:वर्ष् वि:वविद्याःग्री:क्ष:वो:क्:वी:वी:वर:द्वरं:तः जबाचुवी.तपु.मैकातू.चर्ड्ट.टी.शुट.तपु.ट्रेंब.टवी.वी.चीवी.त.कार्धिवादावदाचर्ड्ट.त. क्रॅटबाटपु:म्नि:चवा-दपु:द्रशानर:ब्रूट:वबाल:रूपानीबाईबासीटार्चे। क्रिवाटिट: चीयाश्रेयक्षान्त्राम् भ्रीकारितः श्रेटायायन्याञ्चयः यदेशः स्थान्त्रः भ्रीनः द्वेताः वहिताः वीद्याः <u> चे.चब.क्रेट.ततु.सब.त.बर्ट्ट.शतु.श्र.ज.च.घट.लय.च.केर.क्र्र.च.चु.श्रेट.क्र्य.बट्टब.</u> मुक्षार्डूम्बन्नम्बन्धान्तुः प्रेक्षायायरः नियर वर्तेयः यायन सुरावर्ते । वियः यावर्तेः श्चेट.वृद्यान्ह्र्टेट्री प्रटाचेर.जवा चुवारनाविट.तर.ववेक्टेट.ज.श्चेबानपुःटिवावे. नर्रः ग्रीक्षान्त्र्युनः संस्थानर ग्रीक्षानेष । १३आर सेर्पः पतिः र्श्वेरः पः र्योदः वर्देशः वरिः रुक्षान नुसारयाग्नी:पहवार्स्वेवसार्ट्सनेसायराग्नीसानेव । देशानेसायरे जेशसायाहेवासास्तर द्रक्षत्तवः मुः नवा साद्धेदायान्द्रदान्द्रात् मुक्तान्त्रम् मुक्तान्त्रम् मुक्तान्त्रम् निब्दश्यवतः द्वासद्दरम् स्वायर स्वरम् मित्रा

mind—like an individual intoxicated seven times by a poisonous herb—[163] the unborn, naturally liberated mind never engages with samsāric activities again.

At the time of the full extent, when the potential of the prajñā empowerment penetrates the channels and winds, one's body is unobstructed by the five elements. This is like how an elephant stuck in the mud is able to pull itself out through its own force. When the meaning of the Great Perfection beyond speech or expression merges with speech, through the interdependency of compassion overcome with prajñā, speech becomes like the sweet song of an adolescent kumbhanda. Henceforth, whatever is verbalized is accepted by and benefits others. [164] When the meaning of one's own originally pure nature—forever primordially liberated—merges with the stillness of the mind, it is certain that saṃsāra will never be reentered, like becoming immune from smallpox.

At the time of the exhaustion of all phenomena, when the Great Perfection—having transcended the sense organs—purifies the corporeal body, like a corpse in a cemetery, one will not have the slightest trace of fear even if a hundred messengers of death are hovering. When the syllables that abide in the channels enter the lattice of wisdom wind, the inexpressible meaning of the king of all vehicles will imbue the sound of speech. The sound of empty expression will become like an echo, and only the words of others will be repeated. [165] An individual whose mind has been purified by the absolute [word] empowerment will, like the consciousness of someone whose heart has been pierced by an arrow, have the ability to instantly discern awareness. Departing for the ground of original purity like vanishing mist, the freedom of the wisdom of perfect buddhahood will instantly occur.

Incidentally, it is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

When exceptional prajñā arises in the mind, recognize it to be a deception of the māras. If fearless conduct suddenly bursts forth, at that moment recognize which direction prajñā should be placed.

Thus, if one is not certain about how to discern the signs of mind-based experiences, [166] there will be no liberation from māras or the narrow passageway of obscuring deviations. If the purpose of this instruction from the tantras is synthesized, three signs are taught: the signs that indicate the

दलज्ञत्वीतःक्रमक्रमीः¥वीक्ष। शुःदश्चिरःवीक्षरःततुः¥वीक्षःवीक्षम्भूदःतःज। ८८ः च्.यु। रवटत्त्र्रम्थात्र्रम्बेटत्वालारह्यंत्रत्युश्चर्यस्याय्यावस्यावस्यायस्यायस्य श.बार्ट्रबोक्ष.तपु.दुवाक्ष.कथ.रवोर.खुवा.जा जिलाक्षे.क्ष्येकाक्ष.क्षेंजाधेकात.रेटा विट्रवाक्षे क्रुवीक्षःक्षःचेत्रःचःदरः। ग्रीचःशरुःशुःजूरःदेःबोञ्जवीकानश्चेत्रःबोश्चेकातत्रःवक्ष्यःचःदेरः। वीर्षयः <u> बुक्ष अभ्यत्मेक्ष तम्रुयः बुेर् प्यायः र्ख्याका हे। देदेः क्षेः तुः तुयः रूप्युरः हैः क्षेः क्ष्र्यः वीक्षः सर्वेः</u> अहवाः अर्-तत्रः त्युः ब्रेटः। व्यवः त्यवाः तः व्येनः स्रेटः त्यतेः अर्वाः यः स्वावः व्यवः विः त्यः दिः दिः हिः अहवाः अर्वाः अर्वाः विष्यः विष्य विषयः वारायवीवाद्यात्तः रामा स्वीतिष्यात्त्रः या स्वीतः या स्वीतः या स्वीतः या स्वीतः या स्वीतः या स्वीतः या स त्मृ.पह्ना.प्रेष.र्.शु.कुं.बुटा म्रं.क्र्यायात्मानी.भाषर.प्मृ.भाषर वमानात्मावायाया **क्रॅ्रे**द'य'दर। अटक्र्रेद'य'सॅबाकान्चेद'स्टरन्नद्वर्द्घराबेर्-द्वानुपाद्वर'य'पक्र्याय'य लट्रची.श.लुच्रतपुरमेवीबाक्तराचबाचुकाताउचीराखुट्राचुपुरख्याताक्रवीबाक्तरार्टरार्ट्याची ପଞ୍ଜିପ:×୯:ଝଣ୍:ସ×:ମ୍ବ×:ନି:ଝିଁଝା:५୯:ଝି:୯୩୯:୯୯୭ଁ:ଯ'ସି:ସ-ଶ୍ୱ:ଊି;ମାମ୍ୟ:୯୭ଁ:ଅଣି:५घ८: र्थे.सूर.च.खंबाचे.हें। दे.ज.रट.चर.जबा भोवर.पर्जे.श.रेबा.जट.हूंच.च.वैंट.च.थेशबाचके. च.लुच.तब्र.चूब्र्यात.ज.चीहेर.ट्री जिलाचीबिटवातना रटाचलुच.सुट.तपु.ट्र्य.ज.सक्स. तर.चलवी.तक्ष.श्रीवप.पज्ञी.श.चटवी.वी.टीचट.टी.वी.र.वक्ष.फेर.क्रेट.वी.टेट्कावीच.वी.हेकाक्ष. ष्ट्रिन्दब्राचब्रु,चरःभ्रेःदुब्रक्शं । गव्ददःवरःक्ट्रेन्ट्रक्ट्रेंग्नं अप्यःप्टरः। <u>५</u>गःश्चग्रसप्टरःक्ट्रैग्नुः यर्ड्र र. दुरः। अभवायभ्रेरः भ्रूषातवार् प्रवास्त्र प्रवास्त्र विषय रही । विशेषाय रहेवाय विषय ૹ૱ૹઌ૾ૢ૽ૺ૾ૺ૱ઌૺ૱ૢૢ૾ૺૺૺ૾ૺ૾ૺૺૺૼૺૼૺૼૼૼૼૺૺ૾ૹૹઌ*ૺૺૺૺૹ*૽૾ૡ૽ૺ૱૽ૢ૾ૺ૱ઌૹઌૢ૽ૺ૾૾ૺૺૺ૽૱ૡ૽૱૱ૢ૱ૡૢ૱ઌૢ૱ म्र्. तर्रे स्री. च. रटा वर्षात्रावर के स्री. रट. त्रेट स्ट्रेट खेट त्ये विषय प्रास्त्र स्वायर स्वायर म्रीट दी द्रश्नायवायःसुदे:दश्चियःदुःयदुवा ।वीदःवो:ग्रुपःसःस्यःदुवायदेःयपःदुःयद्रदिदःयः केशबायबा जिबाजास्य.रये.ये.बी.श्रम.प्रियाचर्भे.श्रे.ये.च.य.रटा चक्रुजाचतु.पि.बद्याचप्रेया ક્રો,સેન્-ગ્રે-શ્રેન્ટ્રિયા ભાવાતા વાના તાતા સુત્રાના વાતાના તાતા તાતા કર્યા છે. તાતા કર્યા કર્યા છે. તાતા કર્યા ક त्वीर:र्रा विश्वभाराश्चरविर:विश्वरायदे हेवासदी जिश्वरीरायक हेरावर हिरा ह्वा अर्द्धन चबरःयाञ्चारगारः दरःगक्षेत्रः स्रास्तेरःयः दरः।

obstacles of māras, the signs of experiences increasing and diminishing, and the signs of the unchanging secret.

First, some practitioners with dull faculties will grasp at visions and fixate upon them as real. Verbally proficient yet lacking the depth of understanding, they will be able to emanate bodies of various colors, in the mirror of their own shadow a second reflection will appear, they will be able to understand the minds of others, and so forth. When that occurs, [167] they should cleanse their body by anointing it with frankincense and nectar from head to toe or by smearing old clay on their limbs so that the color changes. Furthermore, hindrances can take the form of the deity. Although pure wisdom dakinis will not enter the world, dakinis of various activities do reveal their forms in the sky and predict that common siddhis will be achieved. The indication of a deviation will be that the mind changes to become totally different and gives rise to self-defined attachment-fixation, aversion, refuting, and proving. Becoming more and more opposed to the dharma in this way is [168] referred to as "oneself overcome by the dakinis." It is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

If a prophecy from the dakinis is received, since that is to test [one's] experience, focus on the view.

Thus, it is as taught. By maintaining equipoise in the meaning of nonexistence, one will be able to overcome the dakins and there will be no potential to be deceived or lured by enticing, inauthentic siddhis. Furthermore, in general, meditating upon wrathful deities, reciting wrathful mantras, melodiously reciting *hung*, and meditating upon bodhichitta will bring about reversal.

Second, the signs of increasing and diminishing experiences are as follows. By the circumstance of the way the winds and mind combine, a sudden sense of unreliable samādhi will develop. [169] In addition, if uncertain visions of forms of deities, light formations, and so forth appear in the sky, perform the following activities. Sometimes soak the body in water, other times place two pieces of flat wood sixteen finger-widths in length underneath the chin as a support and massage the body with sandalwood oil. Partake of cooling foods and recite the essential sound of the unborn nature—ab. The perfectly correct path will again be secured.

Third, the signs of the unchanging secret are as follows. The body becomes light like cotton, the complexion fair, and white hair and wrinkles

भ्रां अत्र भ्रे प्रदर्भ केंद्र कर तार्य ता ताला प्रत्य वार्य प्रदेश खेवा मिर्ट भ्रां वा खेवा हा जा विदेश स्था त वाक्षणाचार्या वार्ष्यामा क्याका मिराम् । त्यापा व्यापा वार्षा वार जिस.सुष्र.रि.म्रैट्स.तपु.लष्.जवा.ज.र्यट्स.सूच.तपूर्। १८.पक्षेत्र.री.टवा.ज.यर्द्रय.त.वर्वेय. तश्र.श्रीश्रावाषयः जातयः तर्रतः । वर्षिकाचतुः क्ष्रवाशुः वर्षेदः श्रुटः ह्रश्रः श्रे स्वाश्रः यरः रूकः रीनुबारान्टा विषयाद्वीतर्माञ्च अप्राञ्च अप्राचित्रास्य स्वाचान्य स्वाचाय स्वचाय स्वाचाय स्वा श्रेट.मुक्षत.रटा ॐब.ब्रुक्षरट.रट.क्षटकाम्चैक.वैट.क्ष्य.क्षत्रक्षरीतपु.वोक्षट.ब्रुक्ष.मुट. रिधोबाहु दर्र दिश्चे चारारे ताया सूर्याका तर्ता । स्रेशका पर्तु दक्ष प्रकास सम्बंधारी न्विक्षक्षेत्र। हेर्ट्राव्हेक्वर्वाञ्चरमहत्रायन्त्र। हुर्म्यात्वहन्तुन्द्रेर्द्ययन्त्र। वर्षायार्द्रद्याग्रीः इयार्हे वा नवा प्रवादा विवादा ववा वा वा वा वा विवादा है। ब्रेट:ब्रॅब:ब्रॅटब:घ:रट:कुट्:टु:ब्रे:०क्टर:घ:ब्रंग्बाय:ब्रॅन:व:चड्ट:ट्व:ग्वट:व्यट:देग्बय:ग्रे: त्रवरःक्षरःचदुःर्वावाशः श्रीयः ग्रीःश्रेश्वयः व्यविश्वयः वावर्रः र्वायद्। । वाक्षेश्वयः स्ट्रिः व्ययः मुक्षाचन्नर,च.यु| वाक्षर,च.मु.ग्रुर,जक्ष| रच.ज.एक्टर,रट.उत्तुर,मु.मेक्ष| वि.स.उत्तुर, क्रवाबाग्री.पन्नजायाञ्चरं तथाञ्चे.यायर्, शेर्याजायस्य मियर् हेवाबाबाञ्चा तथाया रवायकाविहेर्द्रावाम्यारुत्वस्य द्वीरम्भायस्य म्यानम् म्राथनात्रसातात्रसायमार्ट्रमायक्रमात्री वात्राचनाक्रमानाम्यायम् स्वाधान्यम् चबर.त्.सं.क्षेत्र.श्रि.श्र.च.धु.प्रत्याच्याचीयाचरार्विवाक्षरात्वेष्यात्र् । विश्वेशातात्व्याता चिश्वराची में ब्रन्स्यी के शालका

disappear. Hair and nails stop growing, [170] and the mudras and syllables of the five families appear on one's body. The skin becomes youthful, white hair turns black, and new teeth grow in. One gains the mastery of a flexible, supple body. Likewise, by the accomplishment of the truth of speech, whatever is said brings benefit to others. Words that cause confusion are never spoken, and many aspects of the dharma are naturally understood. One comes to know various ancient histories, languages, and dialects of the beings of the six classes. The speech of the shrāvakas, pratyekas, and bodhisattvas can be heard, the movements of the breath are curtailed, and so forth. [171] Having cleansed the mind, one no longer needs food and clothing and can remain in samadhi for months or years. The winds [mind] can be directed at will. By purification of the concepts of the past and future, stages of activities cease; and, giving rise to immeasurable compassion, passions no longer arise in the mindstream. In short, the crucial point is to remain unsullied by the intellect that encourages refuting and proving extreme views based on positive or negative hope and fear.

Second, the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state is as follows. It states in the Secret Sound Tantra:

For the supreme, [dreams] will cease; for the middling, [dreams] will be lucid; and for the inferior, [dreams] will be transformed.

Thus, for all of those with keen faculties and enthusiasm, the connection with karma and habits will be severed. [172] An indication that buddhahood will occur in that very lifetime is when dreams are purified in the dharmakāya and sleep arises as clear light. For the middling, dreams become lucid and, through familiarity with dream transformation, buddhahood will occur in the bardo. For the inferior, the continuum of negative habits in the dream state is severed and, by experiencing only positive dreams, rebirth will be taken in the realm of the natural nirmānakāya.

Striking with the Three Attainments

Third, striking the nail of the three attainments is as follows. The quote continues:

क्र्यत्यम्बर्थरामुक्षम्बद्भरः यहमा । विषयः यहमा । विषयः यहमा । विषयः यहमा । मुक्षरमुजार्द्धेमकार्द्रवामुनात्मप्रमुक्ष्यः ज्ञ्चेक्षयः यद्यान्यः क्षेत्रीक्षदः विश्ववा च.ज.रेचर.ब्र्च.तक्ष.भ्रेव.क्रॅर.ख्रेट.किशक.क्रे.क्कर वरः∰.जिक्ष.ज.रेचर.ब्र्च.तक्ष. र्द्रसःचडसःद्र-विस्तरः-त्रि विस्तरःचःद्वरःस्रेयसःगः-त्वरःक्वरःसस्यस्यसःग्रेनःसः र्रः वृद्यः यदे द्वार्यः मेद्वारा व्यवः देवारा वात्र न्यायः विद्वः वाद् । विद्वे वाविदः चबु.वु। द्रव.चू.कु.झैटस.तत्र। शु.उचीर.फै.चु.चुट्ट.कुव.चबुद्या शु.र्जूच.लु.चुट्टाक्ट्र ग्रिटाचबिटा विद्यातसारयः ब्रूटाबिश्वमञ्जीः र्वेबाचर्षणार्थटः क्रु.क्र्यः पार्श्ववादाञ्चयाग्रीटा प्रटा <u>इ.बार्ट्र-प्रक्षालविजाशुःचेद्यातपुर्ध्ववारिःवर्रःक्रैबानुद्याचीःजाशुःश्रेटःवरःचवाक्र्ट्रावदा</u> र्दरः अ.बीच.तस्र में. उत्तराष्ट्र अ.बीच.जा. मु.च. वा.च.च. क्रा थेट. मी.च.चे बा.जा.वटे. क्षेत्र.ग्र्योताव्यक्ष.तदी.दशारी.यदेषु.क्षेत्राताषु.श्रीट.पदंबा.तटात्राक्ष्य.ता.श्रेट.तबा.क्र्य.ती.ता रे.च.अर्.चतु.बर्नुस्य क्वित्यचतु.विश्वश्चत्यः व्यव्यः क्वित्यः व्यव्यः व्यव्यः विश्वः व्यव्यः विश्वः व्यव्यः व तमान्न-द्रान्त्रस्यानुस्युःश्चर्त्वे श्वर्ते स्थान्यान्य द्रान्त्रस्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स वर्षात्तर्म् म्हिर्द्रम्यायरत्ह्वायात्री र्रेह् सेशबर्द्रायु स्रेट्नी से र्यूट्वी कुट्ति

By striking the nail of the three attainments, the contaminated body vanishes.

Thus, if words that convey the same meaning are not continually repeated, that meaning may not be fully understood. Once mastery over outer appearances is gained, circumstantial phenomena arise as pure lands. [173] Internally, once mastery over the magical body is gained, the corporeal body is purified in clear light. Secretly, once mastery over the wind-mind is gained, even a consciousness that has committed the five heinous non-virtues can be guided by focusing awareness.

Revealing the Status of Liberation with the Four States of Confidence Fourth, the four states of confidence are as stated in the Heap of Precious Jewels:

With the unchanging view of the four states of great confidence, the full extent of irreversible wisdom will be recognized.

Thus, even though one hears of the suffering of the three lower realms, the finitude of life span and so forth, one determines that it is impossible for bliss and suffering to independently exist in one's own nature which has never been confused from beginningless time. The confidence of not fearing the lower realms is aroused; and, when awareness arrives upon the ground, even the name "saṃsāra" no longer exists. [174] This is why there will be the confidence of no longer anticipating the ripening of cause and result. In this way, through liberation in the innate nature of phenomena, the thought "this is happiness" no longer occurs. Since there is no independent state beyond sorrow, there will be the confidence of not hoping for anything to be obtained. Even though hearing about the immeasurable qualities of the victorious ones, except for encountering one's own true nature, one will know that there is not even a hair tip's worth of something else that becomes buddha. By encountering this very nature, there will be confidence that joy and sorrow are pure in the nature of evenness.

Once one has perfected these four states of confidence, the instructions for entering the citadel of enlightenment are as follows. It states in Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra:

शःरदःजसःपरसःपःदेःबरःपश्चित्रःहे। बरःर्वाःचरःर्द्ववसःवरःसरसःमुकानःररः। शरूये.तर.र्र्ज्यकातर.सरस.मैकातर्। दि.ज.लट.टवी.तर.र्र्ज्यकातर.सरस.मैका ताथ्री सिटातु.केबा.मा.मुटातर.सटसाम्मियात्र्। मिर्ट्यतम.र्क्र्बासातर.सटसा मुक्षयदे मुक्षय देने त्या देन निर्मा मुन्ता मिन्दर्भ मुन्ता वाम्यायाया <u> स्वाक्षाचर एच</u>िटाट्ट। जिक्षाचन्द्र प्रत्ये क्षाया ते खे. पर्यंत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र वा वा वा वा वा श्चिरःपःश्रेदःय। द्वेःसदेःकुयःपर्दःद्वारःर्दःदेःस्रेदःर्दरःश्चरःस्रक्षेत्रसाक्षःदवादाग्वेःदुरः च्रिंटे.कुर्य.तूर.पूरं.प्रताताबधुकाजकाष्ट्रिया मिप्रेयाताबधुकाजकार्थर.घ। भेरियाता बिश्वरायकाष्ट्रिः वि विद्यानकाश्ची प्रविष्याचित्राचितः निर्मात्राची विद्यालया । बाकुर्य.तृ.पट्न.पट्न.पट्ट.पट्ट. प्यांजारचारि.पवीजा जुवारचारि.जुवा.चप्र.वाळ्.च इश त.र्रेग.जय.तर्थ.रे.तम्भेगकायकार्त्रेय.रे.अर्ट्य.तत्र.र्क्र्यकातत्र.अटकामी.तपु.स्वाकाश. क्रन्या अन्यान मुद्राव विश्व विदेश व रवृद्यान्य द्रम्मुल प्रदेशम् विद्या स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व चबुन्त्वात्यमा बेसन्दर्भवा । एके मा किंस हेन श्रीन्य हे परमार्देश स शक्शक्षयाचुर.द्रक्षताज्ञा

There are two states of enlightenment: [175] the state of fully perfected buddhahood and the state of fully manifest buddhahood. Fully perfected buddhahood means to achieve enlightenment without any trace of the corporeal body remaining; whereas, when the state of fully manifest buddhahood is attained, various signs having to do with light, sound, physical remains, kāyas, the motion of the earth, and so forth will occur.

Thus, concerning the first, this includes the great Chetsun' and all those who preceded him who were famous for their actual accomplishment. The latter case includes the Sovereign of the Victorious Ones—Drimed Ödzer—who, in the great charnel ground forest of Chimpu, manifested among the two lights, circular; of the two sounds, loud roaring; and of the two kāyas, wrathful. [176] He manifested both the sacred remains and relics that cannot be destroyed by the elements, while a great earthquake thundered, roared, shook, trembled, hammered, and pounded with great force. These six signs were repeated seven times as he revealed the state of fully manifest buddhahood. Without a single sign left incomplete, he departed for the ground of original purity.

FOR THOSE OF MIDDLING FACULTY

The second section, for those of middling faculty, is a precise explanation of the instructions on liberation in the bardo as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

If defined by categories, there are four.

Thus, the natural bardo, the moment of death, the nature of phenomena, and existence are the four decisive boundaries that delineate the bardos.

a yang dag par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

b mngon par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

c lee bisun chen po; Chetsun Senge Wangchük

d rang bzhin bar do

e 'chi kha bar do

f chos nyid bar do

g srid pa bar do

र्टार्स्र स्टाचबेदाची नरार्ट्र दी श्रेमका ठदाची विश्व श्री स्वाया गुवाव विदेश हेटा र्ह्द <u>ज्ञुटलक्ष्मः त्रवाचव्यातवाच्याच्याचा व्र</u>ीः याचक्रीट्रायते क्रायाच्या व्यवादादा तपु.रेचर.बुश.बोदश.रुबोश.चर्.च.रेट.। र्हेबो.चर्हाजी चर.च.ज.सूबोश.हे.स्रे.सूबोश.सी. त्रवेदःचतःसञ्जूर्वेदःचस्र। दुसायःबेदाञ्चःचःस्राचःमञ्जूषाःमीसःमञ्जूरःदर्देदःधः५५ः ટી.તમુંટ.તપુ.જન્નશાધ.ળશાયલેવ.શુંશાજ્ય.શું.મુંતથાતશાર્<u>મ</u>શાજ્વ.જ્ગું.પ.ટીંઘો.ધે. ब्रैट्खेट्। देरः वट्ट्स्य वडिवायः ब्रेशका उदार्यर प्राची प्रवासी द्वार विवास कुर.जयर.केश.चर्टर.ड्री श्रमःश्री ट्रेट.ज्ज्ञ्स.चरिर.ची जु.टेबास.कु.इब.खब रिक्षेज. चक्षः से स्वानिक स्वान वशक्य २८.थ्री इत्त्री अभ्यान प्रविद्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्यान स्वत्या देते:**ब्रैरावसदान्नस्यायते:म्र्**राचाचर्गेदाय:स्यादसायराविदाग्री:चरार्देर:सुदाय:यस्य पर्दर-रदाक्वात्व्युं प्राधीत्रम्भव्ये सिटायां क्षा श्रुष्टि स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता र्ट्रमुः अकेर्ने ग्रेसर्ट्रस्य अदे रेद्रा नामायाया मुत्रमा यसर्ट्र केर् स्ट्रायस केरि गुःबैदःयःयःयम्बेयसःयसःदःकेषुःयदेःबैवःयदःशक्यःयःयःक्वेँदःद्वरः। द्वेःशपुःबुदःयः <u> ५९५,त.जबार्यक्षश्रेट.तपु.शक्ट.कुर्य.त्.पट्.चेबातर.वेबादबाट्र.जबार्जूबी.तपु.घतथ</u>. रटाचलेदाचीकाचरार्द्रायदेरानेकाचितार्क्केषार्चितर्द्रमाकाम्बर्द्राखनकाद्रचेरादाचेरादाचीकाविता क्रमाबाउटः मेबाटाबार्ट्टार्ट्य र स्ट्रेट्ट एकदारुवार्ट्य यहारी व्यार्थे मार्थे प्राप्त विदेतायो मार्थे प्राप्त तर.परेबोबाप्टे.पश्य.सर.पश्याक्ष.सर.येबाह्येबास्ट.री.येश.परेबो.ग्रीट.स्थाङ्क्ष्यात्रुरे.तर. व्हिनायायवेदा राक्षेत्रेराद्यसम्पर्यस्यायायम्बेत्यस्येत्रेरायम्नेनसान्नादायेराय व्यातात्रान्त्रवास्त्रवास्त्रवास्त्रवास्त्रवास्त्रवा

THE NATURAL BARDO

First, the natural bardo is as follows. The general condition of sentient beings [177] is such that the habit of previous passions is impressed upon the basis of all, becoming the seed that creates future habits. By the power of individual karma, there is a force that propels beings to take rebirth in various environments and classes and states of happiness, suffering, and indifference. That which is called "potential" means that, through the single cause of ignorance, the distinctions of duality are created and, based on the aspects of the corresponding results, the beings of the six classes appear.

Concerning this, a single substance is perceived differently by each sentient being through the power of their individual karma. For instance, the substance water is perceived by gods as nectar, humans as water, animals as a drink to quench thirst, deprived spirits as pus and blood, and by hell beings [178] as molten lava. Although perceived in those ways, [water] has no true, inherent existence. In *The Bodhisattva's Way of Life* it states:

Who has created the ground of the earth as an iron-hot inferno? Where does this fire arise from? The Buddha taught that this and everything like it is the result of the negative mind.

So, it is as taught.

In this way, the moment that the arrangement of appearances constituting the three realms dawns, that is entrance into the natural bardo. For those of us who are human beings, the five aggregates obscure the appearance of five kāyas. The elements and sense organs obscure the luster of clear light. Karma and passions obscure the appearance of the nature of phenomena. Consequently, there come to be the present independent [179] experiences of happiness and sorrow. Knowing that this leads only to faulted states of future rebirth, the method to reverse it is determined by understanding the way of the natural bardo in order to sever the cord of doubt. For example, among birds, the finch is extremely clever since before building a nest it carefully checks to see if there is any danger or threat from humans. Once the nest is determined safe, whenever [the finch] enters the nest, there is no hesitation. Similarly, at this moment of the narrow passageway, the unsurpassable, indispensable guide is called "the lamp

. जेबात.पा.सूर्यकातपु.रूप.पा.लूर.रचःश्चिषिटकायकात्त्रुकाचवात्राचीकास्त्रुपद्र्यकाटकातरः क्र्यंत्राचारेकाने। देवरादेरासरानुसानीनुन्यंताद्यानुस्यान्यस्यानुस्याचरास्र्यः चतःबुरःक्ष्याः द्वारेवर्षः क्वरा क्र्याचन्नायाः नवारः दुषः स्वान्नायः ययाः विवास्त्रवा स्वान ररःबी.जबारखें.रेरःवै.शरु:धेबेबाई.रेरः। शरूथे.तराश्चिथे.तबाबेबरे.रे.रखें.तपु. क्रसः स्टः नृत्ये संयाका वर्षे व्येदः या नृत्ये नृत्यः देश र्त्ये या या वित्रः गुरः। दः प्रेदेः दुषादः या सः रह्म तबर ह्राय निकार वा इस ह्रा निवास सम्मान का में का निवास हिन शवयःश्चाववीबातान्त्रभाजन्या वजात्यःग्वेबाह्यस्यवन्त्रभार्त्वेवीबाश्चर् रि.ह्यूरार्ट्यवाह्ये। र क्षेत्रक्षेट्रिन्नियर्देवे प्रक्षेत्रपरि अवतः अर्थेक्षप्रकृत्यक्षेत्रप्रक्षेत्रप्रकृति । रिक्ष.प्रे। विर.तर.रे.वाबर.त.मैज.त्.पर्.थेय.वी.के.श्र.लुथ.तब.बीर.ब्र्झ.पबशकु.ज. चेबारपान्मक्षापायास्र्र्वेनायान्त्रिन्वायास्य दिवेदिन्द्रवाह्मन्यस्य स्वीत्रायाः उर्दर रह्मायायार् स्यायस्या केया विषापक्षेत्र पूर्वा साहि। वेशाप्ता कृषाया सुँच र्विवर्रे त्यम्भार्ये रायर् विक्रित्रे। वे रावर्षे वाम्ने वास्त्रे रायायाय में प्रविद्या ब्रुक्ष-चक्षत्रामिःकु.च.बोडुकाःक्र्या । ष्रिकाःकि.चमिःचषुःपत्यु.च.ज.सीवःशिःचङ्गःचकाबारेशकातः लबर्जा विक्रमायत्रकेमिदायर्द्धी के मान्सूरायम

of hearing that dispels the darkness of ignorance." Holding the meaning of this in mind, [180] it is important to sever all doubts with certainty derived from hearing and contemplating.

Nevertheless, since in the present time most beings are tormented by various degrees of discouragement and degeneracy, it is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

During the Age of Excellence, even all gurus were only mahāsiddhas. Based on the individual's karma and the guru's compassion and omniscience, liberation would occur solely through the potency of dharma according to personal karmic connections and aspirations. Conversely, nowadays, it is difficult to be endowed with such fortunate karma. With countless concepts proliferating, it is almost impossible to cut through even a single thought. That is why it is essential for all ordinary individuals [181] to thoroughly train through hearing and contemplating. Once one arrives at the time of the conclusion of this heart-essence doctrine, practice is then referred to as "devotionbased." Given that this king of secrets is the pinnacle of all doctrines, except for those who are capable of great hearing and contemplating and whose wisdom and fortune are supreme, it is impossible for this meaning to be realized. Therefore, to enter this vehicle it is necessary to largely depend upon the cultivation of hearing and contemplating.

Thus, and the quote continues:

In particular, the guru must know the unmistaken path, for if not, whatever is taught will be mistaken. Therefore, vast hearing and contemplation must be developed first.

Thus, these are my heartfelt words of advice for the beings of the five-hundred-year period [of degeneration]. [182]

THE BARDO OF THE MOMENT OF DEATH

Second, the bardo of the moment of death is as follows. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* it states:

क्रेंद्रे-ग्रे-ह्रग्-रर्ग्नेद-प्रॅ-रर्ट्र| दिग्नेद-प्रंब-हेग-१५ में हिक्क में कायान्यादकः चतुः स्टाचलेवः अनुवाद्यश्चास्त्राचाराः स्त्रूटः चतुः द्वेश्व के ह्वानाः स्त्रूटः प्रदायां वी स्थे वी द्रमहास्र.एकु.च.चर्द्रवा.चर्षेतु.लय.जवा.मैकातर.चर्चर.त.द्रमहाःश्रमहारूवा.शिक्टर.तवा म्रॅं.विर.क्री.चर.क्रन्.जक्ष.क्र्यंजन्चर.वे.ख्रेट.देर.श.क्रॅब्यत। बोट.री.बोदब्य.क्रीट.उक्क.चक्रा श्चास्त्राक्षयते। ।बार्द्वेगवादे ते व्यॅद्रायायाये तरहे। ।बेक्षयते देवाया कुर्यायाया वाद्यका चतः अर्दे त्यसः हे त्यू र चन्द्र चायत्वेद र्श्वना हु त्याया चते सामक्रमसः है। वक्षे मुद्र ही वद् **ग्रीक्षाञ्चेयकायात्रकाद्यदाद्यम्मार्वेषा**चीकाळ्यायाः स्कृतः करार्देशः । । देवेः स्केट्रेवेः पुकादाञ्चेः वाश्यत्याचार्यात्राचीत्यायाः भ्रेवाः क्षाः अत्यात्रात्याः स्वात्यात्रात्याः स्वात्यात्याः स्वात्यात्रात्याः स् ब्रैंर पत्रा दे के मुजये स्वाप्त स्वाप *त*के नित्र हे बोक्ष निवास निवास निवास है का बोनियाओ निवास है है से बोनियाओ निवास है से बोनियाओं निवास है से बोनि चर्यार्ह्रवाद्यायः क्रेवर्यार सुवरायः वात्रवाद्यायः वात्रवाद्याः विद्यातः विद्यातः विद्यातः विद्यातः विद्यातः वयुःतकुःसम्बन्धसम् तद्येदःसयाक्रीयःयश्चरदश्चःतरःवक्केःचःमदशःस्र्रेदःदरःदेः ल्या.जिट.क्रॅट.ज.क्र्यांबातर.इ.टेबाबार्टट.ब्रट.ब्रो.के.विर.उक्ट.च.टबा.ब्रीबार्झे.टेट.ज. चुन्नात्मारहिवातारूर्याचन्नास्मित्मारहिवाना स्वतार्यस्वातारहिवाता **दर्खे चते न्यान्य मान्य मान्**

Life is impermanent, like a traveler on a journey who never stays in one place.

Thus, once there is birth, death is naturally looming. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* and all upadesha literature there are extensive explanations on how the signs of death occur and how to deceive death. By understanding this, one can reverse sudden obstacles. Otherwise, it is as the quote states:

There is no direction on this earth where anyone has ever been spared the arm of death itself.

Thus, as taught, according to the teachings given in the Sūtra of Advice to the King, the actual boundary defining the time of death [183] begins when the illness causing the circumstance of death strikes until the inner breath stops. During that period of time, it is crucial to know the oral advice so that whatever is vague becomes as vivid as a damsel's image of herself in a mirror.

In the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon it states,

This is the time that all upadeshas from the guru must merge with the disciple's stream of mind.

Thus, if the dying individual is a Great Perfection practitioner—like a carefree child not keeping track of details—he or she will be unconcerned with the signs, place, or time of death. If that is the case, these instructions will not be necessary.

The best of middling capacity will be indifferent to the circumstances or place, whether death occurs on a road or an intersection in a city. This is how a homeless vagrant would die. [184] An average practitioner's death would be beyond concern for external circumstances, like a wild animal such as a lion who dies in the mountains, in a cave, or in an empty valley. Engaging with the kāyas and wisdom, this is referred to as "entering the innate clear light" or "entering the pure realms through powab instructions." In both cases [of entering] success depends upon the power of

a rgyal po la gdams pa'i mdo b'pho ba

वाक्षवानान्तरम् स्वाति के मित्र मित्र मित्र मित्र प्रमानिक के मित्र प्रमानिक के मित्र प्रमानिक के मित्र प्रमान द्रवातः वर्दः श्रृदः विद्रः याद्रः स्त्रः स्त्रः स्त्रेतः स्वेदः द्रवात्यवाद्यः ग्रीक्ष। ।द्रवातः द्रेदः क्षेत्रेवात्यःवाहर्ता वितःस्याचरः**ब्रु**टःत्ययःतुःच। रिच्चेट्बर्नरःदेवाःयःग्रेत्व्युरःदा । शुन्तरम्भ्यत्यराद्ये। विस्तरम्भानायाद्यस्यात्रम् विसायदेर्म्बरम्बरम् विश्वभाष्ट्रभा श्रदावृद्धः अयः सविश्वन्यः विश्वन्यः स्वेश्वन्यः स्वेश्वन्यः स्वेश्वन्यः स्वेश्वन्यः स्वेश्वन्य देवा त्यानान् न त्र सामा नवा मी प्रस्ता र्स्तु प्रमुखे न प्रते प्रस्त देवा तर्के प्रते त्य नुप्रमुद्र । चक्षः श्रेन् देवा ता ज्ञायन र दश्चर हो । तदी ता वाक्षर त्या हे ह्यें ने श्रुव है वी वह है । विदेश वाक्षर त्या है हि वो वह है । चर-एक्टे-चते-तुक्ष-व्यचनकाय-चेत्र-चक्ष-क्ष्र्र्यकाय-क्षेत्र-चित्र-तुक्ष-दत्र-वर-वैर्यःश्रुशःरु:न्त्रिष्वश्रिक्षेत्रःत्यद्यायतेःश्वेःतःमेश्वायःष्वित्रःश्चेरःत्रेद्वायःमेदाःश्चितः चयुःपश्चात्तव्रस्त् विश्वास्त्रकृत्यस्य स्वयानवस्यान्यायः स्वास्त्रम्यस्य वि ग्र्राय्द्वान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रे। विश्वानेत्रयान्त्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त् त्ताचेड्रको द्रियोत्ताचक्रीतेटरतलस्याताचेड्रको दिल्लरहेचाच्चेत्रापलस्यात्त्र् दिखेते.च अपुःष्णाताश्चर्य । द्रिकाराकार्भेराधाताश्चिरायम्, रिकाक्षेरायाः वार्यायाः वार्यायाः विवासः चल्रमक्षातःक्ष्टःस्वाव्यक्षात्वरःमुद्दःबोक्षःक्ष्टःचरःचल्याःवदेःक्ष्ट्रं त्यःक्षेत्रःकुःशुः सःवादेवाः चडेवाबायर चर्हेर चबार्चेयार्या दिलद ब्रैंट क्रीक्रियां ब्रेंड केर चक्रेंद्र या प्रेंद्र प के.यंबार्ज्य्याताज्ञवाबाह्य। विवर्त्र,के.य.र्टरकंयता प्रेशवायुः सुत्रानुत्रा मी शुःकूंश्वतत्रःविरःक्षेत्रःभ्रत्रश्चरतपुःरविषोद्यःपत्त्रःजीबन्धःरवाःबीःमुःसर्वेःजन्यःपद्यःपर्यः। ळ्टे.ट्री विट्रेपु.कु.कु.बी.मूब्सावसावस्यायदेवसाची स्वारी.म्बाराया श्रेट्याई.ईपु. **ब्रुंद**:ब्रेटर्ट्याळेन्यायाक्षेत्राक्षेत्र प्रदेश्चन

familiarity. The visualization for the first is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The way to engage the union of kāyas and wisdom is to direct awareness as follows. With the body in the sleeping-lion posture, direct awareness to the eyes. Allow the gaze to rest momentarily in space. If space and awareness [185] are stable, the person will have no bardo and buddhahood will surely be achieved.

Thus, assuming [one of] the three postures or remaining in the sleepinglion posture, focus awareness on the eyes. With eyes directed to the space of awareness, relinquish the present life and relax uncontrived within original purity. In an instant liberation will occur. This is also called "introducing the secret path."

Since this is an extremely profound key point, even while one is alive, when the sky is pristine, direct awareness into space and think, "The moment of death has arrived. Now I must pass into the peaceful unelaborate expanse." [186] Exhale the breath and follow that by allowing the mind to remain without focus. This path is extremely swift!

For the latter, it states in the tantras:

The way of entering into various realms is as follows. The teachings for reanimating the dead and transferring consciousness are practiced by the consciousness mounting the winds. For that, it is important to have previous experience through training. It is also important to concentrate and transfer awareness. Then, with *hik*, [the consciousness] is ejected. This depends upon the guru's oral instructions.

Thus, during the final moments of the last breath, awareness as a white ah in the heart is ejected directly up through the crown aperture. By reciting bik twenty-one times, liberation will occur. [187] Just as mentioned in the tantras, it is important to train while still alive! Those endowed with this key point need not depend upon the stages of dissolution. Through the bodhisattva's manner of transferring breath, they will pass beyond sorrow.

At this time, if clarification through verbal elaboration is necessary, it is best to receive this from one's guru. If that is not possible, a vajra relative with undefiled samaya should recite as follows:

मुःद्रवाबामुःस। दःकेषुःषूरं वाबजायदे प्रदामुद्रामे वानेबाद्द्रबाधिव मुक्तपदे वे पर्दे वे पर्दे वे पर्दे वे पर्दे वे इन्नायात्रक्तायाः क्ष्यान्यः विष्यान्त्रः । व्यान्त्रीयः विष्यान्त्रः । विष्यान्त्रः । विष्यान्त्रः । विष्यान्त त्वेषात्रः हिन् स्टर्मो सेषायाखान्यम् स्टितः इयायस्य स्टब्सः स्वाप्तवा विकास स्टितः हिनास्य स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स दे.व.तर्रुश्चर्वेच.वश्चात्रावदुःभितात्त्रःषुबाचै.त.लूटं.जीबा दे.ज.द्रवीबाजी:प्रीष्ट्रेटं.श.यहवीबा तर.के.चयु.वोषकाः जीवाका कूषाकातः कुष्यः त्याचुषुयु.रं चटरातूर.कु.रं चटरारे.पिकालाकूका श्रे^{ट्}गुःमब्रिश्चटत्यःचब्दिःश्चम् ।देदःऋष्ट्विरःमःदमःमीःसत्यःसदस्यमुःचरःदशुरःर्द्र। ।मयः हेर्दरयार्चेलवर्क्सर्हेर्पर्यर्देश्चरप्यवयसञ्दरस्यद्वर्त्दर्भेन्दर्भेसप्यर्चेशसीव । ररःरू.सेश्राश्चवाःरिःगाःरवाःवीःरवित्याश्चाःचरेःचरःवासेवाश्चाःसेवावित्राःपवःवाश्चेशः यर्ह्रेर.ज.रट.धुर.क्वेट.शक्ष्मतर.चल्की.ब्र् ।पर्ट.धु.ह्र्बाक्षत.रट.वैट.ब्र्बाकायकापिका नःलुचं नक्षात्रकूर्वाः पुःत्ववाबाचर्त्। ।देःलदःस्रवः दवाः श्रेदः गुदः वादेदः द्वाः स्वादः वादेवः वादः स्वादः च.त्रजायदुःईशायःश्चैरजःई.र्थेट.ब्रीरपेट.यदुःवेट.तश्चाक्चैरवीट.यःयख्री घटःवशात्रायदःर्जा वीबार प्राञ्चेवाक्षी लूटबार्ड्र्वाबार्प्येर केवारा थु.सी. यट पश्चाराषु हुत्रा जवाबा सामा प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त ब्रीस.ब्रैट.जस.ब्रेच.तर.चक्रेच.ग्रेट.। उट्टर.तज.ब्रीस.ध्र्यंत्रस्री.चतु.ब्रीर.उच्चैट.चतु.स्रुश. क्ष्यत्र १८। म्हिर्नुकार्य्युकार्क्ष्यत्रे के मिल्क्ष्ये १० मिल्क्ष्ये विष्य वु.कु.बुट.कंट.भु.थेश जिटसायस.पज्ज्.चतु.क्रूंचस.गीय.बटी कि.वु.क्र.ज.हुश.चतु.क्री । षिक्षुं कुरुद्वायम् । दिन्यदेवाये अः अः विकासम्। ।

O fortunate child! This clear light is actual wisdom that originates from itself. Let your mind remain in this nature without contrivance, and you will unimpededly arrive [188] in the state of buddhahood. If through this the mind is still unable to do away with concepts, eject awareness as a white ah out of the crown aperture like a flung arrow. In the upper direction is the realm of perfectly pure space. It is there that the conqueror known as King of Space dwells. Endowed with the empowerment of the ground—the fundamental nature of the Great Perfection—fortunate one, fearlessly receive it! Depart for the appearance of the ground of the nature of phenomena and you will achieve buddhahood in the ground of original purity. If by chance liberation does not occur, recognize all appearances of the bardo of the nature of phenomena to be your own. [189] At the moment you recognize your own nature, joyfully depart for the space of original purity.

Thus, having repeated this three times, [the instructor] should also remain in equipoise.

These instructions are exceptionally sublime because they are drawn from the Naturally Occurring Great Perfection' and other texts. Here, despite having received upadesha, if one does not have full confidence, as with all ordinary individuals, retraction of the channels and winds begins with the four outer elements, with the five inner aspects of space, and with the five secret life forces. All additional twenty winds will dissolve according to the subtle stages of decomposition. Although this is explained in detail in the tantra Naturally Arising, that which is presented here is so that ordinary individuals can easily understand. [190] The way the elements dissolve and the winds depart is stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

When the earth element dissolves back into earth, the body becomes heavy, unable to rise. The ability to stand and move diminishes. When the water element dissolves back into water, fluids issue from the mouth and nostrils. Similarly, when the fire ष्टि, देवा दु, रतः शिक्षा विका मुः भवतः तुः हूरे दि अका तक्क्रूरी दि, तबुधः स्टिरः तः प्रदे इस्रामस्। । दिसम्बद्धः स्टरः स्टरः त्यवः त्यमः तस्। । स्रोमः ग्रीदः ग्रीवः तः र्जूनाः यदे। । हमासः वे.स.ज.वैर.च.ट्री ।पट्र.ज.श्रम:यश्वर.इ.ज.पज्ञी ।ष्ट्रेश:८२। ग्रॅ्ट:मश्वज:जश्र प्ट्रेम्बानुन्द्र्वन्तुः स्ट्रब्स्यक्ष । पिद्धद्रे श्रेन्द्रम् श्रीत्रः स्त्रुम् । विद्यायन्त्रीः पर्टशः श्राचरार्था । श्रुवाः क्र्वारविवासात्रः क्षेत्रः राखला । वर्चावाः स्राटश्चेतः तत्र मिर्स्यत्वा जिसम्भावानम् नयः दिन्तम् । निःस्वानम् निर्मानम् निर्मानम् टैटकक्षेत्रीयां अपने देव स्ताय विश्व क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क र्टामधेमातपुः भेटा चूबातका जिबाकुः ट्रेट्युमावपः वद्यातकूरा जिबाकुः प्राण्यानार्टः . वाज्ञ अर्था विश्वेषायायकायुः स्ट्रिंट ह्वायम् विष्यायात्र के स्वित्यायाया इ.संबर् हिंगं,बु.सूंग,इर.पर्यंश । षुंश,रेटा हे,कु.कैंट.च.पर्ट,केंर.परी । बुे.जु.रेचट. चू.रच.वुर.क्षत्रमा भित्रक्र्यायतुर्वर.रि.स्य.ग्रीकाररी दिवातःश्रेट.वी.रग्रीकारी.परीक्षा । च.फै.धेयु.^{प्र}ट.ब्रोब.र्य.बर्टटब.धिर.चयु.क.ज.झशब.खेब.चटेबोब.तपु.क्रूबोब.त.ब्रोब. *हे.*द्रवा बर्दस्स्रभ्रेट बदुः द्रवा ताश्चेर एक्ट्रेट्र या ता हो श्रा क्षुट वी काश एक या हो हा य नगरवणकी यस वस्ति स्रूर वर्षेद है।

element dissolves back into fire, the mouth and nose completely dry up. The body loses heat from the extremities inward. Likewise, when the wind element dissolves back into wind, breath becomes erratic, the limbs struggle, and the eyes roll back in the head. Whoever experiences these signs is departing from this world.

Thus, and in the Clear Expanse it states:

When the wind that mobilizes the body departs, [191] the body can no longer raise itself up and the hamstrings tremble. The limbs will not contract, and speech becomes difficult. The eyes roll back, and the breath is exhaled. When the wind that gives the physical complexion luster departs, the entire body—as well as the area around the mouth and nose—becomes a gray color, like smoke. Pain shoots through the muscles, and a foul stench issues from the mouth and nose. When the wind that separates impure substances from pure departs the body, one can no longer eat or drink and the strength of the body diminishes. When the wind that distributes heat throughout the body departs, the warmth of the body escapes from the extremities. The splendor and luster of the body fades. When the wind of the karma of the eon escapes, the body trembles uncontrollably and the blood in the veins and capillaries retracts into the aorta.

Thus, and the quote continues:

At that time, [192] appearances dissolve as follows. All outer sensory perceptions and recollections dissolve, so that everything becomes like the darkness of night. Awareness dissolves into the center of the heart, memory fades, and speech no longer functions.

Thus, at this point, the so-called mind is the radiance of awareness carried by the wind-mind in the lungs, like a blind horse. When this combination [wind-mind] separates and the radiance of awareness dissolves into awareness in the heart, it is like a crippled man. All winds without exception pass through the path of the windpipe to flow out the mouth and nose. When

ह्यर[्]दरक्षिःमेबायरक्षरत्तुव। बिश्रवादर्वे मेबाक्चियक्वैद्यात्वेद्यातुः ह्वेरमेवाक्वेद्यातुः ह्वेरमे *૾ૺૺૺૹ*ૢ૾ઌૢ૱૾૽ૼૺૺૺૺૺૺ૾ઌૢૹૺ૽૱ઌૹૢૼૢ૾૱૿૽ૺઌ૽૽૾ૢૼૺૼૺૼૼ૱૽ૢ૽ૺૹૹૺ૾ઌ૱ૢ૱ૢઌૢ૱ૹ૽૽ૹ૽ૹ૽૽૱ઌૹૺૺ बर्वाचारायः मुद्रा हो। द्वारा क्रिसाय राष्ट्रीय या देवे । वा सुरा दिया स्वापन स्वापन स्वापन स्वापन स्वापन स्वापन निवेशके.चीक्षेत्रात्.भ्रीट.वेश भ्रीट.टीश.चे.चीक्षेत्राटी.पत्तटश्रातपु.टेट.तृतु.कु.कू.टे.चीट.तृत्र प्रथमायायवद्य। विश्वसायदाकुत्वित्यमाय्। विश्वमायदाकुकुत्रम् विश्वमायद्व तबरश्रक्ता गुवायासुरासून्यदे से हैं अविदागित हु सामार्थियायासुयायाद्वर च.र्टर.क्र्यक्ष.कृषी.रवी.धिरर.क्षेृं खेकाक्षेत्रे खेचकाष्मेलाच.ज.चक्रम.चतुःसीवोकाक्रीकार्टरका तथालार्ज्ञात्रीयाद्भेतावीयातवुद्गात्रवदार्वि देवित्रहेत्रीयात्रीह्में दारास्त्रीया यह्यामुः ह्वें रायायह्रदाया मुः ह्वयाय्दा रदायार्ष्य प्रदेश स्वयायदी गायिदाही ૡૹઽઌૄ૽૽૱ઌૡૡ૱ૹૢ૽ઌઽૢ૾ૺઌૹૢ૽ૼૹૢૹ૱૽ૢ૿ૹ૾ૢ૽ૣઌ૽૽૱ૢ૽ૺૺઽ૱ઌૹૹૼૹૹ૾૽ઽ૽ઌ૽ૢ૾ૺઌ૱ૢ૽ૼૹૢ૾૽ૼૡૼઽ <u> इर-८८:चश्कातपुःष्ट्रभातरःमुःकरायकरायवरारमञ्जूदायक्षाभावद्रकास्। १८-६-मुका</u> यरः ग्रीक्षः मिन । ५७ १६ दे: देनायः हेव यः यदि गाँदः चितः र्जुतः काळेव यका वदितः महत्त्वायः। प्रश्नुस्तरः श्रीक्षः सेव । इंदः प्रान्ते अर्थेदः प्रान्त्रः विष्यं प्रस्ति । वेद्यान्त्रं दे । प्रस्ति । विद्यान्त्रं । विद्यान्तं । विद्यान्तं । विद्यान्तं । विद्यान्त्रं । विद्यान्त्रं । विद्यान्त्रं । विद्यान्तं । भ्रेट्रिंद्र,चरम्। चर्-चैट.लट.च्रचस्यात्त्रुचेत्र्। विजयःदेःचेश्वःचतावश्वतःचर्यः र्यट.च्.र्यभव्य.वीट.दश.वीट.व.र्य.चर.श्चैव.श.एश.सूव.विपु.श्चीयवात्रप्रधायश्चेवावायश्च द्रवाबाग्री:स्। ३:पायदाय्राक्रवाबासेवा ।हिंदार्द्रबायरुबासाववाची:खबाददाय्रायबा ब्रेन्'यर:मेक्ष'यर:ग्रीक्ष'यः'वर्ठन्'काञ्चरक्ष'मेष् ।इत्य'नु'ब्रे'वेवक्ष'व,'यन्ने'व,क्वे'क्वे'क्वे जिश्याल्चीरायः क्षेत्राचीया । श्रियः ग्रीयः प्रमुद्दान्ते । स्वास्यान्त्रास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स षद्यन्दः अह्यः चःयः वेः द्वें अः येनः दें।

[the wind] can no longer return, this is called the "separation of mind and wisdom" or the time of death.

At that time, it is beneficial to rely upon the three precious upadeshas of the great, profound tantra *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*: [193]

Joining one's mouth and nostrils with the person's whose recollection has diminished,77 forcefully exhale three long breaths of air. With the first breath, imagine a white om; with the second, a red ah; and, with the third, exhale and abide in emptiness. With each inhalation imagine that the individual's consciousness returns to their body as a blue hung and in the same instant recite hung with such force that the intestines retract to touch the spine. The eyes of the individual should then fly open. At that time, introduce the luminosity of the empty vital essence [194] called pointing-out instructions: "O fortunate one, this is the clear light of your own nature. At this time of separation from your body, the three doors are no longer an obstruction so, although the bardo of the nature of phenomena—including all the sounds and lights—arises in all its glory, it is not other than your own appearances. You must recognize this! Since this present naked awareness is actual liberation itself, do not deviate! Do you see the appearances? Do you hear these instructions?"

Thus, if there is a response or a sign becomes apparent, the transmission was successful. If there are indications that the [individual's] consciousness is clear [195] or the sense organs are vaguely alert, shape paper into a cone or use a piece of bamboo and place your mouth at one end while inserting the other into the individual's ear, saying, "O fortunate child! Don't be attached to anything! You have separated from your corporeal body of flesh and blood. It is pointless to be afraid of the bardo of the nature of phenomena's radiant light and sound! Recognize that your own appearances do not actually exist and seize the immutable resting place. If you are unable to abide there, bring to mind the pure realm of Great Bliss. Generate devotion and depart! Have no doubt that you will meet with the Buddha

बेशभूव प्रते राम् मीश्राम्ह्री यदे वे वे अभि अर्थे वे अर्थे वे व्याप्त स्थाप ह्री । सुबःरिःजुबोबात्तराज्जीरःर्स्। दिःरवाःसुःष्ट्रस्त्रीबोबाःसःबोर्यातःसुकाःबोबरःधिरःतरः रिवाबार्यराच्छवाराज्यवा । इ.क्ष्र्याय्रोराचराव्यवार्थ्यक्ष्यां । विद्यक्रवार्यदेशः ૹૹૢૄਫ਼੶ਜ਼ઌૢ੶ઌૼૢૢૼ.ਜ਼.ૡઌૹૣૹૢ૽૱૽૽ૢ૽ૺૺૺૺ૾ૺૺૺ૾ૢૡ૾૽ઌૡૢૼઌૺૹਜ਼ઌૢ૾૾ૢૢ૽ૢ૽ૢ૽ઌૺૹૹ૾ૢ૽ૺૺૺૺઌૺૡઌ૿ૢૺૹૢ૱ઌૡ वस्यक्रामेश्वराश्वर्यायदित्ववर्ष्केत्रत्यु विदेश्चेत्रद्यायात्राम्यायायाया देवःश्चेःमञ्ज्वान्तुःमन्द्रान्त्रःम् विद्यमे विद्यमे विद्यमे स्वाद्यान्त्रः स्वाद्यान्त्रः स्वाद्यान्त्रः स्वाद त्में प्राप्त प्रत्या के स्वार्थ के स्वर्ध के स्वार्थ बी.क..थु.सी.ब..बोड्यो.टार्ड्स्ट.ताबाऱ्येंटबाटार्डी.दी.दी.ट्र्यूट्ट हो। ह्यी.कथ.लाव.लाटाराष्ट्र.द्रथाक्ष. उट्टरमाणा चरे.उज्जूर.उन्नयान्यसम्बर्धर.वस्त्रम् । विकान्ने.प्रमुक्षा ब्रे):चतःस्र्वाक्षःस्त्रः खेदःत्रःस्रः च्चे:बरःवतः न्वावाः चतः खेदः न्विसः न्वः त्वावः चतः क्वें।विदेः **इ**अ:मेक्षक्रेटावराक्षरावाक्षयायाँद्रायदेग्टरायाकायाँद्र्रायाद्रायक्षयाचेकार्यद्राया શુક્ષાલુ **વ**ેત-૧૬૧૨૬ ક્ષેત્રકાત કોક્ષાને અજસાત રાવલના તકાર કુવાતા દ્વારે ના કાર્યક્રના. **८८.र्ज्ञेच.प्रमुख.प्रमुख.प्रत्याच्येय.ग्रीक.प्र्यूट.ग्रीकण.ज.जूट.तपु.यु.प्रमुख.प्रमुख.** यदेव'य'वद'वखद'वसावर्देदसायवे'गवद'छद्'यमाञ्च तेत्रार्वेन्यंद्'याचेग्'यवे'ज्ञुवार्ये' य्देव: १९८ :क्रेंबा क्षी । यदे: दवा वी क्रेंस्तु व्याय विषय वा त्या क्षीं वा वा क्षीं वा वा क्षीं वा वा क्षीं 'उड्डबी.तपु.रेतुर.तप्रेयोश.यश.जभाग्नी.विबी.प्रेशस.जूबी.क्षेत्र.पर्रेश.तपु.वुरे.जश्री विबी. <u> इर्णक्ष.रुत्र.त.र्जक्ष्म.यैट.तक्ष.रेल्वेक.जैट.रुट.वीट.वु.</u>ष्ट्रश्न.तक.रुत्र.त.र्जक्षेत्र.ब्रीक्ष.ब.

of Boundless Light." Thus, melodiously recite. It is excellent if this is recited when the [196] stages of dissolution begin. This is an exceptional key point known as "the consummate introduction."

Furthermore, it states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

If the dying individual is still breathing, there is no doubt that [the individual] will be led from that state by the syllables, breath, and so forth.

Thus, most ordinary beings who have never heard this dharma before will indicate their future place of rebirth through body language and other signs.

The method to lead them to higher states from the time the death process begins until the consciousness departs is as follows. Visualize a white ah in the individual's heart. Place your mouth close to their crown aperture. [197] As they exhale, slowly and melodiously recite ah as many times as the age of the dying person. When it is apparent that the person's last breath has expired, at that very moment recite ah twenty-one times. If steam emits [from the crown], even though the individual may have committed many nonvirtues, they will be led to a higher realm. Those already destined for a higher rebirth will be able to be led to an even higher state. If by chance an individual displays the signs of a hell-realm rebirth—in order to prevent their direct descent—at the moment the person separates from their breath, visualize the consciousness in their heart as ab and. while reciting ah, simultaneously imagine that this melts into five lights. Mingle [198] this with your mind and rest. If the guide possesses high realization, because the consciousness of the deceased is by nature clear light, this will unite with the truth of the nature of phenomena. As an exceptional key point for guiding the consciousness, this is a sublime feature of the king of vehicles.

Like the example of a king on his horse struck by a cannonball fired by the minister, all the blood in the body condenses into the aorta as pools of blood surge into [the aorta] in three stages. The length of the breath is also different [at each stage] during the three exhalations. Finally, when the outer breath ceases, and the winds dissolve into the consciousness, [199] awareness momentarily falls unconscious in the center of the heart. It is

*र्-र-*३वा-र-वा-र-श्रेट-र-विश्व-श्राचक्वियात्रश्च-र्-द-श्चा-र-श्चे-र-दिवाश-क्ष्र-र-दिवाश-क्ष्र-र-दिवाश-क्ष्र-र-दिव श्रेपकारी ग्रॅ्राराचावराताचा रे.वकालकाग्री.विचारर्थकावा ।ज्ञूचा.क्रुप्रदानका चिवास्त्रचीय। विन्दवास्त्रचात्विक्षः श्रुवाय्वी विस्ववास्त्री विन्तवास्त्री विन्तवास्त्री विन्तवास्त्री विन्तवास्त्री दे.चंबास्वयं.स्वयंत्रयं वेशः स्वयः तथा । भर्त्यः सीया-दंशयंत्रः स्वरः यदः स्वरः । दिः यंत्रः विच.सुचास.चास्रभःमियःतस्रा ।त्रुचा.सुसार् विचास.सु.पर्ट्ससावारःस्र्रा ।रु.यस.सु. रिवासक्तरम्पर्यः । दिवासक्षेदरिक्कियायक्कियायसङ्ग्री । दिवसवदर्वादिवास कर्वमा क्रिंसकेर्पनरर्रे एकरामधीया विसर्था विश्वस्थानक्रिंसकेर्प्रे मिन्सर् *सद*्त्य.चन्ना.यह्त्य.कुं.हेब.च्यू-राचश्च-रा.बैट.लुच.जीवश.कुं.यूट.चाश्चना.बैट.च.हो। *दे*ति:क्रॅ:प्रनःश्वदःत्य:प्रदःश्वदःक्रेक्षःय:अ:यदःतु:तु:तह्जा:य:क्रृ:वृते:व|द्यक्षःत्वा:दर्वेद्वःहे|| रवःषुःशःसःपव्येषःबयःतरःशःबरःजशःग्रीःरवदःजशःरुरःवर्षे श्रेषःशःवगःवशःग्रदः रटावी अव्ययस्थिते विश्वेच वस्य विद्यानि स्थाने स्था तपु.क्य.वी.कैंट.च.ध.के.ध.ट्र.वूट.च्या.वीकार्याश्रकातक। ट्र.च्र.ट्र.ट्रट.क्याविकाचर. र्देरःक्षेःअ:५८:ब्रेरःक्षेःप्रटःपत्नेब:५:४८:ब्रूदःशकागान्व,५:अ:धेव:घर:देशःवेब:५६ॅदशः तक्षश्रातरःर्ने.ध.पर्द्याताःक्षेत्रःव्रे.चवाःब्रेने.तप्रःश्च्रेन्याःचरःर्ने.त्ररःचव्रेवःश्चनःत्ररःक्षरका कु'पर्दे। |दे'य'ग्रह्मद'यम्राष्ट्रद'यर-उद'र्येद'दे। देंश्वप्यत्रश्चीशपर्यदेश्वरायदेःवीमः **Հ**গ্রন্থর রূপ্তর বিশ্বর বিশ্বর

during that state of unconsciousness that the inner breath ceases, as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

As the blood in the body condenses, when the [first] pool of blood strikes the aorta, both the mouth and eyes become pale. Breath is exhaled the length of a cubit. When the second pool of blood strikes, the head falls forward and breath is flung the distance of an arrow. When the third surge of blood strikes, with the sound of *ik* the breath shoots out the length of an arm span. Then the outer breath ceases, awareness falls unconscious in the heart, and, when the inner breath ceases, that is when the bardo of the nature of phenomena dawns. [200]

So, it is taught.

THE BARDO OF THE NATURE OF PHENOMENA

Third, the bardo of the nature of phenomena is as follows. Once the support of self-fixation—the heap of aggregates—has been discarded, the clear-light manifestation of one's own innate nature appears. At that time, it is necessary to possess the oral instructions in order to trust one's own appearances like a child joining his mother's lap. This analogy reflects the profound connection between mother and child. Not only that, just after birth even animals are capable of knowing their mother among many through their karmic connection, singling her out to suckle without hesitation. The practice of trekchö imbues realization of the ground of awareness as the great nature of original purity abiding like the mother. From that, phenomena that arise from the appearance of the ground are like the child. Becoming familiar with that through tögal, [201] like a child recognizing his mother and joining her, in the bardo one recognizes that both the nature and its own strength are like the sun and its own rays. Gaining certainty that this is not other than one's own appearances, at the moment of discernment buddhahood occurs without a bardo, like a child uniting with his mother.

Moreover, [the methods] on this exceptional secret path are as follows. When all stages of dissolution of the restricted corporeal body are complete जिमाम्रामाराष्ट्रीयायाक्यायात्रमायाम् यात्रामायात्रम् यात्रामायात्रम् विमायाया <u> વૈત્રુપ્તાન, ત્રુપ્ત જ્ઞાનાવર તત્ત સુષ્ય ત્વુરા સર્જેત્ર ગ્રુજ્ય ત્વેત્વર જૂજા ગ્રુપ્ત સામાર જૂજા શ્રુપ્ત સ</u> ततुः सेट. दुवा सार्यत्र विवेद्दि विकास हुव यादा वसार हुव निया वा से वि लट.त्रा.करी ह्रिबोका.बोट.रियट.त्रा.कैट.क्रेंट.बोक्य.क्रीच.बोक्संबोक्स.रेट.चेना.चर.एकर.चन्ना. ट्रेट्स.चुव.तर.वैश.दे.वीचुस.च्र्वी.वे.चश्च.चर्ड्स.च्रेट.तर.चलवी.तथी वीट्रेट.घपु. <u> ज्ञुलाम्बुक्तियः क्षेत्रायः हे। वर्षिलाम्बुक्तियः क्ष्यायितः क्ष्यायि मुक्तयः विवासीतः तर्रामीत्रायः ।</u> म्। यर र मुरस्य क्रेय स्त्र र पर्यय स्वयस्य स्वर्मे भावता स्वर्मे । यर् र स्वय स्वर्मे स्वयः र्ट्रेव-मुःअर्द्धर-दशःसन्दर्दर्गन्नस्यःयःव्रेशःमदीः स्नुतःसःवर्देः चम्नुवःयः दी। स्नुरः रित्तेर.त.र्र्ध्वाबातपुःत्रवःरवाःशिष्याःवार्षेश्वाय्त्रेश्वायःभेषःत्रवेश्वाय्वेषःव्यव्याः जार्म् वीद्यायस्त्र में द्वार्त्ता वियम् में द्वार्त्ता की प्रमें का की प्रमाणक विवास की विवा <u> ज्रुवीक्षात्रघर:ट्रैवी.रेट:क्ष्यातपृष्याचन्द्रदक्षात:रेवी.ज.क्षेट:च.वीर्ट्रट:वीटेर.ग्री.स्रेकाची.त्रु.</u> *त्ह्रवा:चक्ष:पदी:दवा:प्र:पुदःर्क्ट्र्या:चति:कृवा:खद:कुद:बद:पद्येद:पदःर्क्ट्र्* वैःअवःरगःगेःभेःभेःभेःभेवःवसर्देवःयःहेवःयदेःकःवस्रक्षेत्राःअरःयःयःयदेअसर्से। ।देरःअः र्त्रापन,यश्चायतःपूर्यः वीश्वरापानुष्ठायः वीश्वराम् हो। के ज्ञापन्त्रुं रः वाश्व श्रेकाराङ्गयः। मुःद्रभःतरःसेश्वःतःदूरं.वोश्वराज्यम्भःताष्ट्रभःमःह्रे। दश्ववश्वःद्वेःदरःम्।दर्गेकान्नवाःकरः यावगानुः स्टामी नियदार्वे द्वयवानी कायवान्देवार्वे राष्ट्रस्य वित्रम्भयायते । चेबात्त्र दित्त्। हिंबायक्या गुःलबादि श्रे म्रूट में दिन गुःलबाबा ग्रामाय दिते

and the connection between body and mind has ended, the consciousness of the basis of all—devoid of memory and thought processes—although said to dissolve into space actually dissolves into the basic space of phenomena. In that instant, the natural clear light dawns like a cloudless autumn sky. [202] With no boundaries whatsoever, having not fallen to any extreme, empty clarity arises free from the veil of obscurity. Recognize and rest in this very nature, without contrivance. This is referred to as the "ground of the great original state of liberation." The distinction of the six special features sets this apart from the ground of confusion so liberation is immediate in the great inner space of original purity.

Concerning this, it states in the Omniscient One's Ocean of Profound Meaning' that the place where liberation occurs when space dissolves into clear light is called "the first instant." This phrase presents the connection with what follows [the second and third instants]. Nevertheless, the complete upadeshas that represent a conclusive analysis [203] through oral instructions can be understood in the Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice^{b79} and other texts. In addition, the concise and extensive explanations, as well as those given on the obscured and hidden meaning presented through the six limitations and the four modes, ⁸⁰ are not easily comprehended. Although I am inclined to shoot the arrow of scriptural reference and reasoning concerning all of this, given that this is an upadesha text and the main emphasis is on the meaning, I have taken care not to use an abundance of words.

If liberation does not occur at that time, that which is referred to as the "dissolution of space into clear light" occurs. It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

This is referred to as "an ordinary individual's consciousness [204] dissolving into clear light." At the moment the continuum of breathing ceases, except for the aspect of one's own organs, substantial appearances have ceased yet the thought that they are there still occurs. When the corporeal body is no longer visible, the body of light becomes evident. Then the entire field of experience appears as the mandala of five-colored light rays.

² zab don rgya mtsho

b nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma

ॳॖॴड़ॆढ़ऀॱॺॖ:रऀॴॴढ़ॿॕऀॸॱॻॸॱक़ॕ॑**८ॱॻॱॳॎॏ॔**ॸॱॳॹड़ॖऀॱॴड़ॕॖॱॸॖऻढ़ॱॳॖढ़ॱॳॴॶॴॶ. भ्राप्तायक्रमायदेः यह्नद्राम् व्यव्यास्त्रम् स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स्वापः स् ब्रस्यस्याच्याचारविरश्चेषाःकृत्रेच्यायाय्येषायायवित्र। स्वस्यायश्चरास्त्रेवाःकृ चग्राचा फर्ट्ना में क्रुवायाचा है। यदः दटः वटः द्वा श्रेटः चा दवीयः दह्वा वी स्थानः <u> क्व.रचःशित्ष्र्र्यरचर्षे ।रेतुःष्र्रःरःके.ब्र्र्स्यम्पत्तःहःद्यम्ब्र्यम्बरादाद्यान्त्रेःम्बरःचः</u> दे.द्रवा.तपु.ब्र्यवाद्माद्मात्र्यप्तात्र्यराष्ट्रराच्चरायक्रमाद्भीया आर्थ्यप्रदानायाञ्चीमाध्यप्ता कुवायतेःक्वः स्थायक्षः भेदायत्यावेदादी देवायः स्टार्कादहेवः यतेः स्थाः सुन्याया ट्रे.क्रॅ.प्ट्रक्ट्रिय:पिर्देक्षे । यावसायसाम्बद्धायः यस्त्रेट्रयः यस्त्रेट्र। । विद्यार्यः यद्वेतः ग्रीकानवात्रात्राप्तृत्र्वात्रायवात्र्वेदावात्राद्वेदायाः सद्भेदान्तः स्थाप्तायाः स्थितः । स्थितः । स्थितः । स **क्षेत्रअन्दर्धेरः यदाञ्चरः यदाविदा क्षेत्रः यदायीतः क्षेत्रः विदायकारः यदाश्चरः विदाय** निश्चभारमः मुला ह्वं नातुः तर्द्वा साञ्चे दारा दे । यदा स्वदा स्वदा स्वदा स्वदा स्वदा स्वदा स्वदा साचित । यदा वसर्द्रन्वस्थान्तरत्ह्वायाव्यान्त्र्वा के न्त्रापार्ट्ये वर्षाद्वर्याया बरत्द्रनात्मधेयायावेद्यापुःह्री श्वरायानेत्रनाश्चितेत्रयायसस्यस्य मान्नी श्वानेत्रनायास भुःष्ठःच। भुःष्टरःच। कःभ्रथेभःच। मैदः,रेटः। वि.ट्रेबारेटः। चर्षेबोद्यःर्क्षगः,रेटः। बोरेदः <u> चिःतरा रत्यराग्रीक्षिणः मुःतरायङक्षायः म्र</u>ी लेकायकार्द्वः वृद्धेः द्वस्य स्वरायदे स्वी *ब्रु*।ने:नवाःगुटःनुटः।वटःवःखटबःयद्युतेःक्रयःयःर्वयःयद्ययेनःगुटःचरःनेंदःयदेवाःहेवः क्रीक्ष.पित्रस्र.विय.त.२्य.री.क्र.त.र्यस्रो *सिटस*.उर्चे.२्य.री.क्रेट.पतु.चर.क.त्रथेत.बुट.री देःद्वाःगुदःअर्वे चक्रुवःअदेश्रःयःयः

Thus, although time does not change, appearances do change, so the external earth, stones, mountains, cliffs, forests, the sun, moon, and so forth—the entire support of the universe and inhabitants—will fade. Wherever one looks, it will seem as though a bolt of brocade silk was unfurling or as though covered by a thin piece of muslin while looking at the rays of the sun. All appearances [205] will be extremely bright and colorful, devoid of distinctions such as outer, inner, wide, or narrow. Everything will seem as though buoyant and shimmering with a dazzling radiance. At that time, to the extent that one is familiar with tögal practice, these appearances will be supportive aspects of awareness enduring for extended periods of time. For those who are unfamiliar, they will disappear as swiftly as a shooting star.

The manner in which awareness sustains its own place is as stated in the root tantra:

At that time, when the appearance of light is spherical, those who are knowledgeable will sustain the arising of the visions.

Thus, as the visions arise, those with naturally relaxed concentration will recognize them to be their own. In the first instant, [206] one will have the confidence of knowing one's appearances lack true existence. In the second instant, they will be liberated in their own place. In the third instant, the immutable state of liberation will be secured. From that moment onward, there will be no visions at all.

Then, clear light dissolving into nonduality is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

Then, for ordinary individuals, that which is referred to as "clear light dissolving into nonduality" is as follows. All appearances arise only in the form of kāyas. The kāyas are not too large or small, are the same proportion, are adorned with ornaments, and have their own colors, postures, thrones, and mudrās.

Thus, when the visions arise in the form of wrathful deities, those kāyas within the palace of the cranium, although no larger than mustard seeds, [207] will seem so colossal in the bardo that it will be as though they encompass the universe. Conversely, they will also appear as minute as mustard seeds while remaining perfectly proportioned. In all cases, the way that their heads and mannerisms appear will be unpredictable. Brandishing

शक्रुयं.क.मै.क्रुवोद्यातपुरपिविजातपूर्याचीद्यात्रराष्ट्रेटाजायहेवो.तपु.मैदायवासीवो.त.रेटा त्वीबीक्ष्र्रात्त्रेरायःश्यान्त्रिः क्षेत्रये विश्वेष्यः स्थान्य विश्वेष्यः स्थान्य विश्वेष्यः स्थान्य विश्वेष तर बचा तर बच्च र की शर होचा र में भी में र ने स्था निष्ठ में दूर के में दूर हो से प्रतिवास । भ्रे लुका में ट. चका में च. चर. चेंटी | देश हा | दि. ज. मुट. चेंद्रः च स्व. अस्ट. स्वाकान्त्रवार्यायवेत्रस्यक्ष्यस्यायवाक्षेत्रस्यतेवादेस्यवेत्रम् वीरः बवी प्रबर्धः रिवी कीरः पर्दे देशार्क्वी परिः स्थितः अवः रवी क्षेरः रिवी रक्षः प्रका क्रीः ब्राबर प्रदेश प्रति हैं । दे के हूर शर खूरे व मुस्य मिय है दश मिय का मिर सर का भी मिर चरित्रसारचार्यरास्त्ररास्त्रर्थरम् क्षेत्रसास् । मिन्नस्तर्भा । मेन्रस्ती । मेन्रस्तिसास् भ्रेवा.म् ।वरिषद्यत्तपुरविषट्ट्रायत्त्रूट्यम्भ्रात्ट्राभ्रम्याक्षेत्राट्रायन्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात् चर.पवित्राःश्री विद्याःश्री विश्वास्त्री विश्वास्त्र देशास्त्राः वर्त्ते राष्ट्रे राष्ट्र राष्ट्र विश्वास्त्र व **ब्रै.जिक्ष.जूटकामें २.जेट.चयु.ट्रेट.वीच.चम्नेव.ग्र्ट.ट्री ट्रे.ट्य.श्रवे.ट्य.बु.ब्रेटे.श.लुवे.** चरायतुःदेव्चेटबाक्षे.एक्टाक्चे.शु.चृबातरःक्षैटायःरटाशक्ष्यःतरःएह्यःताजवाक्रवा तत्तवासात्त्रं । दे स्मेर.रि.ग्रॅ्रां इंबायमा क्रूबाछेर.रबायदायमार्ट्र,रमा । लारमार्जे. लु.म्.जिंबाचाधुन्ना । पट्ट.पू.पट्ट.पू.बूर.र.र्.र। ।

various magical weapons, they will be striking out, causing panic and fear. Their roar will be so loud and terrifying that it will resemble the unceasing sound of a thousand dragons. Their radiance will imbue fear like penetrating weapons. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

At that time, sounds and lights will gather, and the appearance of kāyas will be utterly terrifying.

Here, as if this were a stuffed lion, it is necessary to be fearless and gain confidence not to react to one's own appearances. [208]

The way in which even all ordinary individuals who are excellent practitioners could still revert back [to saṃsāra] is as stated in the *Upade-sha of the Essential Wisdom Intent*:

Alas, holder of the secret! If the nature is not recognized now, buddhahood will not be attained no matter how much meditation has been practiced. Having not encountered the key upadesha, the lights will produce fear, the sounds will bring panic, and the glare will bring terror. If you do not encounter the key point of the instructions, you will fail to recognize the sounds, lights, and glare—these three—so you will once again wander in existence.

So, it is.

All the tantras of the Great Yoga reveal—to a certain degree—the illusory body in the bardo arising as the sambhogakāya; but because they are not the tantras of upadesha, [209] the actual aspect of the appearances of natural spontaneous presence is concealed. This is more sublime than holding to independent appearances and never knowing that enlightenment occurs in the space of one's own appearances as the sambhogakāya. It is as taught in the Sixfold Expanse:

The bardo of the pure nature of phenomena and the magical body of the meditation deity are so similar that they can be mistaken. षेक्षा ह्या । दे.चलेव.री.खे.चतुः श्रदःचादी । वार्झें रःजवा श्री.दे.गीव.गीरःके.केतुः अरःवीका ष्टियाय। जि.क्ष्याप्रायात्र्यामु सिष्टिरान्यक्षाय। व्ययामु क्रायदेशयविष्यान्या स्याम्रीक्रायद्वायद्वायत्राच्या श्रम्याद्वायः न्या श्रम्ययः न्या पृत्रायः विकास्य वशसन्दर्भविवारमञ्जूषायायर विषया हो। विषया देवाया संस्था विश्वासी विषया स्थापन ब्रैंद्राचार्, ब्रु. द्रश्रा ब्रीकाश्रीयः तायवाबाग्री किंद्रता क्षेत्राचलका बिध्य ब्री विवा किंत्र द्रश्राता चब्रैवः तक्षरः चर्वः स्थाः बनाः नृदः चर्त्रः स्थाः चर्त्रः स्याः न्याः स्थाः वर्षः चर्त्रः स्थाः वर्षः चर्त्रः चर्ष्याबातपु.जं.क्षुत्रा वाधुबाताजाशु.चर्स्सैटार्ट्र.ह्। वाश्वेशाताजानुवाकुवारचिटार्जवा चषु.तरः बैदः चः शवषः तत्र । कि.चरः रूषे रत्त्र र वीचः तः वीत्रः विश्ववादाः क्षेत्रः विश्ववादाः क्षेत्रः विश्ववादाः विश्ववादायः विश्ववादायः विश् देःयामस्यानान्त्रः मुःस्वादेःदः स्ट्रेंदः यादेः स्यान्यस्य स्यादेः स्व **बेदार्दे। ।र्ट्याट्रेराम्बद्धाम्बाधारम्बर्धान्याच्यान्यः । र्द्याक्षाम्बद्धान्यान्यः ।** र्दर्भेदर्रुः धःचः वैषा तकराते। देः श्चा वश्यक्ष उद्यु ग्रेश्वष्य यारा वर्षे वायरा वकरार्से। । देःयः स्टावी सेकायः बेव व से हिंवायरे प्रकारा वाह्नव त्यः स्टायलेव द्वावा व कार्से। दिवे द्रवानः दूर्यः वाद्यवानः विश्वानुर्ये । **श्व**रः यादे स्तुवारमः सुविषानः अर्द्वनः याद्यः स्तुवानः स्तुवानः स्तुवान क्रेदःवृदे:बेर:घवा:दे:यक्ष:ग्रुद:घेवा:ये:ख:कॅ: <u>च</u>्दक:येद:घर:यक्रर:र्द्र| |दे:वृक्ष:रद:वी: क्षेटःवात्रकार्ट्र-विवार्क्ष्यःभ्रुतःभ्रुतःचेतायःस्यात्वेवायकमःम्। *निःवश्वा*श्चादेःनवावयक्षयः रटा बी. खबार ता हो अप हो दे प्रति हैं स्टाप एक राहे। दे ही रहें दे हे ने वा पार सह रायह वा पार खेबाचेज्। दिवःऋंभेबाधःक्षत्रकाञ्चीः प्रदास्य तान्य प्रकाराश्वादाः पुरावहणाः विवेशः वयक्षात्रकूबी:धिःदेवे.तरःवैद्रि ।

Thus, it is.

Likewise, the peaceful appearances are as follows. In the Conjunction [of the Sun and Moon] it states:

Even all the kāyas appear in a group formation of five, each with consort, and each group formation of five is surrounded by rings of light. All the maṇḍalas of the families of the male, the families of the female, and the male and female sattvas [210] abide as one.

Thus, these visions of the group formations of the male/female five families gradually develop. The way they arise according to stages for the duration of the five days of samādhi—like shoots from a seedling—is as follows.

On the first day, Vairochana with consort and assembly appear as the principal family surrounded by a group formation of five. On the second day, Vajra Akshobhya appears. On the third day, Ratnasambhava; on the fourth day, Amitābha; and on the fifth day, Amoghasiddhi appears as the principal in group formation. Reference to "a day of samādhi" corresponds to the duration of time that the deceased was able to remain in samādhi. [211] Here, liberation occurs through the three key points as quoted before [from Conjunction of the Sun and Moon]:

At this time, a very subtle shaft of light will emerge from one's heart and connect to the hearts of all the buddhas. If one can ascertain that, one will naturally abide in nonconceptual concentration. This is referred to as "awareness engaging with light." When all these appearances manifest and completely intermingle, countless subtle vital essences will emerge from the shaft of light in the heart. Then, from one's heart a twisted, multicolored filament of light will issue forth. As appearances arise, one will think that all kāyas are dissolving into one's body. [212] This is referred to as "light engaging back into awareness." At that time, all individuals with confidence in their own appearances must recall the supreme method, like a child joining its mother's lap.

खेका<u>क्षी</u> | दे.ज.चप्टेच.त.श.क्र्च.ची अट.उद्देश.ज.सेकाज.क्षेश.त.खेकाचे.क्षें.ज.सेकाचखे. र्ब्रु×:चु:बूद:व:र्द्र:हे:बेअब:८्वद:व्रिट:बेट:वी:यअदी:अ:वग्रयाय:व्यट:वीबार्वे:व। के:त्रु: <u> चिर्म्च</u>रायस्य यदास्त्वी क्षेदावा वसार्दर ग्री वनाया नेव हिसाय तेवा तकर है। देवे क्रेट्न वी-द्यास्त्रावर त्याचीद र् स्त्रुचन प्रमाधित होता है त्या स्टावी सेवा साधित स्त्राधार चक्रबाचबान्नूदाचादे नाव्यादायायदेवाचरावियात्त्रात्ते क्रांक्रात्यात्रा षितः ब्रुमः सितः क्षेटः दिवा तो चेरः दरः त्यु साम्रोत्या । विष्यः व साम्योतः सम्योतः सम्योतः सम्योतः सम्योतः स <u>ब्रूर.त.र्राव.क्र</u>्रीय.त.फे.पी.पा.क्र.पी.बा.चे.स.स्टर.स.ट्ट.कंट्य.त.सुट्य.धे.बाह्यपा.पा.उक्रूर.त. दे[.]ष्यदः स्टाचबैदः ग्रीः क्षेत्रा तो स्थान स्वतः स क्रेट:रु:वेग:ये:वेद:हु:ग्रथ्याय:र्येर:दंनेय:ग्रु:खॅर:य:पःक्षुय:य:क्रु:सःयेवानेदः रग्रे त्राम्यान्त्रे में क्षेत्र व्यापान्त्रे व्यापान्त्रे त्रात्यान्त्र त्रात्य व्याप्त व्याप्त विद्यात्र हेत ढ़्ट^{्र}ॿॖऀ॔क़_{ज़ॖ}ॱॺॖऺॳॱ^{ढ़ॖ}ॱॿऻॿज़ॱय़ॱॹॱॿॖढ़ॱॿऻ॔ऀ॔॔ॿऻॹॱढ़ॱढ़ॱढ़ढ़ढ़ॾॱॱड़॔ऻॎड़ॱॸऺॿॱॹॖॸऄख़ॱख़॓ढ़ॱॿॗ॔॔ॸॱ च. है. चे. च. चीच. तपु. ले. से झ. ऋषा आ क्या का श्री है स्ट्रा | दे. दे. ले. से झा च है. ब्रैं. तु: ब्रेंट. च. खेब. चे. हें। ट्रंडे. अंशब. टेत पु: ब्रूट. ब्रेट. ब्रे. जंश खेब. चे. प्री. प्रि. क्रंडि. रवीरायाबाबराग्रीक्षरात्राक्षात्रद्वात्राध्यात्राक्ष्यात्रात्राचीत् । विद्यावाद्यात्राद्वी ह्वा चः स्टः स्टः बी: बद् : ग्राम: देवा: पदि: स्टः क्षें साधे दक्षः यः पदि स्वाम: पदि स्वाम: दक्षे स्वाम: पदि स्वाम त्रांच्यात्रवाञ्चेदास्य तद्रेयात्रक्षेत्रे द्वियात्रस्य विषयायः यत्रस्य विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः वि नवर् भीक्षक्षेट स्टु क्षेत्र प्रदक्ष वक्ष मार्के प्राप्त विद्य प्रेम प्राप्त क्ष क्ष मार्के क्ष प्राप्त क्ष मार्के क्ष यःश्रेदःद्वी।

If stability in this is not achieved, then it is referred to as "nonduality dissolving into wisdom." Although I will not be elucidating the vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom—the inner path of Vajrasattva—this can be understood in the quote from the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon, where it states:

Once again, from one's heart a very subtle filament of light will emerge. This will appear to be projected upward into space. If one looks at this without allowing the eyes to become distracted, [213] then it will seem enormous and unmingled with any other appearances. Then, upon a blanket of blue light, radiant vital essences will appear like overturned mirrors. 11 Appearing like a sapphire cup turned over, endowed with the inner radiance of wisdom, this is exceedingly bright and dazzling and naturally adorned with vital essences of five, each adorned with five. Above this, upon a blanket of white light similar to an overturned cup, appear extremely radiant vital essences arising as before, including the inner radiance of wisdom. Then, above this, upon a blanket of golden light like an overturned golden cup, [214] everything arises just as before. Above that, upon a blanket of red light like an overturned ruby cup, the appearances will arise just like the preceding ones. Above that will appear an extremely clear orb of light like the fan of a peacock. Although this is the appearance of the five aspects of wisdom, the manifestation of the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity has not been perfected, so it will not be apparent. This is called the "vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom" and is also referred to as the "inner path of Vajrasattva." It is here where one must recall the supreme method, like that which employs the unwavering golden needle.82

Thus, just as it is taught—in the face of each appearance—by resting in the unwavering equipoise of fresh and present awareness, [215] it is analogous to how a skillful physician drains fluid surrounding a patient's heart. During the insertion of the golden needle, the key point is to ensure that the needle will not waver even a fraction of a hair so that the fluid can be easily drained from the heart.

Similarly, here, liberation occurs when awareness never wavers from

*नेतर.पर्नेन.*रेच्चेरअ.ग्रे.लूब.घेष.शवर.श.हुष.तश.क्ष.श.क्ष्याश.क्ष्यात्रुथ. र्बें र ग्री में र्देव स्तर दर्मेकाया गुव अद्विव ग्रीका यदेर द र तर माद माह ग्रेंचाया अवेव त्तर्राष्ट्रमुरावकाविक्षुंरार्रावक्षाक्षे। मुंक्कित्वर्त्वानुवाविकायुःसूरावाग्रेरायर **८र्ट्र-त.वु.२.२८:शु.५०४:तर्ज्ञ । ष्रिश.वीश्वरश्चातश.र्ट्स.ग्री.पचश.ध.र्क्र्वश.त.वु.ज.** चेशक्षुः बैदाया लेबायश्चिद्यी द्वीदशया दे नेदारु वया व्यक्तिया सेशाद्वी । देःवश्यःसेश्वःश्रुदःशुचःयःवीधःयःक्षेश्वःयःश्चे। श्वरःश्चेःश्वरःयःदेःदगःदःदेवायःश्वेरःवीः र्ट्र-भ्रियायायनुबादाश्रुयाचेन्।चेन्रयायबा हेन्द्रानान्वानीश्रुरावान्ययायावरान्ययः दवानः के.व. दुः दुवान्यः जूटका श्रुवि विदेशे दुवि अयविकः क्रिके त्या श्रुवः श्रुवाना देशे रेवानः ज्रांचा भ्रु. ते नि. तर्वे प्रत्वे प्रत्वे प्रत्वे प्रत्वे वाच्या विषय स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थ पिशक्षत्त्रमूर्राजनकाता द्वात्र-द्वाकारीयाः पर्विजायपुः क्षेत्रः यः पर्वितः क्षेत्रः यः द्वात्र-दि चरुक्षचः स्टः ब्रुटः विश्वविद्यायम् वः स्ट्रेटः विरः चित्रं विदेशवास्यः वृद्धः विदेशः वि.ह्री एकर.जवादात्रमिट.रे.हेंद.तपु.क्ष्मी धवादा.क्षेत्र.पेर.तदाक्षेद्राहुपु.सीवादा ज्वरायायायह्वायव्यराज्वरायाच्याम् अस्ति द्रियाम्यायायाया भुःकेरत्यरायश्रभूरायाम्रार्थिरस्थः एतेत्। ज्ञानेश्वाकेरत्यरायश्रभूरायाञ्चरावण्। विश्वेशक्षेत्रः स्वरः तकास्वेश्वारा हे विश्वेषा शुववार् वेता स्वरः स्वरः तकार्टः वे कुर-2.श्वटको श्व.रचा.त.केर-चराचकाञ्चर.तपुःवैद-विदक्षश्व.पचाचना रचा.त.केर. चरःचबालःचेबाशःचःपद्येलःचर्य। दिवःक्रेःक्ररःपद्येबाग्नैःश्चःदरःपद्येनःग्वः ब्रुंदःत्यः द्वेः र्द्धेयः य्रेः चः चः चः चेदः द्वेषः व्येदः व्येषः व्येदः व्ये ब्रुंबी.जबा.बेष्य.री.शु.लुटबा.तराय.यद्य.बा.पश्चर.री

its own place. At this point, the statement "since the noble qualities of basic space have not been brought to completion, their full potential is not yet perfected" must be understood as referring to the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." As the Omniscient One states:

Here, when liberation in the state of original purity has still not occurred, it is posited as the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." The assertion of those with inferior intelligence that the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity does not exist is utterly unacceptable!

So, as taught, when the actual result is perfected, [216] that is the appearance of all five wisdoms. This is why it is necessary to know the depth and breadth of the tantra's wisdom intent.

Then, what is referred to as "wisdom dissolving into spontaneous presence" occurs as follows. From the thought that all previous visions and awareness dissolve into the upper orb of light, original purity arises above like stainless space. Below this, the wrathful maṇḍala of the sambhogakāya is extremely vast and rich; below that, the peaceful sambhogakāya maṇḍala of radiant light and in the surrounding regions the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms are all perfectly arranged. Further below those, the confused appearances of six classes [217] of beings, including the six sages as their tamers, appear. One's own appearances arise as a reflection, referred to as "the appearance of the ground that never wavers from the ground." The eight ways that these appearances arise are as follows.

By [appearances] arising as compassion, with the force of the energy of compassion that engages in saṃsāra, there is no differentiation between saṃsāra and enlightenment. By [appearances] arising as light, the aspect of appearance is radiant within. By arising as kāyas, appearances are completely undivided. By arising as wisdom, they are unimpeded. By arising as indivisible, awareness abides single-pointedly. By arising free of boundaries, appearances are cleansed within the nature as it is. By arising impurely, the origin of existence remains unceasing. By [appearances] arising purely, the primordial mother and child unite. [218]

At this time, as if reuniting with an old acquaintance, there is confidence free from doubt that the appearances are one's own. As in the analogy of the unhesitating thrust of the golden needle, remain confident without distraction and seize the immutable resting place. As in the example of **८तवी.कुर्यः क्री.शर्यः श्र्यः ज.श.र्जूबी.तपुर, राज्यः पश्चरः पश्चरः पश्चरः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः** चर्षयातसम्यानान्त्रवाद्ये। रि.केर.तकर.जीवश्चमीर.री.चक्षेत्र.तवर.जूर.वर्षास्. ढ़्र्यः स्टः प्रवेदः दुः द्वारः द्वारा या द्वारा स्वेदा महिषा के देश है । स्वार प्रवेदा स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स रिवसर्मि परिः ह्वा देव र्से के श्वरमाये कुर्ति वस हे स्टिन्सके लायवर प्रमानिक चरःचक्रेयःतपुःकुटकार्भवकात्,कुपुःरूयःकार्भ्यत्यःक्षितःयथा क्षेयःबीवःस्यः<u>क</u>्षुः ब्रैट.च.स्यारट.शक्य.त.चम्चैट.चिबट.चयु.उच्चेयार्थ्ययाराट्य.चैट.च.यु.बूर.च.लुब.ज **ब्रु**:अर्क्ष्य-देश:क्ष्मा-र्द्र्य-देव-द्य-क्ष्मा क्रिं-द्यंश-ग्रुट-रद्य-क्षेत्र-रक्षा । श्रेट-रेना-वी-वाब्द-रदेश त्तः इत्रक्षः हेत् त्ता व्येत्रः वेद्यान्यत्वेद्वः योगाद्यान्यः त्य्ये अद्यान्यते द्वान्यः हेषा यादे त्यान्यः व बुट.य.<u>र्</u>ट्र्*चीबात.कुव.*तृतु.चक्रेय.त.कु.खेर.२श.वीय*बा.सू.क्षे*श.य*बा.टट.च.*क्र्य.त.ज. अक्ट्रवारिः मुद्रा विद्रुदः भेषकायः ग्रीं द्रवाक्षयः तक्षा दे स्ट्रः द्रवाक्षः ग्रीः सः देता । अर्द्रवः धरः चुबात.र्ची.एकर.धे। विद्याचीबारकात.वु.इयातर.र्दति.व.क्षेत्रचीय.वु.बैर.घ.कुर्व.तूतु. यद्रिमञ्जीराचन्नम्बी,श्राह्यनेबाक्तिनम्ब्री,स्याच्यकी,स्याच्यकी,स्याच्यकी,स्याच ॹॖऺॱॱॻढ़ॱॸॹ॔ॱॹॎ॓ॸॱ**ऄॗ**ॱॡ॔ॴॻॖऀॱॸऺॻॸॱॴॴढ़ॕॴॸॖढ़ॱॴॴढ़ॻॖऀॸॱॻढ़ऻ*ऀऄ*ॱॿॖॱॴॴ के इंबाबिटियतबाटु छेटे टि. कु. ट्या केंद्र ज्या शहूर चार्ट । जन्न बनाबाईबाबी ट्यानसाचरामार्ट्रवेरक्र्याकुरायान्यान्यस्य श्रीतावसाहसासाट्याचार् <u> त्र.व.भ.ष्यभारतः तथुषः श्रील.तः श्रीयुः धृत्यिमश्राश्चाः तत्रियम् तत्त्रीयः तत्त्रमः । तक्षमः ।</u> बिध्य,द्रेशक्ष,र्ड्रक्ष,स्व,ट्रव,तक्ष,ष्क्ष्वी,केंत्र,तक्षश्च,बीध्व,त्त,बोवकात,रेटा।

the irreversible thrust of a flung arrow, seize the immutable ground and liberation will occur by unwaveringly resting in the innate nature.

Although this reveals the eight modes of arising, they are unsullied by the mind that disengages from samsāra and engages in enlightenment. Nevertheless, the way of revealing the faults associated with what seems to be a connection [between the eight modes and the mind] is similar to the way a single consciousness seems to engage the six organs individually. The meaning is understood through that example.

In the Heap of Precious Jewels tantra [219] it is clearly revealed that the nature is in accord with great space; however, those who are deluded about the profound meaning of this crucial point explain in many ways that the visions of precious spontaneous presence are eight independent objective appearances. These are all mistaken. For that reason, in the Precious Genuine Meaning it states that "from this, even I [Longchenpa himself] have discovered certainty about the key points of the heart essence." Thinking over these genuine explanations, I am extremely pleased to express the great joy I feel in knowing that the doctrine of the Great Perfection still endures even now in this world, much like the setting sun.

Moreover, it states in the Clear Expanse: [220]

At this time, fortunate child, nine states of clairvoyance will arise.

Thus, as stated, if one thinks carefully, one will understand that [the states of clairvoyance] are not other than the magnificent potential or energy of the great visions of spontaneous presence.

Generally, here, the way of internalizing the five states of clairvoyance and the stages of pure recollection is according to the wisdom intent of the great commentary called the *Precious Golden Rosary*. Based on that, pure recollection initially occurs as stated in the *Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the meditation deity, at that moment one will see the face of the deity. By recalling all the paths, one will achieve mastery in the bardo of the nature of phenomena. By recalling the place of rebirth, [221] all those of inferior faculties will breathe the breath of rebirth in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms.⁸³ By recalling all states of meditative concentration, one will abide for five days in concentration. By recalling the

*च्च*ॱअदेःअदः८पः*`हेशःसुः*८दःधस्यः८एगेःसुरःठःहअसः८रःग्वेशःसुःअरःधःयःर्मुर्दःधः८रः। के.च.ईबाश्चरेय.तथर्घराचरुयातपु.शु.हीबासर्तात्त्रानीबारू.पुबाताके.धिर्व विधा विश्वदश्वतश्री वर्भेदेः रुशाला ब्र्याश्वराता देशस्य तुः दशाहे सासी देव तसाय विश्वराहे दाना दिना न्नाः अर्केन् त्याप्तिः याप्ताः प्रदेशः स्थान् । स्थान्यः स्याप्ताः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्य स्थान्यः स अवःरणःक्र्रेवःयः ५८। ग्**न्यस्यः व्यस्यः ५वःयः यसः ५**.५८:५वे:क्रेनः यसः ग्रीः यस्यः द्विः ब्र्यः हिरः तक्षर विवादा रहीदाय दे हिराया हुए। विश्व क्षा विश्व क्षा विश्व क्षा विश्व क्षा विश्व क्षा विश्व क्ष ग्रॅंट निबज जवा अर्ट्य पर नेबाय दुवा खना दुवा । देव पर पर पर प्राप्त । बेयवा लबाबुरद्वराचन्द्र। वेबारवायान्वरार्वेवायान्द्र। वेःवेबाग्रीःअर्वेदावन्वायान्द्र। क्रॅब्स हेन् ख्रेव हेर् वेषा पर अर्थे र पर पर विषय है स्वीत क्षेत्र हेर विषय है व सर्वर या है। दे.दे.पायर इसायर द्याय द्या ने वित्त हुस्सायर द्याय द्या राजाह इस्रायर निवास निवास अक्रूबा हिन्वास ज्ञास वीक्ष मुक्ष निवास अक्रू स है वा हिल्लेन स इवातपु:शक्र्वाजनानुन्नायरानुन्नायरानुन्ना यद्देरानुः ह्याति ह्यात्राचा द्रवानानुन्यरान्या शरूये.तर.चेबात.रीयो.एकर.हे। क्रूंय.ब्री.भ्री.ययबाचेबात.रेटा एकु.एत्.रेट.भ्री.य.चेबा त्तर्रा वर्ष्याची अध्यक्षत्रेक्षया र्रा अर्थान भूगि हुराय वस्यक्ष उर् ने स्वयं र् द्रवासाद्ववाचीःवादस्यस्यद्वरःविरःवेसायः ५८। ५०रः व्यस्यस्य स्यस्यः वरः ५वारादे सर्द्यः तर.पुषात.रट.र्रेग.एकर.र्ऱ्। ष्रिक.र्ट्य.पर्केंड्। रि.चलुव.र्रेक्र्य.ह्य.तपु.क्र्य.बी.क्रीर. ढ़ॖॕॱड़ॖ॔ॴॱ॔ऀॳॱॴ॓ड़ॖॴॱऄऀॱॸ८ॱॼॕऀ॔॔ऀॱज़ॱॳॹॸॱॷऺढ़ॱॶड़ॖ॔ॴज़ॖॹॴक़ॖऀॱॾ॓॔॔॔क़ऒॗऀॱॾ॓॔ॴऒऀॸॱॹढ़ऻॶॗड़ तर तकर प्रवाह में प्रति विद्या में प्रति वाज्यत्मात्रम्भाग्याः स्टान्यान्त्रम्भाग्ने

teacher's upadesha, one's phenomena will be indivisible. By recalling the view, this will be like recognizing an old acquaintance from the past.

Thus, as stated, by recalling the wisdom deity, at that moment a vision of the deity will occur. All those with yearning devotion for a supreme guru will, at the moment of recalling the guru with fervent regard, see the guru arriving in the space before them to reveal upadesha instructions. [222] In order to be liberated from the city of the bardo through the force of recalling the teachings, it is crucial to become familiar in the immediate present. It is similarly stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

There are six states of clairvoyance, each with six.

Thus, this quote refers to functionality with the faculties and mind, mastery of prajñā, pure perception of wisdom, unerringly seeing the nature of phenomena, and unerringly seeing as a buddha. Each of these six has six degrees of purity: pure, extremely pure, exceptionally pure, supremely pure, [223] and so forth. These categories, which total thirty-six, are to be understood according to the teachings of the supreme vehicle.

It states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The six states of clairvoyance will arise for those who are fortunate ones. They will become aware of the immediate past lifetime, where death occurred, and where the next place of rebirth will be. They will acquire the ability to know what is in the minds of others, to understand all mysterious appearances, and to see the six realms of saṃsāra. These six states of clairvoyance will arise with all faculties perfectly pure.

Thus, this synthesizes the meaning.

Similarly, all spiritual transmissions received in the past will simultaneously come to mind, [224] and even dharma instructions that were never heard before will arise without limitation within the mind. This is the power of total recall. The quote continues:

At that time, even the power of total recall arises in the mind and all previously received dharma transmissions simultaneously क्र्य.ब्री.क्र्याद्रशक्ष.वशक्ष.वट.ब्रैट.ज.टेका.बेटुबो.ज.क्ष्यर.ट्री ।ट्र.चर्षय.टे.क्र्य.श. <u> इसत्तर्द्रक्रमम्बद्धान्तराज्ञस्यक्रम्यक्रम्यक्रेर्यक्रम्य</u> तपुःस्यावदः। वि.स्वेराजना क्रियं ग्रीःहेटाटायहेवाक्यायारातवेवादान्याया इसायराहेंगायास्यायादी वाह्यावस्यात्री क्षेत्रासी । श्रीयसायरी प्राप्ताति प्राप्ता देअ:पक्ष:चर:देंदे:ब्रॉय:र्क्र-दे:अ:देक्ष:पर्लेट्-दें। *|बेट:बे*-इयार्ट्रेव|ब:यक्ष:ब्रन्थ:स् श्चे.वर्थिट उत्तर त्राया सम्मित्र हेवा सार्कित दर्भ हे श्चि विश्वे हे स्वराय दि स्वराय दि स्वराय दि स्वराय दि स च्.यु.चीक्षश्रक्षे। रच.ग्रीक्षस्रेर.युच.श.चीक्षश.ज.ज्ञूज.चर.दवीर.रू। विद्येट.षेची. ्रथायह्रद्रायार्वेयायार्षेद्राद्गी ।वःअदीः ¥दःहेषाअः हेःसुः सहिषादायह्रदायदः इस्रायामीवार्त्रे। विद्यान्ता रत्यम्या नियत्त्र्यते चे वर्षा विद्याने विद्याने विद्याने विद्याने विद्याने विद्यान हिरदायम् राजेदा। यदे सञ्जादा जेवा साद्या या स्वर्था मान्या स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्वर्था स्व श्चान्त्रपायात्वाचीत्रम्प्रतेष्यात्रेष्ट्रियाची होत्र व्यवस्य श्वत्याच्यात्रम् चःयःनेश्रायःन्यत्रव्यन्यः रद्भान्तं श्रुयः दुः स्वयः हिनादः स्वतः यद्भान् विश्वतः स्व वुराया वि.च.र्ड्र बाद्यातपुः स्नेर् कुवादु रे.चदास्व रेट्टच है। रवर द्रार्य रचट च्यास्य स्वर त्तर्म। रस्तव्रेष्यं नेषायः रस्त इयाईवाषायः यार्थेषायते विर्वरस्ते । हि. क्षेत्रः वसः। . इ.स.स.र.चतुःश्रुद्राचुनःकुःश्रुद्राचरानुत्राहुन्।

dawn. Likewise, even dharma that has never been received comes to mind. Therefore, this is referred to as the "bardo of the nature of phenomena."

Thus, the continuity of the mind is purified in the inconceivable nature of phenomena, so the manner in which one peacefully abides in samādhi is as stated in the *Conjunction* [of the Sun and Moon]:

When the continuity of samādhi naturally arises within the stream of mind, negative thoughts are permanently put to rest. [225]

Thus, at this juncture, the signs of liberation occurring in the bardo are uncertain due to the degrees of the faculties.

According to the *Perfected Skill of the Lion*, it takes five days; according to the *Blazing Body Relic*, it is but five seconds. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* it states:

Therefore, according to faculties, there are three levels. The superior are liberated in three seconds, the middling achieve stabilization after five days, and it is certain that the inferior achieve stabilization after twenty-one seconds.

In addition, the Naturally Arising states:

According to individual capacities, after twenty-one days...

Although these explanations are given, here those who fail to discern a "second" and a "day" of samādhi, counting them as the same, [226] will be wounded by the claws of the scriptural intelligence of the Sovereign of Speech [Longchenpa]. Based on that, when awareness of an appearance occurs, the time it takes to think that this is an objective perception is a second of complete freedom. A "second" of a completed action is even longer than that. For example, it is like the difference between the sense organs ascertaining an object, knowing the characteristic [of the object], and the completion of the process.

Regardless, when the previously arising visions of spontaneous presence dissolve within, the manner in which the eight modes of dissolution occur

जारवीरायपुर्श्वियारराम्याया दे.व्यरविषया हे.विषया हे.वावियाया द्वीराया देवेराया है। र्थेय.तपु.च्र.४.के.धरू। विश्व.रुवीश्व.रैवी.बी.श्रैट.क.४८.टू.ज.शु.श्रैट.घश्व.पर्विज.घपु. शुरुश्रदी ज्ञ.चुंबाज्ञ.चुंबाजाञ्चश्राचाञ्च,र्वत्रम्बायायर,र्वे.वि.यहवीचाःके.वे.तू विद्या तसक्रूस्थेट्यातिवर्देशतस्त्रात्त्रेश्चरात्राचीस्यात्राचीस्यः भूती दूर्रात्र्रात्यात्रीयात्राद्यात्रात्रा त्रहत्र्युत्रत्वसास्रावदःवाणवानाःकःवित्। स्त्रिःसुःवाद्यसान्त्रेःन्वरःत्रावसान्तरःसुः के. सिद्री विद्यात्रक्ष्यः सन्द्रमञ्चर मी. विद्या सिना मी. हि. सम्मिन स्वर्यः सिना स्वर्यः सिना स्वर्यः सिना स ॅ्रॅक्क्र्रा । षाक्रेश्वय्रेदः षाक्रेश्वय्रेदः त्याचेयः विद्यान्यः विद्यान्यः विद्याः । भवरः र्ग्नेजःभवरः र्मेजः अवस्य देशः प्रवेशः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्वाप्तः स्व क्रेन्ट्रिं न्व्रिट्स या व्याविकाय देस्वा विष्या विष्या विका में क्षेत्र हिंद्र मान्वा व्याविकाय है। **र्रायम् अप्याधेर्यक्रिक्र्यो । अर्यम्यायक्रिययि क्रियम् अप्याधेरम् अप्याधेरम् अप्याधेरम् अप्याधेरम् अप्याधेरम्** रगुराय ब्रियः क्र्या वर्गा चरिया चास्य सिर्दे।

simultaneously is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

Compassion dissolving into compassion resembles the rays of the setting sun. [227]

Thus, because the appearances of the six realms no longer exist in this nature, the name "confusion" is nonexistent.

Wisdom dissolving into wisdom is like a child joining his mother's lap.

Thus, wisdom is not other than the mingling of the mother and child nature of phenomena.

Light dissolving into light is like a rainbow vanishing in the sky. Kāyas dissolving into kāyas are like the vase embodiment."⁵

Thus, the meaning is that wisdom is inwardly radiant without establishing specific characteristics such as heads and arms.

Nonduality dissolving into nonduality is like a river merging into a river. Freedom from extremes dissolving into freedom from extremes is like [228] space dissolving in space.

Thus, by the mingling of the object dissolving and the dissolution—with emptiness as the objectless focus—this is the manner in which one abides in the wisdom intent, the great state beyond thoughts.

The entranceway of pure wisdom dissolving into the nature of original purity is like a snow lion poised on a snow peak.

Thus, this indicates the measure of fearlessness and lack of anxiety that is achieved because awareness has arrived in its own place.

The impure entranceway of samsāra dissolving into the entranceway of pure wisdom is like gathering up the ropes that stake down a tent.

य:र्देव:वादशः स्राचसः

बेश्यस्त्री ह्येनायोन्नन्त्रनायोन्दर्भायते द्वार्ट्स्त्रे देन्त्रन्त्र ह्या देन्त्रम् विष्टे. सुवीतः क्रेंटः थेटे. बटा खला चल्ला चार्ड्टे. लका लटका ता यो देवी वी स्टार्ट्स र लट्टी वी नसामवराधियां मुजासाद्रिरामध्राद्रात्मा निया स्वाप्ति हा स्वाप्ति हा स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति वर्षाक्र्य-र्रमुखा मूज्यक्र्यान्त्रम्दिन्यक्षः रदायत्रेष्यः मुख्यान्यस्य स्व **ब्रायवराजसाग्रदा। क्षेत्रायक्षेत्रायाग्रेवाग्रायाये येदार्वे श्रेयायक व्यवसाय स्थाप्त विद्यायाय स्थाप्त विद्याय स्थाप्त विद्याय स्थाप्त विद्याय स्थाप्त स्थापत स्य स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत** बुक्षायन्यायदे वावत्। श्ववाक्षा हे स्वयाया हे स्वयायह स्वायुक्त युक्त स्वति स्वयाय स्वयाय <u> दर:र्रु:श्रे:र्वावा:चर:स्र:स्र:र्रःग्र:र्र्वा:वीक्ष:चत्व्या:चन्ना क्षे:दर:चर:श्रेर्-ग्री:सेक्ष:चः</u> बर:वय:ये:पवःपन:देंदे:ब्रूद:प:देव्:अददश:ब्रु:रद:दव्:दवःव्यःयंय:बर्डर:अर्वेद:तु: ॅर् नेबायदेःगवर् श्रेट गे.**लुव** वेगबाहे। गवर् गाश्यः ग्रे अव टगपरे गुव अधिव ज्ञ यस. क्र. प्रत्या में जारी ताया विकास क्षेत्र सामित क्षेत्र हो निया हो है । उद्भित्ति । वादर्शकात्मक्त्र्याक्ष्याक्ष्या अर्ट्राय्यक्षयाक्ष्या वाद्यत्त्रवातावाता क्रेप्प| श्रेरःवी:स्:अर्क्केवा:र्वा:यश्चाववद:यःवाश्वर:प्रदे:क्वुश्चविद्यःयदे:अद:रवा:र्वे | बुक्षाचर्यादावाञ्चवाः ग्रीःस्रवाः सुक्षाचन्नच उद्देशः सुक्षाच्याच्यादायाः । वद्देशः क्रुं नुंद्रे हे दे नादस यस र मीस हे र पर हो। यदे र द न न वद सर में र न र मीस र्हेन्याग्रुटान्वद्यायायम्दायस्य अभेन् । प्रमुदायस्य देशे हेन्यम् सुरारदायस्य अस्ति थेंच.त.में.शक्ष्,जबा^{क्ष}.चू.चचबात.में र.ट्.धेट.टि.झुश.त.चखेंब.बूं। ब्रिश.बंशेटकात.क्री अर्ट्र-प्रमुख्य देख्न-धुनःशुन्धुनःचित्रकःक्षेत्रःयक्षित्रःच । अर्द्र-प्रमुख्या देख्ना Thus, this is analogous to gathering [everything] within the sole vital essence.

The key point for achieving liberation in this way is to abide in unimpeded empty awareness, as the nature of original purity, beyond thought and [229] expression. Having actually realized the ultimate ground of liberation, it is then necessary to encounter that which already is, decide upon that alone, and have confidence within liberation. Appearances by nature, when observed objectively, seem to be limitless; but, when observed subjectively, nothing whatsoever exists. However, even fixation upon the thought of nonexistence is naturally liberated in the first instant that one's own nature is nakedly revealed without mental analysis. This is the key point clearly defining the original ground of liberation. In whatever way compassion engages with objects, do not try to stop this pursuit or hold this within. With awareness placed precisely upon its own source, [230] unimpeded cognition is without the distinctions of outer, inner, and between. In this way, the bardo appearances will be naturally pure in the radiance of awareness. This is a key point of the quintessential heart essence for recognizing the state of liberation with precise awareness.

These three key points of upadesha were left behind as my share of good fortune by the Omniscient Guru on the occasion when he went to the forest of Chimpu. They are:

Cryptic and potent, concise and pithy, profound and of great import: except for heart disciples, this upadesha must otherwise be sealed in secrecy!

So, sealed with the weight of his command, it will be difficult for others to understand this.

Having discovered this from the vajra tantras—[231] although I have realized this [meaning] and many others—if I try to explain it to other beings, they will be incapable of comprehending or realizing this. Once again dissolving back into me, this will vanish like waves emerging and dissolving into the ocean.

Thus, he spoke.

In brief, these revelations on the visions of spontaneous presence dissolving in eight ways and so forth apply at any time in the bardo while

बोटःरियटः हुन्तुः प्रदासाञ्चयः तार्पुषुः श्रु । स्वान्तः रटः तृषुः विष्यावाषुः वादानुः विषया रस्ट्रिक्सिन्देन्त्रे वास्ता इस्स्रिस्टर्यन पर्यः मे स्वानिक्सिन् स्वानिक्सिन री. मूला वर्षा सामान्य की द्वारा मुप्ता राज्या है। या जन्म वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्णा वर्ण श्रीष्ठियः परिः ग्रिन्सः स्रामान्त्रः त्यायवसायः ग्राम्धेदः यः दे दे ग्राम्दे दः अदे र्श्वेत्यः सः स्रेद्रः यः बुंबारी है। रटः चराजवा ग्रेंजाबाह्य अपिटा खेंद्र । विद्यान बिटवाजा रटः चलुव चर्ह् र व। ही र बोबल ही अधिव करने वार्ट्र वर र तिया से प्रहेश वार्य स्वाम तःकूश्रभेषुःह्र्यं। रटाचषुरावाश्वराताश्राक्ष्यातावाश्वराधानाभ्यावाश्वरात्री विवासाईद्रायहवातानु प्रवीदान्त्रीयान्याया व्यवसाउन् ग्री मुग्नीयान्य स्थानान्य स क्षेट्र-हित्यक्र-त्य-दिवानादी:क्र्याग्री-टिन्हानाव्येनदिवानातुःक्षेतुःचलीवास्ताहे. ग्रॅंट.वोश्चज.जश ट्र.च्र.ब्रेंट.वोश्चज.जु.सेश.श्री । ४८.टाषुर्व.श्ववीश.इ.ब्रेंवोश.दृश.श्रेटी । रिवेर-अर-क्षेत्र-ल-सरस्यक्षा विसर्ग रि.स.धरु-मेर्म-विदुः रट-सर्वसर्मिकः च.शु.चग्रेट.ग्रेटः। वाषु.क्रॅटःक्षेत्रं ग्रीच.ग्रु.क्ष्यःजक्षावाञ्चवाक्षःस्र्रेरःक्ष्यःचर्यःवाष्ट्रं ग्रीचः अवयःयदीःयह्रेयः मञ्ज्ञास्य विद्यान् विद रदःशर्,यंशर्ज्ञीजातःशुःरज्ञेदःरी सेंदिरःजुःस्थाग्रुःश्रदःतःरव्यक्षःतःजन्नपद्धाः लेव्यत्रिः देवा विकारा व्यवस्थान स्वीत्रा स्वायन स्वीत्रा स्वीत्र स्वायी स्वायन स्वीत्र स्वायी स्वायन स्वीत्र स द्यात्मकाक्षुत्रःश्चराश्चीःमिलेष्ट्रस्यम्याद्यकाद्येद्राद्भी व्यक्षात्मव्यक्षेत्रःयात्वेद्रस्यात्वेद्रस्य अंद्राच ब्रुट च दरा

securing the ground of one's own nature. Awareness is more exalted than the initial basis of confusion. One's own nature of phenomena is clear. The defining features of one's own discerning awareness are known. Liberation occurs in the domain of wisdom. [232] The result is not dependent upon the circumstance of another source. Wherever the inconceivable nature of phenomena is directly ascertained, that is known as "the great ground of original liberation." In the *Naturally Arising* it states:

The ground of liberation is wherever the original ground abides.

So, it is taught.

If this is explained according to the nature, the aspect of outer clarity is like the light of a crystal dormant within. Having dissolved, yet not being obscured, is the nature of the dharmakāya. The intrinsic nature, clear and nonconceptual, is the basis for the arising of both aspects of rūpakāya. The engaging of compassion is the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the nature of enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas. This nature of phenomena is able to arise in the minds of those to be tamed like how the reflection of the moon is able to appear in however many [233] vessels are filled with water. This is the way the ever-youthful vase embodiment of the dharmakāya abides. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

The nature of empty radiance is the kaya of wisdom. The intrinsic nature of compassion is without bias or direction. Great inseparability is the primordial buddha.⁸⁷

So, it is. Although manifestations do not diverge from the state of the ground of original purity, the rūpakāya arises from the energy of the spontaneously present ground of appearances. Those who believe in these tenets must understand this key point.

The Sovereign of all Victorious Ones⁵⁵ also said that emanations do not manifest from the state of original purity, because the ground transcends the coarse appearances of kāyas and wisdom manifestations. [234] The emanations that manifest appear to actually accomplish the welfare of sentient beings. This will manifest from original purity as the arising of the appearance of the ground of spontaneous presence.

When these manifestations occur on the path, there are two: the body

रटायुष्यः मैलायराय गूराया कुषायी सेशका उव रटायका मैरियो विषय देशका गुःर्द्रवःण। चरःर्दःश्चलाचःवज्जेदःस्दःशुवःज्ञुचःगुःश्चेःलसःस्टःश्वरःवर्वसःचरःश्वरः चर्देश्द्र्वाचेराचराञ्चराङ्गे। श्चायश्चरानेश्चर्याच्वराचीद्वाच्चरायारायाञ्चराच्या द्वेद[्]यंदे वित्यर ग्री शुवायवत ग्रेग विद्याय सङ्ग्य अत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्व *चेस*. स्री । पत्ने पः स्रेन्य प्रस्ति । स्रे अस्य के स्रेन्य प्रस्ति । प्रस्ति । प्रस्ति । प्रस्ति । प्रस्ति । र्वेषश्चेर्,रिश्चा वरःबेयश्चग्चेःबेर्पःयःश्वयःवेर्ग्गुःदयःपरःहेषाःयःरुःयःयःवेरःवहषा लिका स्रोधास पार्वे सायर्थिय ही हो रामार्स्स हे दे वार्य रामार्थ स्वराधान स्वराधान स्वराधान स्वराधान स्वराधान बर्ष्ट्रबाद्माना त्रियः ह्रवाद्मान्ने न्युत्र विश्वति विष्यति विष्यति विष्यति विषयि विषयि विषयति विषयि विषयि विषयि विषयि विषयि विषयि व *बु.*बुैर.तश्रेज.घ.चबर.तृषु.श्रदश.धैश.^{प्}रश्च.ग्री.धेर्य.शूर.री.तश्चर.धै.घषु.श्चर्ट.त. ब्र्.कुटुःर्झेर्प्रस्यःर्थात्र्यःस्यःस्याय। नट्रियस्यायःरेरःस्र्रिर्डनायःपर्हेलायदेःपरः <u>ट्र. इ.पर्सेज.ग्री.जंश.क्रय.ज.ट्र.स्</u>र्चाश्व.तपु.ट्याया.चे.कु.धुया.ल्र्टी जश.प्र्.ट्य.तश्रश्न. लव् अर्च र देर वी के सम्हेन वार्ट र या ये वि के वार्ट र वार्ट वि र तपुः यश्चित्र द्रमान मान्य प्राप्त द्रमान विद्या प्राप्त क्षेत्र विद्या विद् हेद्र'ग्वेद्रस्यितेर्द्रस्यदिद्र'दद्रे'द्रुर'दर्द्द्र'ने कुंव'चदे 'द्रचट्टां च्ट्रु'यद्रार्चेवाचीया दे.ज.श्रुंच.र्च्यव.त्व.र्च.ह्यं.च्य.व.व.व.व.व.व.व.त्व.ज.र.व.ट्य.वह्य.ळटा वर्ट्य.च.र.व. भुःपवीरःतपुःषटःरेवीटकाश्वरकाषीकात्रभवात्तर्भः भरकाषीःतपुः वोषकाःभक्त्वार्थाः न स्यानसायत्स्राम्यत्स्र्म्रात्वासायान्यायत्त्र्राचा म्भु. त्युं देवा वा में विषया वार प्रत्या पर्ट्र त्या खेद प्राची में हैं पा खेद या या खेद पर र मुक्षत्तर मुर्जू । बुकाक्षा । विषय व्यत्य रहिक्ष मुकाहे प्यर हुं हुर प्राप्त र

of the great transference and the natural nirmāṇakāya, both of which appear to be other than the beings they are taming. One must recognize that, whenever emanations appear in the bardo, they benefit one's own appearances arising as saṃsāra through the entranceway of spontaneous presence. Although the purpose of beings seems to be accomplished even in the dream state, it occurs merely as one's own appearances without actually benefiting others. Since this is a key point concerning the exceptional tenets of the Great Perfection approach, [235] it is somewhat difficult to comprehend.

THE BARDO OF EXISTENCE

Fourth, the bardo of existence is as follows. The outer body is now a mental body with all the sense organs and the ability to move about without obstruction. The inner mind has many notions that engage with anything. The combination of both body and mind can engage anywhere unimpededly with the exception of two places: the vajra seat and the mother's womb. Here, in general, the vajra seat of India⁸⁹ is the undeniably great, supreme power spot where the deed of enlightenment will be revealed by all the buddhas of this fortunate age. [236] If this place is obvious to most pure and impure beings, why would a magical body in the bardo that instantly arrives at any place that comes to mind be prevented from going there? If the answer is because of negative karma, then why can even groups of heretics and barbarians wander there these days without any difficulty?

There is no cause or circumstance why the mental bodies spoken of here should be obstructed; yet because there is an object to be purified, the ground of liberation is obscured. The mother's womb is obstructed through the force of karma. The way of ascertaining the two places according to the assertion of the Sovereign of all Victorious Ones, Pema Ledrol,²⁰ [237] is that, although some ordinary teachers recognize the vajra seat to be Bodhgayā, India, here it refers to the inner space of unchanging original purity—the supreme place where all buddhas will be enlightened. This is the pure entranceway to enlightenment. The womb of the mother is the impure entranceway to saṃsāra, including any birthplace of the six classes of beings. One should, therefore, know that these places are not meant to be taken literally.

Furthermore, it can be understood that the beings of the bardo of

दे[.]केर.इ.चब.ज.स्वांशतःपविरायःबाराजयरात्र्यंबश्चारे.दे.वर्षेबातास्यरात्रः चवा.वी.वूटः। बूरःश्रपुःबटः। ब्रू.टःटरः। चुटःबुःब्रैयक्षःजःब्र्यकातरःलटःअशकाञ्चः र्देरःचन्द्रेश्यर्वेरःचदेश्क्रिंशच्य। देःषरःभःषात्रुगश्चन्दःन्दरःदेवरःर्वःस्टःस्क्र्यन्तुः ૹૢૡૺ*૾ૡૺૹ*ૺૡ૽૽ઌઌઌ૱ઌૹ૽૽ૺૺૺૺૺૺ૱ૡ૾ૢૺ૾૱ૡૢૼઌઌૢઌ૽ૼઌઌૼૺ૽ઌ૱૿ૢ૾ૺૺઌૹ૽૽૱૽૽ૺૹ૽૽ૺૡ૱ तकर.पदाक.फ.प.परेबोदातर.बर.ट्र.पर्ट.और.टी क्र्य.वैट.बुर.तपु.च.बोबवोदा.क्यो । नियम्भे त्रात्रात्रात्रात्रम् विषया स्वात्रात्रात्रम् । विष्टित्या । विष्टित्या । विष्टित्या । विष्टित्या । वि युद्धाः अत्यान्याया विद्यारम् स्तर्भात्रा स्तर्भात्रा विद्यान्या स्तर्भात्रा स्तर्य स्तर्भात्र स्तर्भात्र स्तर्भात्र स्तर्भात्र स्तर्य सत्रा स्तर्य सत्रा स्तर्य स लर.शु.शर्त्रट.खेट.। ट्रेबार्थर.बुशबा.क्य.बुी.बोयबा.द्रवाबा.वशबा.कट.शर्त्रट्रट.जो श्रीट.चखे. पर्टेशतपुःसिर्त्त्,जश्रधिराधुश्चर्भेरितश्री बोर्टियर रटाश्वशुः बुप् वि.स्.प्रे.बुशः ष्ट्रिर.च.के.छ। सुकारा.सि.सूर.पर्य.धर्मकराया.यर.पा.पर्य.एक्टीर.बीका.बीका.पर्य. अर.कुट.यक्ष.कु.भावीट.ट.क्रे.ट.ट्रु.जिथाटट.ईश.टक्वैट.व्यट.विशवात्त्र्याट.श. ॴॴॿॴॴऄ॔ॱय़ॴढ़ॴढ़ॴढ़क़<u>ॱॿॕॖॱ</u>ऄ॓॔ॱऄ॔ॱऄ॔ॱॴॸऄॎ॔ॱॻढ़ऀॱॿॕॗॸख़ॖॸॱॻऀॿॗॾॣॸॱॻख़ॾॸॱ चर.पुद्य.र्ट्यूकाजा बट.वाबट.क्रंबाकाग्री.श्रूच.खेवाबायकार्ट्र.हुतु.वे.श.ज.र्टश.क्र्या.क्र्य. त्.थेशक्षतक्षर्रः इपु.रश्चिकाचार्यरा अक्ष्राक्षाश्चराज्ञ्चीकावपु.क्षेटर्य.क्ष्याञ्चरकावपु. लक्ष.ग्रीकाश्रवर.शर.रे.भ्रे.च.दु.शर.ग्री.बर.चल। ह्रेबकातक्ष.ग्रे.ज.घ.दु.लर.ग्री.बर.चल। रत्त्र.च.पर्वेटश्राचशामें विषयानर्थितराबरावशाचरार्ट्रश्रेट्राणी पर्वे.च.विषये.क्र्या दर्ददः म्रे. या अर्थेटः चत्या अर्थेटः चटः चेदः या केवायः न्दरः न्या क्रेवायः न्या वा वा विकास *ঋ*.প.ধূেশেন.^{প্র}পধানা.পূধা.গু.ব.ব.ব.বু.জিব.প্রশেলধার্ট্রপান.ধূন.পূব.পি.শ.

existence are capable of entering anywhere unobstructedly, be it mountains, crags, or any of the elements. That beings can enter crags, boulders, eggs, [238] the trunks of trees, and so forth is obvious to everyone. If they were to actually possess independent flesh bodies and organs, it would contradict the meaning of a "mental body." Nevertheless, this is referred to as a "mental body" because they think they exist according to their own phenomena like the arising of dream appearances. It is taught:

... those who [are mental bodies] who have the corporeal form of their previous existence, with faculties complete, who are unimpeded, perceived by the same class and by those with the pure vision of the gods, and who are gandharvas unable to return.

Thus, except for other bardo beings of the same class and those who have achieved the eye of the gods, bardo beings cannot be seen by anyone else; yet they can see all other beings in their respective places. [239] In bodies that are a collection of four names⁹¹ propelled by karmic winds and like feathers carried by the breeze, they are unable to find their own place to rest. Their state of mind is uncontrollable and uncertain, yet their power of memory is seven times keener than before. In that state of mind, they think, "I am dead"; and that thought alone is an overwhelming source of misery. At that interval, for however long the remaining time in the bardo is, the first half will be in the image of the body left behind and the second half in the expression of the body of the future rebirth. However, if the place of rebirth is to be the formless realm, it is important to know that, because there is no form that will appear, nothing arises except emptiness. [240]

In addition, even though one may have entered the path of Secret Mantra, if the great samaya with the vajra master has been corrupted, rebirth will be taken in vajra hell. Through the karma of having accumulated any of the heinous nonvirtues, including rejecting the dharma and so forth, one will directly descend [to the lowest rebirth]. If liberation occurs due to realization, there will be a direct ascent. Those who have accomplished powa will be able to take rebirth anywhere unimpededly, and the bardo will cease. Others who were never introduced to this dharma? or who were but had no confidence, impaired samaya, or failed to practice will experience the bardo of the nature of phenomena only briefly; and the opportunity for liberation will not occur.

चेर-इत्यार्टर-चक्या सुर-तपुःचर-रू-लट-वयालट-रि.चि.पविजायपुःस्यो विचायर्थः चरिष्र-जाओं, एकुतुः बैदाचा इ.से मार्थ सासीय हिं सी चर्षा करा चर्षा ने प्रति हैं चर्षा परी वीका तालयर पर्यं क्रुवीबालये ज्यं ये क्रुप्तर हैं। विष्टी राजर हो र ग्री के प्रेर राजवत षेबी.यषु.यर्थ.इ.रेबी धर.भवर.यर्थ.रे.यसेर.त.यु.ह्री.भक्ष.ब्री.रेयटर.रे.वेश.जी वाबदारवो प्रदेश क्रियक मुक्त मुं स्वरूप स्वरूप प्रदेश प्रकार विवास में स्वरूप स इट्यान्त्र होत्यवर प्रमृत्य विदानि द्ये राज्य हेर् या प्रमृत्य के स्मृत देशचःक्षेत्रःचनिन्'ग्रीदःवर्देन्'सवे'विश्वश्चात्रः'त्रिक्षश्चावे सवे विश्वः विश्वः विश्वः विश्वः विश्वः विश्व चर्द्वर् खेद्र शुक्र शुक्र चर्द्य स्टब्स् चर्द्य स्टब्स् द्वा । इ.स्ट्र स्टब्स् इति हे स्टब्स् चःम्दःक्रम्'चःयासाराद्भग्रह्मादाःभ्रावदेःद्वोद्धान्यद्वःत्वान्यदेःव्यव्यान्यदेःव्यवान्यः श्चेपसप्तरे हुत्व्युवार्षेद्रप्तते द्वादेर हें सदिते हें अर्वेद पाइयस ग्रीपर सदिते स तार्स्स बुध तपुः शूर त्याक्षेत्र वार्षः बुष्य वार्षः ख्रीयः ख्रीर त्यार्षः वारा विकाने । देरावर्षे चतः वर्षे वर्य क्रूबर्-छेर्-चर्व-चर्द-चेव-ऋण्ड-प्य-ख्नाबर-चर्-चेर-चर्-चेर-चर्क्-चर-क्रुव-चर्-च्यु-चर्-च्यु-चर-चर्-च्यु-चर-चर् बर्दी र्यातपुष्टिर्देशेर्रियवशायस्यम्येत्। वित्रम्भारदेपुर्वात्तरायम् **बटाइकार्व्हेराक्रेदार्युः श्रुप्तस्यार्व्यस्याय्येदान्त्रेदान्त्र्र्युः श्रुदान्यस्याय्येदान्त्रः स्यायाय्याय** चित्रेर्र्र्रियात्क्रेयिर्द्र्र्वावाद्यात्त्वाद्यात्त्वाद्यात्त्र्यात्यात्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्या चुम्रायम् । विन्देर्द्रन्त्रेद्रविन्द्रम् स्टम्स्यायम् द्वीत्रायम् स्टम्स्य विन्द्रम् विन्द्रम् विन्द्रम् विन् गुःजिक्षःबीयःत। । रे.भर्षरकाश्चरः दुवाः भरूषः वैदःजः जवाद्य। । रेटः तृषुः भर्गूषः तृः जवादायः चर्रेदे.तपुःस्यो । वरार्ट्रम् अस्यार्थास्य स्थान्तरम् । विद्यातपुःस्याद्वयः चुःबेटा रेरःस्टर्न्यरःश्चेःदर्गःग्नरःबेगःश्चेःगव्यव्यन्त्रं सदेःह्यःसःयहग्रवाहः

For those in a state of perpetual reaction and fear, [241] the way in which they will relentlessly wander in the bardo of existence is as follows. Every seventh day, the phenomena of rebirth and death will arise, causing intense suffering. That is why the strength of virtue through practice is increased every seventh day and the ceremonies performed for the deceased are so extremely beneficial."

In general, it is taught that the longest period one remains in the bardo is forty-nine days, while the shortest is seven. Otherwise, it is also taught that, by force of virtue, a sudden transference may occur and, according to individual karma, the time in the bardo may be longer than usual. For instance, although the predetermined life expectancy may be one hundred years, in the desire realm there is also the unexpected circumstance of untimely death. [242] By ingesting pills that enhance the life force, it is also possible to extend the life expectancy. Nevertheless, analogous to the restoration of a defective irrigation canal by the insertion of a spout, at this time in the bardo with the miraculous ability to instantly arrive wherever wished, those who have seen this dharma94 will recognize the bardo; and, in that instant, the nirmanakaya pure realms of the ten directions will be brought to mind. Then, by directing the mind [to those realms] with intense concentration, the habit of holding to the bardo of existence as a true experience will be purified. By the blessings of the truth of the nature of phenomena entering the stream of mind, the potential to take future rebirth [in saṃsāra] will be exhausted. [243] By taking rebirth in these pure realms, enlightenment will be achieved!

Otherwise, even if the truth of this dharma is not realized, as long as the bardo being is familiar with the wisdom kāyas of the Great Yoga, then as Shāntapuri⁹⁵—who possessed the eye of dharma—stated:

By the reversal of the clear light of sleep or death, once again the consciousness of the basis of all emerges only as the arising of mental activities, the mind of the dream state. A mental body complete with all sense organs is attained similar to the instantaneous generation of the five fully purified states. In the manner of generating the original protector, may the magical bardo body arise as the sambhogakāya!

Thus, one must bring this to mind. [244]

At this point, for those who lack freedom, the signs that indicate a

दवियामाम्बर्गायते हुन्या के ज्ञाम र्ज्युक्त स्थापन । स्थ लुब्दर्स्ट्रिज्यस्टस्येन। जि.टेबेशर्ट्स्ट्रेट्टिन्दर्स । दिश्चजन्रस्ट्रिंस्ट्रिशके.वि.दर्शा । लट.य.चना.यंबा.बालुटबात.पटी व्रिज.ब्र्ट.लट.य.सिबा.चर्ड्स.चलुयी जिं.शुर्य.व.क्र. यययः यत्रेव। विश्वन्तः अर्वेदिः कृर्येषाद्यः दे दे हे न्यवा दे हे विदे प्रहे । रर्ट्,रेबे.रे.यज्ञ्रंरे.क्री.यपु.रेवरा ष्ट्रिकारज्ञ्.य.दीबे.बु.बोधकाक्ष.रं.यज्ञ्रंरे.क्री.यपु.धेबेका ऍ८.८८.वाञ्चवासान्यस्य जास्वासानतः इसानः उत् १५.५८.च्याः स्वानः स्वानः स्वानः ऍ८.८.चे.न.८तवे.क्८.२.च.च.च.च.८.१.च्यू.तत्तर.क्रेंच.खेट.। श.८वे.त.स्वे. त्मुदेः विद्यापाले : देवादाता देवा । देवाता नाम हिंदा दुरायस्य नाम हे दारा स्वापाल । विद्यापाल । विद्यापाल । व <u> च</u>्जा सूराजाविबा पञ्जी के शुवाजावाकरा सम्मास स्वीस हिरा। शर्वा लटाके शुवार स्ति मुजा ब्रूटा होरी रिक्रिजाचार्यराजी रेवेबाधिराजाकी यदा विराधराजी बार्यरायह विदास की रामित्र लट्र अर्ट्य श्रुर निर्मा हित्य विकास मिल्य हित्य विकास के प्राप्त के स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स **अर्क्वेन्त्रीटः। दक्षिणःचःदरःधैःद्रुणक्षःअर्थःवेदःवेदःअहेकःयःयःक्षणकाअर्देदःदःवर्देदः** तर. भ्रे. च. देशवातिकाका रेवार वीरा विश्ववादा श्रे भ्रे. च देशवार्ष्ट कार्यवादा वीरा वाञ्चवाबरश्रेन.रि.श्चे.य..इ.कटरश्रेन.तपु.श्रेशका.वायका.ज.रवायःवरिटः एकर.खुटः। वाटः भ्रैपुः वोष्टकालुन्-रि.कैवात्तरः पूरः खुरः वरिनः चः एतुजः वक्षाः चक्षरः क्षेत्रः तत्रभ। यह विद्यः श्चेवाची श्रेट्यम्द्रेर्यम् स्टेर्यम्

connection with negative rebirth must be severed as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

[Bardo beings who are destined to become] gods and humans will see the color white; titans and animals, yellow; deprived spirits, light that looks like smoke; hell beings will see something similar to logs or shredded black wool; otherwise, animals will see what looks like blood, and titans a downpour of rain.

The orientation of the head is as the quote continues:

At this point, the head will be like this: gods and humans will face upward; titans and animals will look straight ahead; and deprived spirits and hell beings will face downward. These are the signs of the future place of rebirth. [245]

Thus, the indications of the future place of rebirth in the six classes will arise as light, images, and other substantial appearances in the following way. If rebirth is to be taken in the higher realms, the bardo being will see white light about a mile long and his or her head will be facing upward. Those who will take impure rebirth in a lower realm as deprived spirits will see smoke. Hell beings will see what appears to be a log or shredded black wool. Animals will see dark-colored blood, and titans will see a downpour of sleet. The heads of [those destined to become] titans and animals will be oriented horizontally. Those of hell beings and deprived spirits will face downward. The differences should be carefully considered. Furthermore, the [bardo being] who will become a god or human will actually see that future place of rebirth. [246] Similarly, animals will see forests and islands, hell beings and deprived spirits will see dazzling flames of fire, and so forth.

In brief, all those who will take rebirth in the desire realm will experience a yearning for objects. Those who will take rebirth in the form realm will feel a yearning for light. Those who will be born in the formless realm will experience a yearning towards the mind in a state of nothingness. Wherever rebirth is to occur, the mind will constantly return to that place; and the yearning will continue to escalate while the consciousness goes there to take a look. Haunted by terrifying appearances, the consciousness will see the place as a refuge; and the mind that wants to take shelter will, in a

वीचाराषु स्रोशकार्यम् वीद्याक्ष्याकारा जाता हु । ताविष्य द्या म्याकाराषु । ताविष्य हु व । हि । मुद्र-बीक्ष-जक्षरद्भुल-चःजःबुद्र-चःहःकेर-उत्रुजःबटःबिद्यःस्य-बीःग्रॅ्ट्र-रि.शुःउद्देबीःचः जायां वायां वायां विद्र विद्रात्रे में क्षेत्र में विद्रात्र के विद्रात्त के विद्रात के विद्रात्त के विद्रात्त के विद्रात्त के विद्रात्त के विद्रात के विद्रात्त के विद्रात के तपु.सिर्.तावी.सशकासियर.वार्ट्र.पर्देवी.तपु.फेबा.यचेर.श.ववी.त.थुर.श.वार्ट्र.तरी खियशञ्चयःतपुःकेश्वःकेःजायाष्यजाताद्याचरः। केश्रयःजापूर्यःग्रीःज्व्रूरःज्या शुःजावरः शह्रास्वाधानम्बरायक्षेत्रयादीर्व्यायारानेषाठे के ज्ञान ह्यूं रायम। वर्षाया सेवस्य दे कर.चयमा दि.चलुव.चंदाचावमार्भवादाना भ्रि.च्.पर्थसानपु.व.व्.र्टा विशेवदा रत्रात्रु.लट.ब्र्बा.बाना किट.ध.रवात्रु.चडुबाद्यात्रःनब्र्टः। दिये.ब्र्ट.इमदात्रु. ब्रैज.धक्ता सिवास.देवास.च्रेवा.त्.क्रॅट.घर.शब्ट.। रिट्र.टवा.शटज.टी.क्र्य.तप्र.केशी उर्मे.चर.एर्ट्र.क्रिंट.क्रिंबाटविशवाड़ी |ब्र्बावाड़ेट्र.टर.चश्वाचर्ष | ब्रिंबाचबा चलका क्षा विषय मान्य मान **लु.व्रेपु:र्ड्सक्रिप्टीटक्र.त.क्रे**। जर.स्रवंशसर.पत्तर.तपु:ब्रेट्स्ट्रेवंश.ज.विटे.तर.लूटे.त. चर्षेत्र.दत्तिर.त.र्ड्र् बोक्ष.ततु.श्रथ.टबो.सुबो.श्रक्त्वं.दुय.तु.कुर.टु.केर.र्षक.बीक्ष.श.चर्षेत्र. तपुः हुरः रू। विषयः वटः यत्र रहितः ही हिटः यरावः हवाः है। अक्षः ययवाकार्य र ही व रराता श्रि.शु.श्रवःश पायारःश्रुरिःतियारा पर्शातायीरःतिश्राख्राञ्चाकाराःश्रुरायरा सर्वरायक्ष दे.ज.रव.ग्रीक्षक्रवाक्षर्मरार्यरश्चेताक्षरात्रसम्बद्धरावाचर्षेत्रश्चरात्रुं *⋖*ट्टीट.बुंब.टेवट.टेब.कु.थेशब.जुर.ट्ब.तब.घै.श.एश.लु.टेश.लच.लेश.टे.ब्रूश.यब.

split second of attachment, be reborn there. Because of the lack of a coarse physical support, [247] the desire to search for a body will be predominant; but no matter how strongly that increases, great care must ensue so as to not enter a negative realm.

Concerning the shortcomings of the future place of rebirth, in many of the commentaries written by well-known scholars and accomplished masters, they do not explain that the signs just mentioned pertain to the future rebirth but rather that they are signs that occur after conception such as gods feeling that they are in a celestial palace, titans in a wheel of light, humans in a lovely dwelling place, and so forth. Understand that this is incorrect! It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

A fire wheel, a rainstorm or coldness, mist, many people noisily crowded together, a temple or a multi-leveled house, and a tall house being constructed will be seen; [248] those destined for the lower realms will see a thatched hut, a hole that deadends, and a dry well. These are signs that a womb will be entered. Although wishing to proceed, [the consciousness] is sealed, trapped, and obstructed.

Thus, this clarifies that point.

Similar explanations given in the Ocean of Cloud Banks [by the Omniscient One] tend to follow the works of previous scholars. Nevertheless, just as there are differences in the realization and abandonments while traversing the grounds, according to the perfected upadesha of the precious Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle, those assertions [of previous scholars] are not accepted in the same way.

Furthermore, according to some other explanations, if rebirth is to be taken in the eastern continent, the form of a goose will become apparent; [249] if in the northern continent, a fish. If rebirth is to be taken in the western continent, a cow; and, if in the southern continent, the [consciousness] will see a male and female copulating.

The best [practitioners] will abandon attachment, aversion, and jealousy and train to see that those appearances have no true, inherent existence.

Middling practitioners will recall the practice during the time of empowerment and, meditating upon the guru or meditation deity in union with

a rgya mtsho sprin phung

b theg mchog mdzod

बाबार-रंचर बु. रूप केशक की श्रुर बुर चुर रंचर बुश चरे क्रिंट जम रे. श्रुर । दे. दम त्यात्री महत्र त्यति त्यु मेश्व त्यु संग्रस देव त्येषा मी महेव विष्ट त्येषे विष्ट **लुर्-ज-विश्वःतश्वःश्वरःज-भू**षिवोश्वःद्वे.श्रद्य-रेवोषःरेरःचर्ने-च-२वे.ज-सूबोश्वःचनः-तर्ट्युः मैंचस जस रेस हे में च. जुरी च हूर जी स लेये तस रेचर चू. व. अर चर्षेया ग्रेटा चेबारमानी क्षेत्रकात्रमानी मावर नेबामार्गादी विश्वस्ति मान्यमानी हेवायार्मिता <u> इ</u>च.तपु.प्रेय.विर.तम.श्य.पह्यायितु.मीर.जन्म.मी.मातपु.योषये.पर्तेम.रयाता.कं.र्यः रदःश्रेट.ज्व्रेर.चयु.ट्वण.कॅ.क्रेर.चयु.शरज.टी.इ.केर.ज्हेब.तयु.क्ष्ज.चेष्टे.स.र्.चला चर्र्देदे:अक्षर्:अप्थान्यान्त्रि । विषाक्षर्यान्त्रं अर्वेद्रायं अपर्केत्रं लिवाबातपुर्द्राईतिःसेशसायभेदातुरा ।देःजबालबादग्रीजात्तर्ग्रद्धःस्यास्यादग्रा नुदःग्रेशन्यस्यवसःमेदःस्रेशसःदेतपःस्रेशन्यङ्गवासःस्। विसःवसःद्रवाःशपुःपर्ट्रटे.ज्युदः इसर्ज्याचरी १९व.बैट.ब्रे.चे.चरर्ट्र्य.ब्रियसप्ट्रेस.ग्रीस ब्रि.च.ब्रीयाश्रीदःइयार्ट्यूर जमानुन्द्रित । देशमार्यः देशमान्यः दृश्यमान्यः नुन्द्रित्रः स्वाद्रः स्वाद्रः स्वाद्रः स्वाद्रः स्वाद्रः स्वाद चर-विर्द्ध। वि:शर्दःवःनियःक्र्याची:चनाःकनश्चादेःचःनिन्देः**कु**रःयश। न्वेरःवःकुशःवेः श्र.यह्रव.रेटा ।रे.यध्रेव.पर्यं ब्रीक्ष.र्क्षका.यह्रव.रेटा ।श्रावप.पर्बे.पर्ट्रे.यप्.रेयट. मुक्षत्री ।बाष्टरः विकासदः क्षेत्रस्य क्षेत्र। ।रायरः अरुक्षामार्थः क्षेत्रस्य क्षेत्र। । *ଵୖ୶*୲୶য়ୄ୵ୢୢଞ୕୶୶*୲*ଵ୕ଌୣ୷ୠ୶ୢୖୡ୷୕୷ଽୢୖୠ୵ୢୢୠୖ୶୶୶ଽୣଌ୵ୡୄୖଽୡ୕୳ୡ୵ୣ୕୵୷୷୶୕ୡ୕ୢଽ୕୶ प्तृवी-यः प्रक्रेष्ट्रायदेशस्याङ्ग्रस्य प्रमुक्त स्वीत्य क्षेत्रः स्वातः स्वीतः स्वातः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स् र्वम्भः स्रेर्

consort, by experiencing the secret empowerment, will embrace the path of empty bliss through the prajñā empowerment. If they lack this potential, then in accordance with the teachings of the sūtra classifications of bodhisattvas, they will rely upon the antidotes for reversing fixation such as the nine states of impure recognition towards desire and the rest. By bringing the pure realms to mind, [250] the entrance to the womb will be blocked and miraculous rebirth will occur within the heart of a lotus flower in the realms such as Manifest Joy, Great Bliss, and others. Although possessing weak diligence and considered to be of inferior faculties, from the standpoint of prajñā, those who are able to recognize the key point of the path will seek rebirth in the support of the six elements, a human rebirth in the southern continent which is an exceptional support for attaining siddhis.

The way one enters a womb endowed with the five glorious personal endowments and the five precious circumstantial endowments is as Shāntapurī states:

The way the bardo body enters the mother's womb is to first enter the body of the protector Akshobhya. Through generation of the vajra mind [251] and the body's arrangement as a maṇḍala, the three doors are purified and blessed. Meditating on the arrangement of the three sattvas, the desirable qualities of the consort are partaken of. Through familiarity during the time of being awake, birth, death, and the bardo, may the nirmāṇakāya rebirth be achieved!

Thus, by gaining familiarity with this meaning at the present time, apply it when the time arrives.

For inferior practitioners of the lowest capacity who have no dharma habit, it is as stated in the tantras:

For instance, like dry grass caught by fire, like being sucked into quicksand, or tricked and trapped like a bird who alights on the ground in pursuit of food, [the consciousness] is powerlessly trapped through its own attachment. [252]

Thus, due to the power of being caught as a bardo consciousness in the trap of the sexual union of father and mother, their act of copulation becomes the support for entering the womb. Of the limitless beings in the तबरबात.जबार्ने र.भ्रे.चयु.जबाक्यं,र्न.शयु.चनिर.जशाबेबानरः,रंचरःचेलाचनः पहिंचानसारेतुः मुत्रः वीत्राचरार्श्चेवायायायदेवसायान्ता श्रुवसायर्गे होनायान्ता शरकःभ्राष्ट्रयः तः जशः जूबो क्षे पञ्चरः तुः यदेशः तरः पर्ययः तः प्रश्चरः पशः पणः पर्वे रः पञ्चः चक्किर्र्र्र्र्यस्थित्रे स्थानिक स्थान शहकाने हुं साम्रानम् द्वारा विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् विश्वाम् व **ब**र्ग्नक्षयाचराचन्द्रायाद्वीदादीत्रुवाद्दराचर्क्रदात्रव्यवाचीकाद्वादायकाक्षेदादीताया ब्रांबाचक्षर्भुन्याकुराबन्वन्यन् स्विन्द्रवराष्ट्रीदान्तेन्त्र्यम्यविकास्याविकास्त्रम् ब्र्यातपुः रायात्वर् वर्षित्वर्षा । ब्रिट्र्यावस्यायं । वर्षियायार् प्राप्तायाया चयुःखेटःरी:रविवादायद्वीदाराद्यी परीःकै.यदुःश्रह्यं स्वेशःतूरं वाद्यताद्वीःश्चे अर्घरः वाटः। शुःष्ट्र्यस्थर्पत्रःस्याच्यःश्रेटःद्याचीसःश्रेयस्यःस्याय्ट्य। ययःचीःमदसःश्रेपसःस् चै.म.रम.तम.म.चुर्य.तम.रपु.भर्य.रची.पर्य.वोषय.जम.विर.तम.प्रत्ववीमासू.भ्रेम. चतिर्त्त्री चन्त्रवार द्रयायसाययाह्र वासान्त्र सुन्त चाराय देश सामित्र सामित्र सामित्र सामित्र सामित्र सामित्र नुसारताषेत्रतसङ्क्यानब्द्रीर्इचासाराक्ष्यात्रराष्ट्रीयर्भायानास्याङ्ग्वासाराक्ष्यात्रर श.सूर.चस.कूर.प्रेर.। रे.के.वेंवरःश्रुसत्त्र्य्सत्त्र्य्सत्त्र्युवीयासि.मैरे.तसश्च.रेग्रे.चयु.पर्यंग त.स्य.तक्ष.शु.जश्र.८धे,च.दश्र.८.कैंर.चयु.जश्र.२४.धेट.खेबे.सुर.तयु.चर.र्ट्.शु.जश कु.बैर.क.फे.धर.ब्रेचस.रेश.ट.से.जरेब.क्षेत्र.रे.ट्र.चेथा थे.त्र.ज.सूस.धीस.सूर.त. बोबुर-चर्षवात्रकार्र-कुर्-रच्यायात्रात्रकार्यकात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रा <u>র্</u>ষ্ট্র-5.ছুরঞ্জু-এট্র-চন্ট্র-প্রক্রমন্ত্রর-প্রক্রমন্তর-প্রক্রমন্তর-প্রক্রমন্ত্র-স্তর-স্করমন্ত্র-স্কর-স্করমন্ত্র-স্কর-স্কর-স্কর-স্কর-স্কর-সক্রমন্ত্র-স্কর-সক্রমন্ত্র-সক্রমন্ত व्यविषायादे दिसे हा दिशे

bardo of existence, those with karma will be like flies attracted to soiled meat in the summer and will enter through the lower orifice without any control. At that time, by praying to be reborn in a pure realm and taking refuge, the bardo being can close the entranceway to negative rebirth. By choosing and directing the mind to an excellent rebirth, the bardo being will obtain a precious human body with eighteen qualifications. Then, by meeting a virtuous spiritual teacher who accepts one as a disciple, [253] liberation will be attained.

This brief explanation and illumination of the process of the bardo is intended for those few individuals who, by the power of merit and time, have devotion for the heart essence and are inclined to practice. Knowing that it is rare for beings to flawlessly realize the fundamental nature and to have confidence that they will be liberated during their life or at the time of death, it is my fervent prayer that there is still some chance for liberation during these occasions.

FOR THOSE OF LESSER FACULTY

The third general topic is the teaching on how to release the breath in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm for those of lesser faculties. Despite having directly encountered clear light in this way, there are those who squander their human life in a state of leisure, grow old and fail to internalize practice, [254] are never under the guidance of a precious guru while engaged on the path, still consider their own point of view superior to others, and experience nothing other than mental elation. [Such individuals] will receive no signs of progress on the path or any increase of the visions. Since their faculties are inferior even though claiming to practice the lineage of the Great Perfection, the individual has not attained the level of the Great Perfection so there is limited potential.

However, if there is still faith in the dharma and a thin layer of nonvirtue and one still possesses the karma to be able to transform a dream into a virtuous experience, then when arriving in the bardo of existence, where appearances are dreamlike, one will recognize them and think, "I have died." With faith and fervent regard for the guru as the foundation, [255] by bringing the guru to mind, the teachings received will be recalled. Since the bardo of the nature of phenomena was not previously recognized and the power of truth undiscovered, one will recognize that one is still wandering in the bardo of existence. At the moment of thinking, "Now I ૻૻૡ૽ૡૢૺૡૺૹ૿૽ૢ૾ઌ૽ઌઌૢૡૢ૽ૡ૽૽ૼઌઌૼૢૻઌૻૻઌ૽૽ૡૢ૽ૹ૽ૹઌઌૹૹૢૹઌૢ૽ૡૺ૽ૢ૽ૺૡૢ૽ૡૺૹઌ૽ૢ૽ૡ<u>ૺ</u> खुर्यवशक्षर्ट्ररत्येत्रस्य स्वाहर्षे स्वाहरे में प्रतिका के स्वाहर्षे राज्या में यावका है स 'बी.रेय.तब.रेचर.च्.स.म.प्रथा.स्थास.स्ट.चलुय.म्बैल.त.भ्रीतु.खुर.प्रथा.स.रेंचिवास.पत्तेयी *बेबाचबाग्*न्यबारगाग्नयःयादेःद्वेःष्यरःभेरःरेःग्वःश्चःयार्क्वेर् केःयःभेदःर्दे। रेःरःक्षःत्रकास्यदः दवाक्रूंद्रायते न्नायाया विद्याल द्या प्रदान देव द्या क्रिया प्रदान क्ष्या व्यापन क्ष्या व्यापन विद्या विद्या शक्यां मुध्यात्र प्रत्ये वित्र वित्र वित्र विद्यात्र विश्वा हिसार्ट्स मुद्या वित्र के प्रत्य विद्या म्रुं यायते ब्रेटा तुः त्वां प्रमानु राष्ट्र द्रम्म यायते यत्त्व या प्रमान्य विद्यानि विद्याने विद्याने विद्यान वर्गेर्यः प्रत्यः प्रवास्थाने विदेशा स्वास्थाने स्वस्थाने स्वास्थाने स्वास्था तपु.र्रश्नानुश्नासुर्व्याश्चित्रास्यायदुर्वाद्यायाः विवादीः देशायरः द्वीशायशायद्वरायः दरः ट्य-ब्र्ट-जायह्रवीबातायवीयःद्रशालूर्य-यं-द्रं-रेवी-जाक्षेट-विश्वन्यर्थे विश्वन्यर् चलेव श्रुवाचते लेट नी व्यव प्रवाचन द्वार के से हो। देना या पर स्वर हेव व्यत हु र्याया वर्त्रवस्त्रम् स्क्रुवासाम्भी वर्ष्ट्रवाहेत् में मध्यस्य विद्यावस्य सर्द्यायर प्रवास खेश.चे.य.लूर्.री मिकायपुःभेषुःखेटावशकारु.योम्बिकायपुःभेर्ट्र.इ.स्रथकार्यायःखेशः नुमा देम्विदानित्रायायस्य स्वरं मुक्तिन्तरम् स्वरं मान्यस्य स्वरं मान्यस्य स्वरं मान्यस्य स्वरं मान्यस्य स्वरं चिकालक्षीवरः वी. लूंब म्हें रेटवर्ग मिश्रीर मा लूरे ही है ल्यर पर है है मुंब से हो हो से का क्षा बीयःतपुः।वटःतःभ्राम्वपुः।दटःस्वाम। द्रवःस्युःक्रुदःम्यवश्चादरःस्वाम। श्वावाद्वीःवशश्चान्तरः ग्रस्टर्न्स्के मेलालस ग्रुपाया मेन हिली न हिल्ला प्रकार मुनाया विकास सामिता है श्रेर.िट.रेट.र्जय.त। श्रे.तप्तु.य.ब्रेट.श्रेर.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.तप्तु.क्ष्र.त। ब्रेट.श्रेर.यथा.थे.श.पकर.तथा. द्रवः स्कृत्मेयायाषाश्चापायायार्थमात्रवाद्याद्याद्यात्र्वरः वृत्ते म्रूटायाक्षुमायमायकमायदे। । चीव्याः वाक्षाचरा देवे हि देशः वा वावः याचा याक्षितः दर्दा हि हे वे वे विकास व बर्-ग्रीबाचयेचात्तर्मभवाग्रीबाजबिदबातावावर्-वर्ष्ट्याचारक्वीयाता रेट्राक्वी.रुपावामक्रेट. चर्चिं : व्यंत्रान्ते देश्वयस्य ग्रीन्दर्वयस्य ग्राम्ने द्वयः स्वर्धेन स्वरं देशस्त्रे । विदे मु्यार्ये दराया मुक्षेत्र खुव ५८०।

must go to a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm," through the blessings of the nature of phenomena, one will be miraculously born in the heart of a lotus flower as it states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the place of rebirth, all those of lesser faculties will exhale their breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm.

Thus, this oral instruction leaves nothing uncovered, is easily applied, and is endowed with great potential.

In order to accomplish this, one must—in the present lifetime—have yearning faith for the guru from whom one has received upadesha, [256] coupled with directly observing one's own appearances during the day-time. Even when falling asleep at night, with intense concentration one must think, "I am dying so I must recognize the stages of dissolution and go to the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm!" Then, one will fall asleep envisioning the arrangement and qualities of the nirmāṇakāya realm. Between [practice] sessions, as mentioned earlier, it is essential to have developed the skill of training the consciousness that rides the winds. This heart advice is given to those who have fear towards saṃsāra and the lower realms.

The explanation of the qualities of the nirmāṇakāya pure realms is as follows. [257] In the great tantra *Naturally Arising Awareness* it states:

From here, in the eastern direction of this world system, is the pure realm known as Manifest Joy. In this nirmāṇakāya pure realm dwells the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva. In this place, where all of the sugatas have received sacred empowerment, the qualities of the celestial palace are boundless. The palace itself is composed of precious crystal, with four entranceways that possess jeweled staircases. Even the ground is made entirely of precious crystal. It is extremely pleasing and beautiful to behold. [258] There are windows and skylights at the four entranceways through which rays of the sun strike the precious crystal, creating an unceasing array of five-colored rainbow-light prisms throughout the daytime. Around the perimeter of the palace is a moat containing water with the eight attributes of purity that has the power to cure the disease or illness of anyone who drinks it. Along the perimeter of [the moat] are eight lagoons with many varieties of birds singing melodiously. Among them, the sovereign bird is अविरादेशन्ता चामानेन्द्रा वे द्वे के के के विषय है । *हेल.*५८.। इ.स्रेजब.२८.। इ.ज.ब्र्जब.हे.व.स्रें.३स्व.ततु.व.इजब.क्रॅट.त्रव.चक्चेर. इर्न्स बेन्दुर्देस्पर्वे मुस्यस्य देन्द्रम् मानम् रेन्स्। भ्रान्द्रा बेर्स्सन्स क्षेत्रचित्रप्रस्ति द्वार्या चित्रों हे साम्बेरची हैं हे दे महमक्ष्य संगक्ष है। मस्ति अर्देवाःक्षरःऋॅप्यःतरः। तुरःवीःअर्देवाःक्षरःत्यारःयःतरः। च्चैःद्ववेःअर्देवाःक्षरःत्यरःयःतरः। लुष्ट्रे.यु.ज.क्रे.र.केंट.च.ज.झ्योब.द्रे। लुट.र्2.द्रट.च.र्टट.। श्रेट.श्रेय.च.चश्रश.विच. यःळॅ८-ट्री |देदे:क्वे-देश-द-देन-टॅन्के-**म्न**-चतुद-च्चेश-भ्रेण्ड-टेल्ट्री |दे-इग्रस-ग्रे-दिश बर्रवर्षः क्रेन्द्रग्यत्वर्याचन्त्रः विक्रिक्षयत्कर्यः विक्रवर्यः विवर्षाय म्बैलायदःश्रीः ह्रा ह्र अंत्रश्चात्रायः वेषाचायाते। स्रेतायः विष्ट्रायः स्वर्धायाः स्वर्धः स्वर्धायः स्वर्धायः वयास्त्रेर्वात्राम्बराष्ट्रमाबास्त्रेतिःक्रबायकरार्दे। विःरेरबावरानीःक्रबायकरार्दे। विःया **बुट्-बर्म्स्वाबातःकुब्रःत्रः प्रत्यकात्यः सः अत्रः प्रत्येः कृषः प्रकटः हो। । देः प्यटः विवाः से पाः कृषः** ^{श्चद्र} प्रतृत्वे त्र्युः । दिः दः गवद्यः प्रदेशः सुरुषः द्याः स्वरः देवतः देवतः सुरुषः । गुश्चर्ययन्त्रन्त्रभाम् ।ज्जन्यस्य न्युन्यस्य ।ज्ञान्यस्य ब्रॅबःषटखेट्राय:द्व:घ:र्द्व:चीक्षळेंग्र:घ:र्खेट्र:ट्री |दे:द:द्वट्:ग्रेट्र:घक्ष:ग्रळेंग्:ह:घटेरव्य| वैर.बुर.येवर.धे.लयं.जवो.चभैर.रेट.र्जय.त.रे.जबरक्ष.चश्व.यं.खुज.जू। श्रि.ध्रेवा.बै. **क्षु**र्वाद्यानुवासुवार्याद्वासुन्देश्यास्त्र्र्यात्वास्त्रात्वास्त्रात्वास्त्रात्वास्त्रात्वास्त्रात्वास्त्रात्वा चब्रीम् स्राप्तेमा त्यस्यम् वर्षात्रस्य स्राप्ते षितः द्वायते विष्या स्वर्धे विष्या स्वर्धे । विष्या सः ते स्वर्धे स्वर्धे द्वारा दिवस्य स्वर्धे स्वर्धे स्वर्धे **बेद**्दुःदॅद्द्यः **श्रुःर्द्वेन्।यः द्युद**्द्यं । स्विंन्।यः चित्रेन्यः द्वेन्यः स्वेन्यः स्वेन्यः स्वेन्यः द्वेन्य देःकृत्वीक्षायक्कृत्यायकार्द्राक्षेत्रायः श्रृक्षेत्रायकुत्रार्

the golden swan, joined by wild ducks, kati birds, parrots [259] who speak human languages, cuckoos, cranes, wild pheasants, and the like. In total, there are some eighty thousand classes of song birds. The types of birds that are pleasing to behold are vultures, hoopoes, phoenixes, and the birds of the gods, whose voices sound like pealing bells. The vultures' bodies resemble golden vajras. Some are blue like turquoise, while some are white like a conch. Some are red like coral, while others are green like emerald. Their charming, melodious songs are inconceivably wondrous. Encircling the periphery [260] is an iron fence made of seven precious jewels.

In the center of all this is a dharma-teaching dais made of seven precious gems, complete with cushions. It is here where the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva is seated. In the evening, he teaches the causal path% to an assembly of disciples; while at midnight, he teaches the dharma of outer Secret Mantra. In the early hours of dawn, he teaches inner tantra; and, at high noon, he teaches the doctrine of the unsurpassed resultant path of the Great Perfection. In the course of a day there are four teaching sessions, and those in attendance are bodhisattvas who will definitely be liberated in their next lifetime. Their life expectancy is five hundred and fifty years.

In this pure realm [261] the desire for food or drink is satisfied by the mere thought of it. Free of disease, it is a place of supreme bliss; and, even if an illness does occur, it is dispelled by drinking the water of the eight attributes. There are multitudes of flowers which everyone is offering in great abundance to the nirmāṇakāya. In the four corners of the palace are stūpas made of pearls. Connecting these four are bells with hanging ringers linked together by latticework cords. When the breeze blows the cords, the various chimes of ringing bells can be heard. In the four directions are four banners made of various silks. [262] When the breeze moves them, the flags emit a blend of luscious fragrances.

विषयः वस्तरा देते वस्तर स्वाति । विषयः वस्तरा विषयः वस्तर विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषय ૹૢૢ૾ૺૹ[ૢ]ૡઌ૾ૺ૽ૡ૽ૺ૱ૹૢઌૹૡ૽ૻઌઌ૽૽૽ૺૢઌૢઌૹ૽૽ૢૹૢૹ૱ઌૣૹ૱૽૽ૢ૽ૡૢ૽૽ૡ૽ૡૹ૽૾ૄૢ૽ૢૼઌૼ **अ७अ:य:न:इन:र्ने ।न्-ःर्द्धेनकःग्री:श्रुयःय:श्रुवे:वेट:विश्वःने:व:ने:पवेद:नुःबॅन:र्ने। ।** खुद्यातद्यक्त्रियाद्यायेषेत्रः वीक्षेत्रः बीः प्रमृत्यः द्वान्तः द्वान्तः द्वान्तः विद्यान्त्रः विद्यान्त्रः व खिरायराञ्चराञ्चराअगिर्हेनाबानेबायरायश्चरायाहेव।परायहेव।यदेशवर्देव।यहेराश्चेश्वरा यरम्बद्धादेखाने प्रमूर्या केदार्या यथा रयया रत्य दत्य द्वार्य स्व ॱॴॴॱॸॻॱऄॖऀॸॱऄॱख़ॕॸॴॶॱॾॣॕॴॴॻय़ॖॱॷऺॸॱऻ<u>ऻ</u>ॸॗॳॱफ़ॗॺॱढ़ॎऄऀ॔॔ॱक़॔ॺ॑ॱॻॻॕऀॱॴॸॱॸऺॻॸॱॾऻऻ र्<u>ट्र</u>ेब.क्र्ट.ब्रीयःतक्षस्त्रेक्षःवेषुःश्चीयःतःश्चैरः। ।८४१४ःअरः८४४४ः८८ःकेरःषिषुः। र्ट्रवानाबाया विकारमा रेर्नवानीरविकायमञ्ज्ञास्य यर्काना बनावानी कुयायिः कें क्रुवीक्ष च्रि. प्रपुर रे ग्रीजा पर्कर मी क्षेत्र मान रायली क्षेत्र मान प्रपुर्व क्षेत्र मान रायली क्षेत्र | तिशक्षादे,रेबो.बी.सर्थे.बी.चर.कैर.ज.बैज.चषु.क्षेंबे.बू.चु.षु.चु.घक्षक्तूरे.दे। थर.खूर क्रेय्न्यं से दे त्या प्रत्य प्रत्य के सम्बद्धा ने प्रत्य में विषय में क्षा क्षा का प्रत्य के स्वतं के स्वतं क ब्र्नियर्प्तावरायां विष्युत्रया स्प्रिया स्पर्या दे स्पर्य दि स्रु हो ब्रिन्य स्रु सार्वसार विस वि.चेबात्। च.दुरालूट्रतश्रङ्गवातःचिबात्। डेष्ट्रेःक्षेटालुःक्षेरवीश्रवित्तर्वेश्वावा र्टर्टनट्सम्बर्टनवारिःग्रट्री वावश्राक्षेवास्त्रीःवाज्ञरान्यत्राः रक्षेत्रः वश्रास्त *2. चुबा*नी शक्र्या.कुर्य.तुपु.चीच.चयेट.च.जूट.टूरी थ्रिय.क्र्.चेंट.जर्थचबानी शक्त्य.क्रु.जु. त्यर.च। वीष्यालस्यानर.रेतु.ची.चषु.य.खेर.कुर.कु.वी.वीरीबासस्य.ता

This celestial palace is located to the east about five hundred miles above [this earth] in a place where the bodhisattvas who are born there enjoy endowments equal to the thirty-third level of the gods. This is a description of the nirmāṇakāya pure realm of the eastern direction.

Thus, likewise, the pure realms of the other three directions are understood to be similar except for a few subtle differences in terms of arrangement, life expectancy, abundance, and so forth.

Other epithets for the support and supported pure realms are mentioned in the Great Arrangement of Ati as follows:

Endowed with Glory, [263] Lotus Arrangement, and Perfectly Complete Activity are the fully perfected realms of Ratnasambhava, Padma Garwang as Hayagrīva, and Amoghasiddhi and their retinues, whose cognitive-based obstructions have been cleansed. The colors are white, yellow, red, and green.

Thus, and in the center of all of these is the conqueror Sovereign of Form? abiding in the aspect of the mandala of the wrathful deities, as it states in the *Naturally Arising*:

In the region of space in front of these pure realms is the wrathful nirmāṇakāya pure realm known as the Great Charnel Ground of the Blazing Ring of Fire. The celestial palace appears as follows. [264] It is square and composed of skulls. The base is made of dried skulls, the walls of sharari skulls. The roof is composed of overturned skulls complete with scalp and hair. The width and height of the palace are measureless. The nails are made of meteorites, and blood descends from the roof gutters. The sun and moon form the bases of the pillars. The capitals are makaras, and the beams are the eight great gods. The beams supporting the cornice are the Great Supreme One. In the daytime, the wind wails; and, in the nighttime, fires blaze. In the four directions of this celestial palace are parasols of flayed humans. The

केंश्र.कं.बर-वेरे.त। स.बंबु.चशकाऱ्ये.कोट.रक्षेत्र.च.र्योट.पर्वेब.तर्प्। विषयालस. किट्रेरि:बट्रव्याचर्ड्स:स्व तर्माचर्ष्य:स्व दिन्द्रः में प्रत्यः स्व विकासिक्यः विवासिक्यः जवात्राचिल्बाजिया श्रीष्ट्राचुरु.क.चैर्-री.चक्रेयाची श्रीवरायर्ज्ञात्रान्या ष्ट्राचुरु.क्रुवीबा रत्तवारिःशर्ततद्वार्यभूरत्रवद्वात्त्र्र्त्री र्तात्तर्त्वर्त्वे भीवयःवर्त्वे साद्धरेष्ठे चरावे व.रंटा क्रकात.रेट.मग्रीय.क्ष.रंटा टेट.सूट.श्र.प्रंत्री.पूर्य.सी.रंटा लट.ज्यूर.ग्री. भावतः तर्जे. भारतः हे. भ्रवः देवा दरा देवः चवः स्था चव्चः ववे दरा वाल्वा संस्था च चम्रिट्रट्र। लट्रावाल्वारविशाम्नेर्यायम् स्वाचान्त्रे। भावतः तर्वे अष्टर्वे स्व थि. शर्रातका मुर्मेर पर्या पर्वे सार्वे तर्वे सार्वे देते हैं हैं । ला स्वाबादी सि. स्वु. देशीला व्यून्य प्रकाश श्रीका श्री स्वाव स्वून्य प्रवाद स्वीत स्वाव स्वाव स्व जार्स्रविद्यान्ने श्रीतः व्यव्यान्य विद्यान्य विद्यान्य स्थान विद्यान्य स्थान विद्यान्य स्थान विद्यान स्थान विद्यान स्थान स्था इंग्रह्मान्त्रान्त्रात्रे क्रह्मानी अर्वर ले प्रक्रीय प्रक्षीय प्रक्सीय प्रक्षीय प्रक् र्चर इसक्ष मुंग चर होर्च। वसक्ष ठर् गुर हें चेंदे गुरेर सर्र स्थाप स्थाप में चिकालक्षावटः दे वु सेव हिलदक्ष च नट रेव चर्षा विद्याल्य विदे से र इस स्था रिवाबाकुर्य त्वीय तत्र खुर्यावस्य कं. यु. तर्व्य त्यं यु. त्यं हं. हे. तकर वी. वीय प्राप्त जदारदायुष्टर्रियमूर्तराम्यररदायुष्ट्रम्भुयायदःख्रीतायस्ब्राम्या <u>२व.जबार, थेर.शर्च.र.बैंस्टावंद्र श्रैंद्रीवशकाचर्, वीस्ववाश्वेर तृत्युः विचानेर्ये, श्रेरीत.</u> य.त्र.प्र.के.ध.प्र.क्ष्यंबात्तरः ज्ञ.चंबात्वं स्टायंबात्यः व्यव्यात्वरः विष्टे व विष्टे व विष्टे व विष्टे व वि म्भे ज्राद्याभ्रदिः स्विवायायवेदः राजिद्दः याकेदावयाया स्वी स्वरः यत्रः स्वरः यदे रायदे स्वरः य वीक्षम्यायात्मिन्रत्माक्ष्वविद्यायदेश्वायदेवीक्षायाःश्वेर्धिवर्ष्यरायाः विश्ववीक्षायाः मेर्द्रवर्षेर्धर्धरात्रेश्वरा

five goddesses dance, and the entire ground of the support is a turbulent ocean of blood. [265] Within this palace is the conqueror Youthful Mighty Warrior. Although his wisdom intent never wavers from enlightenment, he displays all the aspects of a wrathful kāya. He is surrounded by countless dākinīs and assemblies of wrathful deities. They include the dakini Completely Peaceful, the Brahmin Conch-Necked One, the rshi Youthful Moonlight,4 and their retinues of dakinis, Ekadzati and her six siblings, the fourteen attendants, and the fifty-eight female servants. In addition, there are countless dākinīs in Ekadzaţī's retinue, including one trillion attendants. [266] Members of the retinue who have emanated from the conqueror's heart include inconceivable wrathful mandalas such as Vajrapāņi and countless humans such as Garab Dorje and others. Turning the wheel of the resultant doctrine of the unsurpassed Secret Mantra for the retinue, all peaceful nirmanakaya bodhisattvas achieve liberation. All of the deities possess the expressions of wrath, and the celestial palace is immensely expansive.

Thus, it is. [267]

The five pure realms where the great breath of liberation is taken are as follows. Given that this is naturally arranged from the blessings of the conqueror Vajradhara, it is referred to as a "natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm." The cause for those of fortunate karma to perceive this directly is within the heart of the all-pervasive essence of the sugatas. That is the entranceway of the precious, spontaneously present, radiant appearance of the ground, the four wisdoms such as mirrorlike and the rest. As with the sambhogakāya, this has arisen as the natural clear light of the appearances of the path since beginningless time and is designated as "east" and the other directions. However, one should not consider that this exists as an ordinary direction according to the common way of thinking. [268] If one thinks that explanations in terms of distance contradict this, the answer is that the distance is far beyond the nature of the phenomena of the three realms. This is the reason for the reference [to direction]; however, it is not to be taken

a gzhon nu dpa' bo stobs ldan

b mkha' gro ma pur na nye bar zhi ba

c tsangs pa dung mgrin can

d drang srong zla 'od gzhon nu

रत्तवास्त्री, दुस्तः तत्त्वर्तात्वारवातात्त्रं श्रेशःय। खुर्रावशकार्तः रवा विश्वस्त्रवाश्वशः त्रुं कुरा थेट.जया मैट. इट. त्रुं थेट. टे. यत्तवी या तथा है. से टे. यचेट. तथा मैं हु. यखेय. ता श्र , स्वेत्रायाने प्रतित्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तरक्षेत्रस्य स्वेत्तर्वेत्वस्य स्वत्यत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वे क्ष्यीकालाः वक्षाचलुम्बादादीः इस्राक्तः यक्षान् मः याचीवार्वे । । देः व्यदः श्री मः मदः यवीवालीकाः तर्यः मुद्रानाव सारावे र स्वाति स्वाति । वाज्य सारावे र र र विवेश साम्रा से र र रदी. थेट. मू. ट्रेंच मूंटका के हैं। इ. शर्द स्था वाबर ता हैंचे . ता का तूर ही हैं टे. जा वा ट्रूंच केन्'ग्रे'सूरप्याया |रॅंकॅ'केन्'ग्रे'सू'मरपा |न्धेरव'ररप्रपात्रवासपह्रव'प्यवेदा ૡૢૡૡ<u>ઌ</u>૱ૡૡૺ૾ઌૣૻઽૡૠ૽૽ૺૺ૱ૺઌ૾૽ૡૺઌૹૹૢૹ૱ૢૺૺૺ૾ઌૢૺ૾ઌૢઽૡૠ૽૽ૺૺૹ઼ઌૢૼઽ૾ૺૺ૾ઌૺૺૹૺઌૺૹઌૹ૽ૺ૱ र्ट्सक्षिनुर्पतरेष्ठेरसेर्म्यार्यरसम्भेतित्रयायरावनाया हैःसदेष्टर्यानु क्षेत्र'यते'त्रमुन्नानुन्नानुन्द्रिन्नुं स्वते ब्रूट'य'दे। स्टःयशः ब्री:वृटःह्वयः ब्रेशकाद्यतः द्रशक्षक्षरक्षामुक्षमु निष्ठात्वे नेकानुते में निष्यम् निष्यम् में निष्यम् निष्यम् भ्रीं.वश्राश्रह्मरायः स्रेश्वाचीयः भ्रीयायः बदावश्रास्याम्यायः वर्षेत्रायः वर्षेत्रायः विद्यायाः अवयःयदेःयह्रवःतः इअवःग्रीवः मेवायः ग्रुःचिरः ग्रवः ग्रुवः ग्रुवः ग्रुः व्यदः ग्रुवः । *ৡ*৾ঀॱॻॖऀॱढ़ॸॖ॔ॺॱॺॸॱॾॣॕॻऻऺ॑॔ॺग़ॱक़ॖॺॱज़ॖय़ॖॱॻक़ऀय़ॱय़ॶॱक़ॕ॔ॸॱक़ॱऄॣॸॱय़ॶॱड़ॗॸॱॻड़ॖड़ॎॴॻड़ॣॕॕ॓॓ॸ॔ र्ट.चेश्वताक्षी पट्ट.द्रशानुःभैं,यक्षिशाक्षेत्रःग्रीकार्योयःतपुःपत्तवश्वापुःकापाज्यविश्वतरःध्रीरः चतुः र्क्रुमः स्कृषः ज्ञेबः ज्ञेबः त्या रदः चल्लेवः क्षेत्रः यात्रः चल्लाः याद्यः स्विषः यो व्यापारः स्व द्रवात्तरः पर्दूर् तत्त्रः मेक्षरमः उत्रार्धे र व दे प्रविदः व मेवाक्षः प्रवाकारमा स्टब्सः तपुः विवस्तवीर लुचे तर्मुद्दे प्रवादार हो। क्षेत्री राविष्य प्राप्ते सार राज्य विवस्ति। बीबीट.बी.बोबाट.च.चबात्रा.बीबात्रा.विच.तपु.ख्ये.धेच.ता.जबाचीट.जीबाता.त्राटे.तट.ख्टबा अ.क्टर्यकाच्चित्रचित्राचर्ययकाचयुःचगायः क्चेंद्रराध्येत् छेटा। देखेगाच्चेरस्यायदे वर्षेद्रः ह.कुर्य.त्र.^{भी}.बीटा.ग्री.वरिट.केर.तक्त्रस.श्रीटा.ग्री.ल्ख्र.धरा.वर्श्वस.रंटर.कंप.खुर.

literally. Similarly, although [it is stated that] the wrathful mandala exists in the "upper regions," since the assembly of wrathful deities primordially abides in the palace of the cranium, that is where they arise.

Furthermore, that which is called "intrinsic nature" refers to the intrinsic nature of abiding, which is an emanation, and the intrinsic nature of enumerations for which there are two. This holds profound import. In the first case, this is as stated in the *Seed of Secret Conduct* tantra:

Within the appearance of the nature as it is, the kāya of the nature as it is arises, [269] resembling oneself and one's reflection.

Thus, from the resultant sambhogakāya which is like the face, the sambhogakāya of the nature of phenomena—like a reflection appearing in a mirror—arises as the path of the bardo perceived by all beings. Since this directly accomplishes the aim of the objects to be tamed, it is posited as the aspect of partial sambhogakāya. In terms of the latter, the appearance of the transcendent eleventh bodhisattva ground of Always Light is such that all bodhisattvas who are on the path hear the speech of the Buddha; but, because of their cognitive-based obstructions, they are still unable to see the kāya. When they are able to see the kāya, the cognitive-based obstructions are fully exhausted so it is asserted that they will then achieve buddhahood. [270] This is a key point to be known by those who uphold the tenets of this lineage.

These days, when the presence of the doctrine of the Great Perfection resembles the last rays at sunset, I have synthesized the essential points which illuminate the way of being led to the ground of the resultant, spontaneous presence of the three kāyas. If one possessing prajñā truly aspires to comprehend the description of the intrinsic nature in its entirety, it can only be understood through the excellent speech of the Buddha, the words and syllables of which are superior and without any delusion. The secret nature of enlightened speech [271] is the sum total of all inconceivable qualities, and the blessings of this Word^b are undisputed.

For a time in this land of Tibet, teachings like that of the great charioteer Nāgārjuna—possessing the two qualities of protecting and guarding—as

a gsang ba spyod pa sa bon b bka'

૮શ્રુપ્લાયનું તાનુ સહેં સાંસ્ટેલ સામાના તાનુ સામાના સામ સામાના સામાન ष्ट्रिन्दित्वे इस म्बाह्म स्वादित्वे स्वादित्य स्वादित्य स्वाद्य स्वादित्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स इसकान्त्रीःश्चान्त्रस्य विषयां विषयं विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां र्ट्रेन, न्यायर क्षेत्र क्रीका ब्रीय हिस्स विराजा होना स्त्री क्षाया स्त्री स्त्री क्षाया स्त्री स्त्री स्त्री चीवीबातपुरपर्धेणार्षेवीबात्राश्चेर्यातबारुषात्रुष्टाक्रे,पर्थियः द्यो, द्रक्षाक्ष्यी पाचरात्र्याप्रवीदा तर.पर्नेटक्षत.रंग.जक्ष.सेक्ष.तर.वे.च.ंय्.यंत्री ।खेक्ष.रट.ग्री.श्रॅ्च.शयु.क्र्यंथाज. बरिशक्तात्र्। १५.अ.इ.टार्षुय.एलबोक्षातपु.जम.बीकाईकासी.पर्ग्ने.चपु.स्रुं.ग्रुंकाट्री.माश्रेर. त्त.चोटा जिवाबावाबीटबालूच.धेच.ष्रकूवा.धि.मी.कुदु.ट्रंच.पत्तवावादनुच.ष्रकुबाकी.धैश.स. रपुःशःस्त्रेन्। पद्भःस्य रद्याचेष्यः येषायस्य स्त्रात्त्रः निवान् विवानिवान् स्तर् सःके.धरःपह्त्यःतपुःनुबोबा । <u>इ</u>त्बाद्याताकुत्रःतुपुः श्रूटः त्राक्ट्यायुः नेतः वात्रायुः चिटः क्रियः स्रेयस्य नियम् वात्राम् । विदे स्त्रम् यादे स्त्रीयः विदे स्त्राम् वात्रीयः विदे स्त्राम् विदे स्त्राम व्हेनाहेदायक्षरश्चाश्चित्र । विन्नावहेदादनाद्यास्यानेदाहाहुनार्वेरानुदान्ति र्वातिरायः वर्षे । मुर्तातपुर्वपूराण्याचार्ये तिष्ठियायका मूर्तिरायकी लक्षाकी मुर् चर्षणाचपु.ल.भवश्रविवी.त.भालुवे.ज्वूर.चश्राचर्त्रश्राचपु.र्रभार्टूबी.वयी । श्रि.क्रूबीश क्रियो.चर्क्तजास्यो.तराक्षे.व्यटास्त्रेटी.श्रास्त्र्यराट्यात्यु.श्रास्याटाश्रद्धा ।शास्त्रस श्चे.जस.जस.त.ज्ञट्र.तपु.क्र्य.मु.ज्ञे.म् वे.श्च.तस.वीट्रटस.तपु.तपू.तपुरा ।८तज.८८. उर्दे र तपु में क्षां म दूर त्यर में र भी में हो र त त्यां य के या र र विषय मार होता । मार हो मार प्राप्त में म्नद्धिः स्टः चलेवः मेश्वत्रः

well as many oceanlike wisdom commentaries, excelled to the highest peak, leading all those who remained embodied to the citadel of great liberation. The chariot of the three categories, the wisdom commentaries, and so forth are ultimately spontaneously present as a great treasury of the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, mind, qualities, and activities of the victorious ones of the three times. Subsequently, when the king of all vehicles [272] became threatened by the encroaching philosophical tenets of the unfortunate barbarians who resemble wild animals, in order to annihilate them with the weapons of logic and reasoning the excellent definitive words of the Seven Precious Jewels¹⁰³ offered total protection, like the supreme fearless conduct of the master Dharmakīrti.

Thus, I entrust this to all of my disciples.

- A follower of the exalted path, like the sun and the moon, whose intelligence is stainless,
- Gives excellent teachings which hold the ultimate result of supremely vast qualities like an udumwara flower.
- One who hears and fully understands this profound import will cherish it like the crown jewel of the naga king's head. [273]
- Such a person is a supreme vessel for the Great Perfection, a bodhisattva for whom rebirth in samsāra has come to an end.
- Based on the happiness and sorrow of this life's phenomena, it is unbearable to consider the next life's existence—like the flashing tongue of a cobra.
- In the extremely dense forest of self-fixation, the one who slumbers in ignorance will revolve on the wheel of existence wherever he goes.
- The one whose mind conceptualizes existence cannot hope to cross to the shore beyond the four rivers.
- Although the weight of many miseries is borne upon one's shoulders, jaded and without feeling, there is no commonality with the sacred guides.
- Lacking the dharma eye of the three times, like a lotus lacking the moon, [274] even the long trunk of glory and wealth will support and provoke dormant tendencies that perpetuate saṃsāra.
- Whoever comes to know the nature of this elephant and goes

दशःक्रुशःश्चृतःयःश्चेषःवदःवःषुःशक्रुंगःर्मे ।वेःश्चरःश्वःष्ट्रःश्चेषायःर्वेदःश्चेषःवीवार्वेदःश्चेषः नु:दे:पर्ज्ञेष:पर्केद। पिर्जेद:रदासहदकायदे:दगवःश्वः हे:हेषा:यदे:हे:नुदःह्वःश्वेसका रतपु.जमा रिश्रवासाराम् रातपु.चेसारचालास्वासाद्वेदार्चेवार्झ्नेरातपु.च्वासा र्टान्या निवः रि. खु. पर्यः वर्षा साम् रेत्या मान्ने साम क्रिया सिक्या प्रति । वर्षा साम सिक्या सिक् चूलागीय वशक्रूटलातपुः चर्वा सुष्टा पटा तज्ञ टा त्यू राजवाता सुरा। विवादा क्या शु. हूं या रचचःक्रितः म्राचडकाचन्वायः म्रुंचाचम्रुयाचः चित्रेन्दः रेज्यकार्ष्वः चः येन्त क्रदश्यितः मृत्रक्षयः प्रविष्धेः हेत्। अर्थेषः ८८ प्रक्षयिः ख्रावे १८ र मृत्ये र र र्हेव सर्वे तर.विटार्क्षवार्स् व विटार्स्यामन्त्रभावतुःवर्त्तात्तरेत्रात्त्रम् वास्त्रम् क्रिम्स्य हे.चर्षुया ।रे.श्रेर.पर्येज.चतु.क्र्अ.क्ष्य.मे.अक्ष्र्य.चरवा.वी.सुव.जबार्चाताप्रचयःवन्ता । अभवाद्यःभातिबाधुयःतराद्वेटःतवाधिकातः भिष्यः अधूःभावेबाद्येवाद्वे। सिरालटार्वारूटः अयुःबर्ट्यन्ते ने अक्षूरः क्षेताचः अर्ट्यायः वर्षा क्ष्याय्ते भूतः क्षेत्रः वर्षा चूपु.रचरःरिवी.सूर्यामा ।रमातपु.स्वामान्वय.पवापःज्ञाक्रम्क्र्यःचर्श्वेपःज्ञरः। ।रु.खुवाः म्रीलायदुःर्थिसालाशाययातम्। शिवयावम्, म्यास्त्रम् सूर्याय्यानम् साम् विष्यास्त्रीय इनिकाग्री प्रत्या अंदि त्या है। विदार्श्वेद हिन्दी दे प्रत्या अंदि है दे त्या विदार्श्वेद प्रत्या विदार्श्वेद प म्म वाळ्. पषु. जीर प्रमेष प्रकशा क्रिकार हुकार हुकार हुए। विक्र ग्रेट. इ.च्रुपु.भू.व.श्रूच्यंश्रज्ञ.जा विक्रेयं.श्रवस्त्र्यं.ध्यार्ज्ञ्यात्युःवक्षेयं.वह्रयःह्यां द्रियः क्रेद-मेथ-ग्री-ब्रेट-घ-घक्तु-इ-५८। |गबेर-ग्री-ग्रे-क्रिय-घरुख-घरि-घगब्यपञ्जला |

on to accomplish the precious dharma will be the best among humankind!

There is no nonvirtue that eclipses anger; try to reverse it at the cost of your life.

Since there is no practice harder than patience, that is the bodhisattvas' path.

By befriending the conduct of the six pāramitās, such as nonconceptual prajñā and the rest, it befits a great being to depart for an extremely peaceful forest.

There, in an uninhabited place with a naturally formed cave and [275] in a forest of flowers where the sound of a cascading waterfall can be heard, a sense of renunciation is invoked from within.

The birds and wild animals are harmless like the place of Brahmā of the four supports.¹⁰⁴

May my body and mind abide in this way to accomplish the personal aim of actual awakening.

Beings, equal in number to the particles in the world system, have concepts equal to the sand in the great oceans.

Likewise, the taming powers of the dharma ocean are in harmony with this.

By the blazing glory of my activity, bringing all beings without exception to maturity,

Having pleased the ocean of victorious ones,

May I effortlessly merge with the ocean of the original inner space!

Although this treatise was originally requested by the Crazy One from Kong, Holder of Immeasurable Qualities, [276] and other sublime teachers, since the time for its dissemination had not yet arrived, it was sealed in the expanse of the ocean of dakins. Whenever the emanation of the female keeper of mantra—powerful dakins Guardian of Immortality, Tseringmab—proclaims the prophecy with the laughing sound of hi hi, the time for this dharma to benefit beings will have arrived.

At the Mountain of Immortality, the learned scholar of perfect qualities, Venerable Tendzin (Upholder of the Doctrine), offered a precious crystal mala of 108 beads and a golden flower to request [this teaching]. In

a kong smyong dpa' bo'i dbang phyug

b zhing skyong da'k ki'i dhang mo tshe ring ma

the Forest of Bodhi Trees called Tsering Jong, [277] this was written by one who totally relies on the blessings of Padma, Rangjung Dorje Jigmed Lingpa, so that exhausted wanderers struggling in the ocean of samsāra can inhale the breath of freedom.

There are those who claim that, when the wind moves the reflection of the moon in a pond, children think the reflection is really the moon. Adults determine that it is not the moon moving but rather the wind. They claim that the water moon doesn't really exist. [Such a view] does not exist in the dharma teachings of the state of perfect awakening. [278] Therefore, during the time of degenerate views, even though sentient beings are controlled by their minds, at the moment these teachings are encountered, the unscrupulous mental activity of the perpetual mountainlike view of existence will collapse; and the interdependent existence of both the person and phenomena will be pacified in the inconceivable space of the Great Perfection! During the time of the five degenerations, may there be the auspiciousness of never squandering the difficult-to-guard enlightened activity of the victorious ones!

Sarwa Mangalam Dzayantu Geo Geo!



Ekadzați

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Rāhula

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Dorje Lekpa

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).

Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa™

BY THE VENERABLE TÜLKU THONDUP RINPOCHE

RIGDZIN JIGMED LINGPA¹⁰⁶ was the incarnation (tülku) of both King Trisong Detsen (790-858) and Vimalamitra. He is also known as Khyentse Ödzer, Rays of Wisdom and Compassion. He discovered the vast and profound *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle of teachings as mind ter.

In the Secret Prophecy of Lama Gongdu, 107 discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), Guru Rinpoche foretold Jigmed Lingpa's coming seven hundred years hence as follows:

In the south [of Tibet], there will come a tülku named Ödzer. He shall liberate beings through the profound teachings of Nyingthig.

Whoever is connected to him will be led to the pure land of the vidyādharas.

Jigmed Lingpa was born in the early morning of the eighteenth [day] of the twelfth month of the Earth Bird Year of the twelfth Rabjung (1730) in a village in the Chongye Valley of Southern Tibet, not very far from the royal tombs of the Chögyal dynasty, known as "red tombs." Although his parents came from significant families in past history, they were of simple means, which Jigmed Lingpa acknowledges as a blessing that allowed him to undertake his religious life without being forced into social obligations or aristocratic pomp.

From childhood, he remembered his previous incarnations, such as being the great tertön Sangye Lama (1000-1080?). One of his teeth was marked with the Buddha's speech syllable ah, known as the sign of his being the reincarnation of Vimalamitra. Also, as indicated in a prophetic writing, he had thirty small reddish-colored moles in the form of a vajra

at his heart, about thirty small red moles at his navel in the form of a ritual bell, and lines in the form of a haya or hri letter—the seed syllable of the deity Hayagrīva—on his right thumb. From childhood, his mind was detached from worldly enjoyments, and he was extraordinarily compassionate, intelligent, and courageous.

He acknowledged being the thirteenth incarnation of Gyalse Lharje, the receiver of the Kadü Chökyi Gyatso teachings from Guru Rinpoche, all of which incarnations were tertons. Also, in his lineage prayer which he wrote for his disciples, Jigmed Lingpa mentions many of his past and one of his future lives as he saw them:

- 1. Samantabhadra, all-pervading lord of samsāra and enlightenment, the continuum of the basis, the very essence of buddha nature,
- 2. Then, [the union of] compassion and emptiness arose as Avalokiteshvara, and
- 3. Prahevajra, to you I pray.
- 4. Then manifested as the son of King Kṛkrī in the presence of Buddha Kāshyapa,
- 5. Nanda, the younger brother of the Buddha,
- 6. Ākarma[tishīla], a manifestation of [King] Songtsen Gampo,
- 7. [King] Trisong Detsen, to you I pray.
- 8. [Mahāsiddha] Virvapa [of India],
- 9. Princess Pemasal,
- 10. Gyalse Lharje, the lord in person,
- 11. Drimed Künden [of India],
- 12. Yarje Orgyen Lingpa (1323-?),
- 13. Da'öd Zhonnu (1079-1153) [of Kagyu], and
- 14. Trakpa Gyaltsen (1147-1216) [of Sakya], to you I pray.
- 15. Then, Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the manifestation of the very mahāpaṇḍita Vimalamitra,
- 16. Ngari Paṇchen (1487-1542),
- 17. Chögyal Phüntsok (sixteenth century) [son of Drikung Rinchen Phüntsok],
- 18. [Changdak] Tashi Tobgyal (1550-1602?),
- 19. Dzamling Dorje [of Kongpo], and
- 20. Jigmed Lingpa (1789-1798), to you I pray.
- 21. After this, through manifestation of Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866).109

At the age of six, as an ordinary novice, he entered Palri (Shrīparvata) Monastery in Chongye Valley, the seat of Trangpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (1517-1584). Tsogyal Tülku Ngawang Lobzang Pema gave him the name Pema Khyentse Ödzer.

From the ages of six to thirteen, he spent more time, as he says, "playing dust" with novices of his age than on his studies. He lived the life of a poor novice with little to facilitate learning and faced very strict disciplinary tutors year after year. However, the intensity of his zeal for the dharma, his spontaneous devotion to Guru Rinpoche, and his innate compassion for all living beings—especially toward animals—sustained him and made his childhood extremely joyful and meaningful. Although he seemed an insignificant novice, his inner life was full of richness. His days were filled with meditative attainments and inspiring pure visions. His nights merged into dreams of spiritual experiences and visions.

In such circumstances, he mastered grammar, logic, astrology, poetry, history, medicine, and many scriptures of sūtra and tantra. Apart from receiving the transmissions of esoteric empowerments, he felt no need to have a master or study an intellectual subject in detail, as other students were doing. He learned various subjects merely by overhearing bits of the classes of other students or glancing at the texts.

Many masters became learned by studying and then realized by meditating. Jigmed Lingpa was born learned as the result of awakening the wisdom realization within himself. However, the outward manifestation was that his final and full bursting forth of boundless wisdom took place much later, when he had the visions of Longchen Rabjam, at the age of thirtyone. He writes:

By nature, I felt very happy when I was able to study any [subject such] as language, secular writings, canonical scriptures and their commentaries, or the Vajra[yāna] teachings on the ultimate nature. I would study them with great respect, both by daylight and lamplight. But I hardly had the opportunity to develop the knowledge by studying with a master, even for a single day. However, at the glorious Samye Chimpu, by beholding the wisdom body of Longchenpa three times and by receiving the blessings through various signs, my karma [of the "learning-wisdom" was] awakened from [the depth of] the Great Perfection.¹¹⁰

From Neten Kunzang Ödzer he received his first major transmission, the transmission of *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl* teachings discovered by Trengpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (also known as Drodül Lingpa), the cycle of *Lama Gongdu* discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), and the *Seven Treasures* and *Three Chariots* by Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363).

At thirteen Jigmed Lingpa met the great tertön Rigdzin Tükchok Dorje¹¹¹ and instantly experienced a strong devotion that awakened his wisdom mind. From the tertön he received transmissions and instructions on Mahāmudrā and other teachings. Tükchok Dorje became his root teacher, and he received blessings from him in visions even after the master's death. Jigmed Lingpa also received transmissions from many other masters, including Tekchen Lingpa Drotön Tarchin (also known as Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), his uncle Dharmakīrti, the Seventh Chakzampa (Tendzin Yeshe Lhundrup), Tangdrok Tülku Pema Rigdzin Wangpo of Kongpo,¹¹² Trati Ngakchang Rigpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön) of Kongpo, and Mön Dzakar Lama Dargye.

At the beginning of his twenty-eighth year, he started a three-year strict retreat at Palri Monastery, with seven vows to be observed for the whole of seven years. These vows show us the importance of perfecting oneself before going out to help others to fulfill the goal of life. His seven vows were as follows. (1) He would neither enter any layperson's house nor enjoy any entertainment. (2) Even if he were living in the midst of a community, he would abstain from receiving many people (in his cell) or leading any gathering that fostered hatred or attachment. (3) He would not correspond with anyone; neither would any word from outside come in nor any words from inside get out. (4) He would maintain a life of austerity and would refrain from exchanging dharma teachings for any material gain. (5) He would refrain from any distracting activities, dedicating his efforts only to the ten activities that concern dharma training. (6) He would live with simple sustenance and not carelessly enjoy any materials offered with faith. (7) He would not perform any of the four activities and would dedicate all activities to liberation from saṃsāra.

He concentrated his meditation on the development stage and the perfection stage, based on *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl*. His mindful awareness enabled him to secure his mind from distractions in meditation, even for the duration of a snap of a finger. When he read the *Seven Treasures* by Longchen Rabjam, they answered all the questions he had about his inner meditative experiences.

As he progressed through the stages of realization, he experienced numerous physical and mental signs of attainments. He experienced the visions of many lamas and divinities, including Guru Rinpoche, Yeshe Tsogyal, Mañjushrīmitra, and Hūṃkara, which awakened various stages of his inner wisdom. Suddenly, he found that within himself the point of reference of all his mental experiences had been uprooted. He had gained dominion over the process of his karmic energies. All the caves of delusory appearances (i.e., the objects on which conceptual mind relies to forge the dualistic saṃsāra) had totally collapsed. Through the strength of awakened realization he could review many past lives clearly. But all those experiences and visions were in the nature of oneness in his realized mind.

Through yogic trainings he achieved control over the channels, energies, and essence of his vajra body. As a result, his throat opened as the "cycle of wealth" of teachings. His physical channels transformed into the "clouds of letters." All the phenomenal appearances turned into "signs/gestures of dharma." His speech became the songs of profound realization. His writings became treatises of great wisdom power and scholarship. An inexhaustible ocean of teaching phenomena continued to burst forth for him and from him.

Then he composed his first major writing, Khyentse Melong Ödzer Gyawa, an explanatory treatise on the Lama Gongdu cycle.

Guru Rinpoche, appearing in a vision, gave him the name Pema Wangchen. In a vision, Mañjushrīmitra gave him blessings which caused him to realize the meaning of symbolic wisdom. Thereafter, he changed his maroon monastic robes to the natural garb of an ascetic, uncolored white robes and uncut long hair.

At twenty-eight, he discovered the extraordinary revelation of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, the teachings of the dharmakāya and Guru Rinpoche, as mind ter. In the evening of the twenty-fifth day of the tenth month of the Fire Ox Year of the thirteenth Rabjung cycle (1757), he went to bed with an unbearable devotion to Guru Rinpoche in his heart; a stream of tears of sadness continuously wet his face because he was not in Guru Rinpoche's presence, and unceasing words of prayers kept singing in his breath.

He remained in the depth of that meditative experience of clear

luminosity for a long time. While being absorbed in that luminous clarity, he experienced flying a long distance through the sky while riding on a white lion. He finally reached a circular path, which he thought to be the circumambulation path of Charung Khashor, now known as Bodhnath Stūpa, an important Buddhist monument of giant structure in Nepal.

In the eastern courtyard of the stupa he saw the dharmakaya appearing in the form of a wisdom dakini. She entrusted him with a beautiful wooden casket, saying:

For the disciples with pure mind, you are Trisong Detsen. For the disciples with impure mind, you are Senge Repa. This is Samantabhadra's mind treasure, The symbolic scripts of Rigdzin Padma[sambhava], and The great secret treasures of the dākinīs.

The dakini vanished. With an experience of great joy, he opened the casket. In it, he found five rolls of yellow scrolls with seven crystal beads. At first, the script was illegible, but then it turned into Tibetan script. One of the rolls was the Dug-ngal Rangtröl, the Sādhana of Avalokiteshvara, and another was Nechang Thukkyi Drombu, the prophetic guide of Longchen Nyingthig. Rāhula, one of the protectors of the teachings, appeared before him to pay respect. As he was encouraged by another dākinī, Jigmed Lingpa swallowed all the yellow scrolls and the crystal beads. Instantly, he had the amazing experience that all the words of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle with their meanings had been awakened in his mind as if they were imprinted there. Even after coming out of that meditative experience, he remained in the realization of intrinsic awareness, the great union of bliss and emptiness.

Thus, the Longchen Nyingthig teachings and realization, which were entrusted and concealed in him by Guru Rinpoche many centuries earlier, were awakened; and he became a tertön, the discoverer of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle of teachings. He gradually transcribed the teachings of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, starting with the Nechang Thukkyi Drombu.

He kept all his discovered teachings secret from everyone for seven years, as the time had not yet matured to teach them to others. It was also essential for the terton to practice the teachings himself first.

Although he was maintaining the life of a hidden yogi, respect for and faith in him grew spontaneously in the people around him, and he became a source of benefit for many people, as he had perfected the power of the four actions without needing to work to acquire them.

At thirty-one, he started to observe a second three-year retreat at Chimpu near Samye. First, he started his retreat in a cave known as Upper Nyang Cave. Then, he discovered another cave and recognized it as the Sangchen Metok Cave, or the Lower Nyang Cave, where King Trisong Detsen had received the *Nyingthig* teachings from Nyang and meditated on them. For the rest of his retreat he lived in the Sangchen Cave.

During his retreat at Chimpu, the highest realization of the Great Perfection was awakened in Jigmed Lingpa, and that awakening was caused by three pure visions of the wisdom body of Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the dharmakāya in pure manifestation. In the Upper Nyang Cave he had the first vision, in which he received the blessing of the vajra body of Longchen Rabjam. Jigmed Lingpa obtained the transmission of both the words and the meaning of Longchen Rabjam's teachings. After moving to Sangchen Phuk (the Great Sacred Cave), he had the second and third visions. In the second vision he received the blessing of the speech of Longchen Rabjam, which empowered him to uphold and propagate the profound teachings of Longchen Rabjam as his representative. In the third vision Jigmed Lingpa received the blessing of the wisdom mind of Longchen Rabjam, which awakened or transferred the inexpressible power of enlightened intrinsic awareness of Longchen Rabjam to him.

Now, for Jigmed Lingpa, because there was no objective reference point, all the external appearances had become boundless. There was no separate meditation or meditative state to pursue. As there was no subjective designator in his inner mind, all became naturally free and totally open in oneness. He composed Künkhyen Zhallung and some other writings as the true meaning of the Seven Treasures of Longchen Rabjam, which had awakened in his wisdom mind. He expressed his wisdom power in vajra songs to his devoted hermit companions concerning various situations:

The nature of the mind is like empty space, but it is superior, as it possesses the wisdom.

Luminous clarity is like the sun and moon, but it is superior, as there are no substances.

Intrinsic awareness is like a crystal ball, but it is superior, as there are no obstructions of coverings.¹¹⁵

And:

- Son, mind watching mind is not the awareness of the innate nature.
- So, in the present mind, without modifications and waverings, just remain naturally.
- Son, apprehending [anything] with your recollections lacks crucial skills of meditation.
- So, in the natural and fresh state of the intrinsic awareness, remain without any grasping.
- Son, people think that [one-pointed] dwelling [of mind] is meditation, but it lacks the union of tranquility and insight.
- So, without accepting and rejecting either dwellings or projections of the mind.
- Let the intrinsic awareness dwell freely without any reference point. 116

And:

- Son, the rigid, clear, and stable visualization is not [perfect] Mahāyoga.
- Dissolving the [mind of] grasping at the faces and arms [of the deities], dwell in the vastness,
- The Great Perfection of the evenness of intrinsic awareness and emptiness.
- Son, clinging to the experiences of four joys is not [the perfect] Anuyoga.
- Having admitted the mind and energy into the central channel, remain in [the union of] bliss and emptiness, the great freedom from thoughts...

Son, mere understanding of the spontaneous accomplishment of the three kāyas is not the ultimate Atiyoga.

In the nature of vajra-chain insight, let the falsehood of mental analysis collapse.¹¹⁷

And:

Sicknesses are the brooms sweeping your evil deeds.

Seeing the sicknesses as the teachers, pray to them . . .

Sicknesses are coming to you by the kindness of the masters and the Three Jewels.

Sicknesses are your accomplishments, so worship them as the deities.

Sicknesses are the signs that your bad karmas are being exhausted.

Do not look at the face of your sickness, but at the one [the mind] who is sick.

Do not place the sicknesses on your mind, but place your naked intrinsic awareness upon your sickness.

This is the instruction on sickness arising as the dharmakāya.

The body is inanimate and mind is emptiness.

What can cause pain to an inanimate thing or harm to emptiness? Search for where the sicknesses are coming from, where they go,

and where they dwell.

Sicknesses are mere sudden projections of your thoughts.

When those thoughts disappear, the sicknesses dissolve too...

There is not better fuel [than sicknesses] to burn off the bad karmas.

Don't get into entertaining a sad mind or negative views [over the sicknesses],

But see them as the signs of the waning of your bad karmas and rejoice over them.¹¹⁸

Then, he received the transmissions of the Seventeen Nyingthig Tantras, Vima Nyingthig, Lama Yangthig, and some other Nyingma transmissions and teachings from Drubwang Orgyen Palgön (Shrīnatha) of Mindroling Monastery, who was also a distant relative of Jigmed Lingpa's. Earlier, he had also received the transmissions of Nyingthig teachings and Longchen

Rabjam's writings from Thangdrokpa and Neten Kunzang. However, the absolute and short line of transmission of the ultimate *Nyingthig* teachings came to him from Longchen Rabjam directly in the three pure visions.

When he came out of his retreat, he found that his body had totally exhausted its strength because of scarcity of food and lack of proper clothing during years of cave living. He writes:

Because of having little food and being exposed to a harsh environment, all the residues of bad karma and karmic debts of my previous successive lives had started to ripen upon my body. Because of the humors of the winds, my back hurt as if someone were hitting me with a rock. As the result of the stirring up of winds and blood circulation, my chest was in pain, as if someone were driving nails into my body. Because of bam ailment [elephantiasis], my body was too heavy for my legs to hold up. Like a hundred-year-old man, I had worn out all my physical energies. I didn't have much appetite for food ... If I took three steps, my body would start shaking. [But I thought], "If I die, I will be fulfilling the advice given by the early masters, which says, 'Entrust your mind to dharma. Entrust your dharma practice to the life of a beggar." As I had attained confidence in the realization of the Great Perfection, no thought of worry was even a possibility in my mind, but it aroused in me a great compassion for those who are [suffering from] old age and sicknesses.119

Then, he had a pure vision of Thangtong Gyalpo, a sage of longevity; and, for Jigmed Lingpa, all the happenings merged into the union of bliss and emptiness. Thereupon, he sang the power of his realization in the following words:

I bow to the lord, the Great Sage [Thangtong Gyalpo]!

I have realized the summit of the views, the Great Perfection.

There is nothing on which to meditate, as all is liberated as the view.

I have unfurled the banner of meditation, the king of activities.

Now I, the beggar, have no repentance, even if I die...

I, the beggar, who knows "how to turn sicknesses into the path,"

Visualizing the lama, the source of the virtues,

At the blissful chakra of my head,

Meditate on the profound path of guru yoga.

Since sicknesses and pain are the brooms for sweeping the evil karmas,

By realizing sicknesses as the blessing of the master,

I meditate on the sicknesses as the lama and receive the fourfold empowerments from them.

Finally, by realizing the lama as my own mind,

I release [all] into the true nature of the mind, which is primordially pure and free from any reference point.¹²⁰

He realized the face of the ultimate Samantabhadra, the dharmakāya, and all the sicknesses dissolved into ultimate space. Quickly, his physical body also gained strength without any more pain or obstructions.

Then, the time for revealing the Longchen Nyingthig teachings to the disciples arrived, after seven years of secrecy. Although no one had a clue of the discovery of Longchen Nyingthig, his teacher-disciple Kongnyön Bepe Naljor, 121 because of his clairvoyance, beseeched Jigmed Lingpa to transmit his mind ter teachings. As an auspicious sign, he also received requests to reveal the teachings with offerings from three important tülkus from Southern Tibet.

On the tenth day of the sixth month of the Wood Monkey Year (1765), for the first time Jigmed Lingpa conferred the empowerments and explanations of the *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle on fifteen disciples. Gradually but swiftly, the *Longchen Nyingthig* teachings reached every corner of the Nyingma world; and they became the heart core of meditation instructions for many realized meditators and for ceremonial liturgies to this day.

At thirty-four Jigmed Lingpa moved from Chimpu to Tsering Jong, the Long-Life Land in Tönkhar Valley of Chongye in Southern Tibet. There, with the patronage of the house of Depa Pushü, 122 he built a hermitage with a meditation school and named it Tharpa Chenpö Trongkhyer Pema Öd Ling, the Garden of Lotus Light of the City of Great Liberation. He did not want to have a big institutional structure and frequently quoted the verse from *Thirty Pieces of Essential Advice* by Longchen Rabjam as his guide:

To assemble numerous associates by various means,
To have a monastery with comfortable accommodations—
If you try, it will come about for a while, but it distracts
the mind.

So my advice from the heart is to remain alone.123

Tsering Jong became the residence of Jigmed Lingpa for the rest of his life. A stream of great disciples came to this very simple hermitage to receive the profound, nectarlike teachings and transmissions from the great master of the Great Perfection, Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, but the disciples returned to their own places to share the teachings with others. So Tsering Jong remained a simple hermitage and Jigmed Lingpa a simple hermit.

He took no interest in wealth or power and spent all that was offered to him for religious purposes. Also, throughout his life, he was active in ransoming the lives of animals from the hands of hunters and butchers. He said: 124

I care not for any activity of business or harvest.

I do not roam about performing ceremonies in towns [for donations].

I keep no more than ten khals¹²⁵ of barley [as living subsistence] with me.

As long as I am alive, I vow to continue this ascetic life.

Sometime after Jigmed Lingpa's time, Tsering Jong hermitage became a nunnery, and it remained so until around 1959, when everything disappeared in the political turmoil. Since the beginning of the 1980s, once again Tsering Jong has been reestablished as a nunnery.

Jigmed Lingpa's character was profound, forceful, and direct; but he was also loving, simple, and easy to be with. He writes:

My perceptions have become like those of a baby. I even enjoy playing with children. When I encounter people with serious shortcomings, I throw their personal faults in their faces, even if they are respected spiritual leaders or generous dharma patrons ... In every action of sitting, walking, sleeping, or eating, I secure

my mind [in the state that is] never dissociated from the brilliance of the ultimate nature. If it is the service of the dharma, I dedicate myself to its completion, even if it is thought to be an impossible task.¹²⁶

At forty-three, he gathered together and commissioned the copying of the Nyingma tantras in twenty-five volumes, and he composed the *History of Nyingma Tantras*.¹²⁷ Later, on the advice of Jigmed Lingpa and Dodrupchen, the king and queen-regent of Derge commissioned the wooden blocks of his Nyingma tantra collection, and those blocks are still in use for printing.

At fifty-seven, at the invitation of Ngawang Palden Chökyong, the Sakya Trichen, he went to Sakya and gave teachings and transmissions to the Trichen, his brother, and Ananda Shrībhava, the sitting khenchen of Sakya, and many others.

On his return from Sakya, Lama Sonam Chöden, who later became known as Dodrupchen (1745-1821), came from Kham to receive teachings from Jigmed Lingpa. Dodrupchen saw him as Thangtong Gyalpo, and Jigmed Lingpa in turn recognized Dodrupchen as the tülku of Lhase Murum Tsepo and gave him the name Jigmed Trinley Ödzer. Though Dodrupchen, the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, and the king of Derge sent messengers to invite him to Kham, he refused to go because of his age and health, as well as his concern for the hardship for the horses during the arduous trip.

Barchung Gomchen Rigdzin and Mange Pema Kunzang from Kham came to receive teachings and transmissions. Pema Kunzang later became Jigmed Lingpa's renowned disciple Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku (1765-1843). While Rigdzin and Pema Kunzang were in Lhasa, before they reached Tsering Jong, someone stole a piece of silver, the only material they had for their living and traveling expenses. Jigmed Lingpa wrote a poem to console them:

If you know how to take [sufferings] into the path of equal taste, All unfortunate circumstances will arise as the support of virtues. So refrain from entertaining reversed views.

If you practice as I teach you,

Your minds and my mind will unite as one.

There will arise the realization that transcends all the concepts, And you will remain in the vast nature of dharmakāya, in which there is no duality.

May all your wishes be fulfilled.129

In 1788, when he was sixty, ¹³⁰ Jigmed Lingpa gave teachings and transmissions to the king and queen of Derge at Samye. They became his devotees, and the queen became one of the main patrons. At sixty-two, at the request of Gontse Tülku, he visited Gontse Gonpa of Tsona in Mön and gave teachings and transmissions.

At that time, Jigmed Lingpa had an eye problem.¹³¹ Textual transmissions⁴ had to be given by Dodrupchen on his behalf to his disciples, who included Götsang Tülku Jigmed Tenpe Gyaltsen. They sent Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku to get a doctor, who performed a successful operation.

When he was sixty-three, in 1791, military forces of Nepal attacked Western Tibet, and many people suffered. Jigmed Lingpa performed a number of ceremonies and sent offerings to various temples for peace and protection.

When he was sixty-five, he and his consort, Gyalyum Drolkar from the house of Depa Pushü, 132 had a son called Gyalse Nyinche Ödzer (1793-?).

Jigmed Lingpa was unable to accept the numerous invitations offered to him. However, through Gyantse, he went to Thekchok Chöling Monastery in Tsang and gave teachings and transmissions to many disciples headed by Khenpo Orgyen Palgön and at many places on the way. This monastery became a follower of the *Longchen Nyingthig* lineage. At Dorje Trak Monastery, he gave a series of teachings and transmissions to Rigdzin Chenmo and others.

He received messages of prayers and offerings from the Mongolian king, Chögyal Ngawang Dargye (1759-1807),¹³³ a disciple of Dodrupchen and the teacher of Zhapkar Tsoktruk Rangtröl (1781-1851).¹³⁴

Meanwhile, based on a communication between the last Dzogchen Rinpoche and Jigmed Lingpa, the lamas of Dzogchen Monastery were strongly inquiring whether his son could be the tülku of the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, but Jigmed Lingpa didn't indicate any possibility. Gyalse himself remembered his past life and had kept saying, "I am going to Dri-

kung," since he was small.¹³⁵ Then Sakya Trichen recognized him as the tülku of Chökyi Nyima (1755-1792), the Fourth Chungtsang,¹³⁶ one of the two heads of the Drikung Kagyu tradition.

At sixty-nine, with huge ceremonial pomp arranged by Drikung followers, Jigmed Lingpa traveled with his son to Drikung for the son's enthronement. It was an amazing opportunity for people at different places along the way to see and hear him, the great master. But, it was physically exhausting for the old and frail master to travel for days and perform endless religious activities. Soon, because of the change of water and environment, he fell seriously ill; and, for a while, people even lost hope for his recovery. Then unexpectedly, a disciple of his brought a Tibetan medicinal pill called "karpo chikthup" from the sacred place of Yama Lung; and, after taking it, he miraculously recovered and even appeared younger, like a new person.

At seventy, he returned to Tsering Jong from Drikung, stopping at a great number of holy places on the way and performing ceremonies, making offerings, and giving teachings. His health appeared good, but he cared little about eating or sleeping. Day and night, he remained sitting up in either the Vairochana posture or the sage posture. His eyes didn't blink. He said that his body remained alive owing to his control over his lifeforce energy. Many times, he gave hints that he would die before long. But, when his disciples became overwhelmed with grief, he would change the subject or sometimes would even say, "Oh, there will be no danger to my life." He told a close disciple in private that he was dying and that he would reincarnate, but there was no need to search for his new incarnation. They should hold a simple funeral ceremony, but he hinted that they should preserve the body by explaining the ways that it is done. When his disciples expressed their wish to bring a doctor, he would say, "Yes! If you wish, you can bring one; but as there is no sickness in me, what is there for a doctor to do? Anyway, don't get one from a far distance; it will only cause hardship for people and animals."

Still, in a quiet way, he kept seeing people and giving blessings and teachings as requested. For days, there was a rain of flowers around his residence and mild earthquakes again and again. One day he moved to Namtröl Tse, the new upper hermitage, and expressed his great joy at being there. He entertained some visitors and gave teachings.

On the very next day, the third day of the ninth month of the Earth

Horse Year (1798), he gave a teaching on White Tara meditation. From early morning, a strong, sweet fragrance filled the whole hermitage. The sky was totally clear and there was no touch of wind, but a gentle rain sprinkled continuously from the blue sky. All were amazed but worried. Then, in the early part of the night, he asked for new offerings to be arranged on the altar. As he sat in the sage posture, all expressions of his manifestation merged into the primordial nature.

His disciples discovered two different testaments, hidden at different places. They included meditative teachings to his disciples and instructions about his funeral ceremony and reincarnation. One of them included the following lines:

I am always in the state of ultimate nature; For me, there is no staying or going. The display of birth and death is mere relativity. I am enlightened in the great primordial liberation!¹³⁷

After months of ceremonies at Tsering Jong and at many monasteries and temples in Central and Eastern Tibet and Bhutan, his body was placed in a small golden stūpa in Tsering Jong hermitage; and it was preserved there until Tsering Jong nunnery was destroyed a couple of decades ago. After his death, his well-known incarnations included: Do Khyentse Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866), known as his body incarnation; Paltrul Rinpoche (1808-1887), the speech incarnation; and Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo (1820-1892), the mind incarnation. 138

Jigmed Lingpa produced nine volumes of written treatises and discovered ter texts. The prominent ones among them are Longchen Nyingthig, a collection of meditation instructions and ritual texts in two (or three) volumes, which were discovered as ter teachings; Phurba Gyuluk, one volume of liturgy on Vajrakila, considered as both ter and canonical; Yonten Rinpoche Dzöd with its two-volume autocommentary, his most famous scholarly work; and Yeshe Lama, which has become the most comprehensive manual of Great Perfection meditation in the Nyingma tradition.

The Longchen Nyingthig remained as an important ter tradition; and, with his scholarly writings, Jigmed Lingpa's lineage became one of the most popular subschools of the Nyingma School until the present. In the Longchen Nyingthig lineage, all the disciples and grand disciples were equally great adepts, as Jigmed Lingpa himself prophesied:

In the lineage of my Nyingthig of Luminous Clarity, there will come children [disciples] who are greater than their fathers and grandchildren who are greater than their grandparents.¹³⁹

Among his many great disciples, the main ones are prophesied by Guru Rinpoche in *Nechang Thukkyi Drombu*, the prophetic guide of *Longchen Nyingthig*:

By the incarnations of Namkha'i Nyingpo, Nyang, Chok-yang, And the Divine Prince, the door of the teachings will be opened.¹⁴⁰

The disciples are ¹⁴¹ Nyangton Trati Ngakchang Rikpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön Bepe Naljor), ¹⁴² the incarnation of Namkha'i Nyingpo; Lopon Jigmed Küntrol of Bhutan, the incarnation of Nyang Tingdzing Zangpo; Thekchen Lingpa Drotön Tharchin (Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), the incarnation of Ngenlam Gyalwa Chok-yang; and Dodrupchen Jigmed Trinley Ödzer, the incarnation of Prince Murum Tsepo. Thekchen Lingpa, Thangdrokpa, and Trati Ngakchang were both teachers and disciples of Jigmed Lingpa.

Among his disciples, the masters who were most effective in propagating the Longchen Nyingthig teachings were the following. The First Dodrupchen, Jigmed Trinley Ödzer (1745-1821), was the principal doctrine-holder of Longchen Nyingthig. Dodrupchen built three monasteries: Drodon Kunkhyaop Ling at Shukchen Tago in Do Valley, Ogmin Rigdzin Phelgre Ling at Getse To in Dzachukha Valley, and Yarlung Pemako in Ser Valley. Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku of Kham Dzachukha remained in Tramalung hermitage for many years and later moved to Dazgya monastic hermitage. Jigmed Kuntrol of Bhutan built the Dungsam Yonglha Tengye Riwo Palbar Ling Monastery! in Eastern Bhutan. Today, it is known as Yongla Gon under Pema Gatsal District in Eastern Bhutan.

Among his main patrons, Depa Pushu sponsored the building of his hermitage at Tsering Jong, and the king and especially Queen Tsewang Lhamo of Derge, who was prophesied as the incarnation of Phokyongza Gyalmotsun, the queen of King Trisong Detsen, 145 commissioned wooden printing blocks of old tantras, 5 many volumes of Longchen Rabjam, and

a rtsa ba'i chos bdag b rnying ma rgyud 'bum

the nine volumes of Jigmed Lingpa. Also, Tatsak Tenpe Gonpo (d. 1810), the regent of Tibet, and the Thirteenth Karmapa, Dudul Dorje (1733-1797), with great respect, consulted him through correspondence.

Although disciples who were prominent members of Tibetan society flocked to Jigmed Lingpa, he was only concerned to find true lineage holders, who come mostly from people of simple background. Quoting past masters, he expressed his view:

It is better to have a single beggar who can hold the lineage than to have a thousand prominent people as your disciples. 146

Jigmed Lingpa's life was full of miracles, but he kept his mystical power hidden and his rich life simple. He was a born scholar who didn't train in traditional disciplines, but all his expressions turned into teachings, and all his activities were in the service of others. He remained hidden as an ascetic in an isolated place in Tsering Jong, but the light of his wisdom reached all corners of the Nyingma Buddhist world; and it still shines in many open hearts around the world. He was born with physical marks of auspicious signs, an *ah* letter on his tooth, ¹⁴⁷ a haya letter on his thumb, a vajra design at his heart, and a ritual bell image at his navel. He had visions of the buddhas, deities, and lineage masters and received teachings and blessings as from person to person. From his tooth and his hair came ringsels as the sign of his high Great Perfection attainments. The most important imprint that he left for us are the words of the dharmakāya, the ultimate truth, in the form of his writings and discovered ter teachings.

Glossary of Translation Equivalents

English	Tibetan	Sanskrit
actual attainment	dngos grub	siddhi
actual realization of the nature of phenomena	chos nyid mngon sum	
appearance	snang ba	
awareness	rig pa	vidyā
bardo being (lit. smell-eater)	dri za	gandharva
bardo of existence	srid pa bar do	
bardo of the moment of death	'chi kha bar do	
bardo of the nature of phenomena	chos nyid bardo	
baseless from the root	gzhi med rtsa bral	
basis of all	kun gzhi	ālaya
channels	rtsa	nāḍī
clarity	dvangs	
clear light	'od gsal	prabhāsvara
cognition	shes pa	
compassion, compassionate	thugs rje/snying rje	karuņā
concepts	rnam rtog	vikalpa
consciousness	rnam shes	vijńana
consciousness of the basis of all	kun gzhi'i rnam shes	ālayavijñāna
crossing over	thod rgal	vyukrāntaka
crossing over with spontaneous presence	lhun grub thod rgal	anābhogavyu- krāntaka

240 / YESHE LAMA

crystal kati channel	ka ti shel gyi sbu gu can		
cutting through	khregs chod		
demon (spirit)	bdud	māra	
deprived spirit	yi dvags	preta	
discernment between saṃsāra and enlightenment	'khor 'das ru shan		
enlightened embodiment	sku	kāya	
enlightened embodiment of complete abundance	longs spyod rdzogs sku	sambhogakāya	
enlightened embodiment of form	gzugs sku	rūpakāya	
enlightened embodiment of manifestation	sprul sku	nirmāņakāya	
enlightened embodiment of truth	chos sku	dharmakāya	
exhaustion of the nature of phenomena	chos nyid zad pa		
expanse class	klong sde		
experience (meditative)	nyams		
foe destroyer	dgra bcom pa	arhat	
four modes of placement	cog bzhag rnam pa bzhi		
full extent of awareness	rig pa tshad phebs		
fundamental nature	gnas lugs		
Great Perfection	rdzogs pa chen po	Atiyoga	
ground, basis	gzhi	āshraya	
hearer	nyan thos	shrāvaka	
heart essence	snying thig	chittatilaka	
incisive knowledge	shes rab	prajñā	
increasing experience	nyams gong 'phel		
intermediate period	bar do	antarābhava	
intrinsic nature	rang bzhin	svabhāva	
light	'od		

svasamvedana

GLOSSARY / 241 long-life god lha deva luminosity, lamp sgron ma luminosity of self-emergent shes rab rang byung gi prajňā sgron ma luminosity of the empty thig le stong pa'i sgron ma vital essence luminosity of the tsitta sha'i sgron ma flesh heart gnas lugs gzhi'i sgron luminosity of the fundamental nature of the ground luminosity of the space rig pa'i dbyings gi of awareness magical body sgyu lus rtsal manifestation, energy meditative concentration bsam gtan dhyāna meditative stabilization ting nge 'dzin samādhi sems byung chairasika mental activity mind (ordinary) chitta sems mind class sems sde monument to the nature of mind mchod rten stūpa natural abiding rang babs natural bardo rang bzhin bar do natural Great Perfection rang bzhin rdzogs pa chen po natural radiance rang gsal nature of mind sems nyid nature of phenomena dharmatā chos nyid nonrecognition (ignorance) ma rig pa avidyā one gone to bliss sugata bde gshegs one's own appearances rang snang

original ground of basic space gdod ma'i gzhi byings

rang gi rig pa

one's own awareness

original purity ka dag

242 / YESHE LAMA

wisdom

originating from itself rang byung phenomenon, phenomena chos dharma pith instructions man ngag upadesha radiance gdangs rnal du dbab resting in tranquility restoration sor gzhug ritual cake gtor ma balingta mkha' 'gro dākinī sky-goer pratyekabuddha solitary realizer rang sangs rgyes dbyings dhāru space space of phenomena chos kyi dbyings dharmadhātu spontaneous presence lhun grub anābhoga transcendent qualities pha rol tu phyin pa pāramitā transference of consciousness 'pho ba sankrānti vaira chain of awareness rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud vchicle theg pa yàna vision snang ba thig le vital essence bindu water luminosity of rgyang zhags chu'i the far-reaching lasso sgron ma winds rlung prāņa wind-mind rlung sems

ye shes

jñāna

Works Cited

Sũtras

Compendium, sdud pa, āryaprajñāpāramitāsańchayagāthā Heart Sūtra, shes rab snying po, prajñāpāramitāhṛdayasūtra Sūtra of Advice to the King, rgyal po la gdams pa'i mdo Sūtra of the Special Request, khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

TANTRAS

Adorned by Direct Introduction, ngo sprod spras pa

Arrangement of Colorful Jewels, nor bu phra bkod

Blazing Body Relic, sku gdung 'bar ba*

Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates, dur khrod phung po rol pa

Clear Expanse, klong gsal

Conjunction of the Sun and Moon, nyi zla kha sbyor

Garland of Pearls, mu tig phreng ba*

Great Arrangement of Ati, ati bkod pa chen po

Great Garuda, khyung chen lding ba; one of the eighteen Dzogchen tantras of the mind class, one of the five earlier translations by Berotsana

Heap of Precious Jewels, rin po che spungs pa*

Heart Essence Tantra, snying thig reyud

Lamp That Illuminates Appearances, sgron ma snang byed

Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice, nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma Last Testament, 'das rjes

Magical Manifestation Matrix of Mañjushrī, jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

Naturally Arising Awareness, rig pa rang share

Naturally Occurring Great Perfection, rdzogs pa rang byung

Ocean of Cloud Banks, rgya mtsho sprin phung

Ocean of Profound Meaning, zab don rgya mtsho

Perfected Skill of the Lion, seng ge rtsal rdzogs

244 / YESHE LAMA

[Precious] Golden Rosary, [rin chen] gser phreng
Realization of Empowerment, dbang nye bar rtogs pa
Reverberation of Sound, sgra thal 'gyur'
Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa
Secret Sound Tantra, gsang ba sgra rgyud
Seed of Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa sa bon
Sixfold Expanse, klong drug pa'
Sole Heir of the Buddha, sangs rgyas sras gcig
Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars, nyi zla gza' skar
Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine, bstan pa bu gcig rgyud
The All-Creating Monarch, kun byed gyal po
The Staircase to Akanishtha, 'og min bgrod pa'i them skas
Upadesha of the Essential Wisdom Intent, man ngag snying dgongs
Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra, rdo rje sems dpa' snying gi me long'
Wheel of Time, dus kyi 'khor lo, kālachakra

TREATISES

Discerning the Middle and Limits, dbus mtha' rnam 'byed, madhyāntavibhāga; Maitreyanātha

Entering the Middle Way, dbu ma la 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra; Chandrakīrti The Bodhisattva's Way of Life, byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra; Shāntideva

[Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning, tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod]; Longchenpa

Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle, theg mchog mdzod; Longchenpa

One of the seventeen upadesha tantras.

Notes

- In this introduction, the term stong pa is translated by Tülku Thondup as "openness." In the translation of the text itself, we have translated stong pa as "emptiness."
- See folio 622/4, chos dbyings mdzod 'grel lung gi gter mdzod by Longchen Rabjam (Adzom Edition).
- 3 Folio 42b/4, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 4 Folio 7b/4, rdzogs chen (thor bu) by Jigmed Tenpa'i Nyima (Dodrup Sangye Lama).
- 5 This passage is summarized from folios 18b/4 and 19b/6, ye shes bla ma by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 6 See folio 3b/1, khregs chod zin bris snyan brgyud chu bo'i bcud 'dus by Khenpo Pema Legrel Tsal (Ngawang Palzang) (published by Zenkar Rinpoche).
- 7 Folio 44b/4. yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 8 Folio 452/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 9 Folio 452/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 10 Kuntuzangpo, Samantabhadra.
- 11 This refers to the nature of all appearances as the nature of the dharmakaya.
- 12 Another epithet for Kuntuzangpo.
- 13 Tibet.
- 14 Here the author, Jigmed Lingpa, pays homage to his root guru, the Omniscient Longchenpa, referring to him by one of the many epithets for his name.
- 15 Omniscient One and Drimed Ödzer are both epithets for Longchenpa.
- 16 Vajrayāna.
- 17 The eight lower vehicles [Skt. yāna], namely, shrāvaka, pratyeka, bodhisattva, kriyātantra, upatantra, yogatantra, mahāyoga, and anuyoga.
- 18 When a teaching such as this is written, it is traditional for the author to first pay homage, followed by his statement of commitment. These two stages are now complete, and the actual body of the teaching begins here.
- 19 In the third tradition of complete entrustment to the traveler who is "crossing over the mountain pass," this is a metaphor for one who has reached the time of their death and will be transitioning at any moment.
- 20 This refers to the awakening of dormant karmic tendencies that exist in the stream of mind due to previously accumulated merit. There is a force or a seed to this karmic "cause" which will ripen in future lifetimes with the onset of certain stimulating conditions.
- 21 The term that we have translated here as "in order to discover" is sna khrid pa, which literally means "to lead." Our translation is based upon the meaning in this context.

- 2.2 The term 'das, which means "to transcend," is translated here as "enlightenment" since that is the goal of this level of practice. Otherwise, this may refer to the state transcending sorrow or "nirvāṇa."
- 23 Among the seventeen upadesha tantras of the Great Perfection, the Reverberation of Sound is the root tantra.
- 24 "Root tantra" refers to the Reverberation of Sound.
- 25 Om, ab, and hung.
- 26 The three upper points are the head and the two arms extended above it to resemble the three prongs of a vajra. "Nature" corresponds to dharmakāya or emptiness; "intrinsic nature" to sambhogakāya or clear light; and "compassion" to nirmāṇakāya or the quality of unobstructed compassion. The three lower points are the soles joined together and the two knees extended.
- 27 The five aggregates are form, feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 28 Manifest Joy (mngon par dga' ba/Abhirati) is the pure realm of Buddha Vajrasattva or Akshobhya to the east; Endowed with Glory (dpal dang ldan pa/Shrīmat) is the pure realm of Buddha Ratnasambhava to the south; Lotus Arrangement (padma bkod pa/Padmakūṭa) is the pure realm of Buddha Amitābha to the west; and Perfectly Complete Activity (las rab grub pa/Karmaprasiddbi) is the pure realm of Buddha Amoghasiddhi to the north.
- 29 This passage was translated exactly as it was presented in the pecha. Generally, in the context of Mahāyāna, these are presented as two different divisions.
- 30 The vidyadhara Jigmed Lingpa refers to himself.
- 31 This refers to the fourth vision of togal, chos nyid zad pa.
- 32 This refers to relative truth that is based on conventional analysis.
- 33 The Tibetan term sor gzhug was explained by Nyoshul Khen Rinpoche to mean the process of reengaging in the path of virtue. We have chosen to translate the term as "restoration," which also conveniently implies that one is reentering the path to restore one's virtue.
- 34 The four dogmas are existence, nonexistence, both, and neither. The eight limitations are origination, cessation, permanence, negation, going, coming, identity, and separateness.
- 35 Here, the term "temple" is referred to in the text as 'phrul snang, which is a way of referring to the central cathedral in Lhasa called the Rasa Tsuglakang. This temple contains the famous rūpa of Jowo Shākyamuni.
- 36 The term for "total confidence" is la zla ba, which, according to Lama Chönam, means having total confidence in the one nature of the view being the sole vital essence (thig le).
- 37 This refers to the accomplishment of rainbow body (ja 'lus).
- 38 Although the term spang, which means "to reject" or "to abandon," is used in the text, Dungsei Rinpoche (Thinley Norbu) explained that, according to the path of the Great Perfection, there is no rejection. It would, therefore, be better to translate the term as "purified" or "cleansed," which implies that attachment will not recur. If something is merely rejected, it is possible that it may reemerge or return.
- 39 The six groups of consciousness: visual, audial, olfactory, gustatory, tactile, and mental.
- 40 For the four extremes, see note 34 on the four dogmas.
- 41 The five winds are the life-sustaining, upward-moving, all-pervasive, heat-assimilating, and downward-moving winds.
- 42 This refers to the outer schools of Vajrayāna, namely, kriyā-, upa-, and yogatantra.
- 43 Longchenpa.

- 44 Padmasambhava.
- 45 This is the Sanskrit name for the wisdom channel.
- 46 "The jewel" refers to the heart and "the ocean" to the eyes.
- 47 The thirtieth day of the lunar month.
- 48 This corresponds to the cranial protrusion (gtsug tor, ushnisha), which is one of the thirtytwo major marks of a buddha.
- 49 The sun and the moon.
- 50 Once the separation referred to here occurs, the practitioner no longer needs to rely upon the objects of support, so the gaze is in the opposite direction of the object.
- 51 Clouds, fog, and mist.
- 52 "Essence of the sugatas" refers to the precious buddha nature.
- 53 As stated later in this text, ab (pronounced like the "a" in "father") is the syllable of nonorigination, the sound of the unborn nature of phenomena.
- 54 The five eyes are fleshly eyes, the eyes of the gods, dharma eyes, the eyes of prajñā, and buddha eyes.
- 55 Enlightened embodiments of form, sambhogakāya and nirmāṇakāya.
- 56 The phrase "wisdom, absorbed yet unobscured" (ye shes thim la ma rmugs pa) was explicated by Dungsei Thinley Norbu Rinpoche as follows. Here, "wisdom" refers to the six fields of consciousness, including both subjectivity and objectivity, as being unconfused. This is likened to the natural condition of a crystal in which light is inherent or indwelling. The nature of the six consciousnesses is self-contained within primordial awareness. In this way, it is self-absorbed. Like the spontaneous presence of all enlightened qualities of the buddhas (kāyas and wisdom) abiding as the nature of wisdom, it is unobscured. This is likened to light penetrating a crystal such that the indwelling light becomes naturally radiant (unobscured).
- 57 This refers to the mirrorlike aspect of primordial wisdom. The other four aspects will follow.
- 58 Of the five buddha families, this refers to the vajra family. The remaining four will be defined.
- 59 This refers to the color of the vajra family. The colors of the other four families will follow.
- 60 This is the first of the five root winds to be defined.
- 61 The ten topics are (1) the view of the nature as it is, (2) conduct, (3) the arrangement of mandalas, (4) the stages of empowerment, (5) the maintenance of samaya, (6) the display of miraculous activity, (7) the accomplishment of siddhi, (8) unwavering samādhi, (9) the making of offerings, and (10) mantra recitation and mudrā.
- 62 The abtung is the source of the fierce wisdom fire in the shape of an English syllable A without the horizontal bar between the lines.
- 63 Meaning untimely death.
- 64 Until this level of proficiency occurs, the togal practitioner views space and the vital essences as very close, if not connected, to the eyebrow area. At this stage of the increasing experience of the vision, the practitioner is able to clearly see the vision at a distance. This explanation is based on oral instructions given by Khenpo Munsel (Tsultrim Gyatso).
- 65 Asian-style palaces with slanted roofs.
- 66 According to the Jataka accounts of the Buddha's lifetimes before his enlightenment, he was once an animal known as a sharana—a peaceful, noncarnivorous beast that moved very slowly and carefully. According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the sharana could also be interpreted as reference to a river.

- 67 Vimalamitra and Padmasambhava.
- 68 The "temporary gathering of the constituents" refers to the five aggregates, the six sense organs, and their fields of perception.
- 69 This means the practitioner can no longer be harmed by any disturbances of the elements. In an ordinary sense, the passage literally refers to the elements being out of balance.
- 70 The rainbow light body.
- 71 This refers to the account in the Life and Liberation of Padmasambhava in which the head of King Trisong Detsen actually passed through the body of Padmasambhava, which was nonexistent due to the guru's accomplishment of the fourth vision of tögal. Still, the guru could be perceived by others according to their level of awareness. It seems that, because of his profound faith, the king experienced this truth the moment his head touched the cushion instead of the guru's body.
- 72. On this level, one can enter the six realms in order to benefit beings.
- 73 Vimalamitra.
- 74 This passage is intended to prevent any misinterpretation of Longchenpa's words. Jigmed Lingpa assures us that the three thousand bardo beings who will be liberated through the aspiration of one who achieves rainbow body include human beings, who are in their own bardo, the natural bardo.
- 75 "Kumbhanda" is the Sanskrit term for a member of the yaksha class, an ocean-dwelling creature with a human form and the heads of different creatures. Its name is often invoked in poetry because of its beautiful singing voice.
- 76 According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the term khra bor in Tibetan may be a spelling error. Some teachers say that this should read khro wo, which means "a wrathful deity." If that were the case, the sentence would then read, "... so that wrathful deities can be seen."
- 77 This first method seems somewhat similar to the modern medical emergency method of mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.
- 78 Amitābha.
- 79 This text is one of the "three lamps" in the Lama Yangthig.
- 80 The six limitations and the four modes are indispensable keys for unlocking the meaning of the tantras. The six limits are the views of the conventional meaning, the definitive meaning, the implied meaning, the unimplied meaning, the literal, and the nonliteral meaning. The four modes are the literal, general, concealed, and ultimate.
- 81 Tibetan mirrors are shaped like a shallow bowl.
- 82 This refers to the golden needle used by skillful Tibetan physicians to pierce the sac of fluid surrounding the heart of a patient in order to drain the fluid. It is said to be "unwavering" because even the slightest deviation of the instrument at the time of insertion could be fatal.
- 83 "Breathe the breath" refers to giving a sigh of relief when one is finally able to rest. Specifically, it refers to taking birth in a pure realm so that rebirth in samsara need not occur again.
- 84 "Days" and "seconds" refer here to the duration of samadhi.
- 85 Here, "vase embodiment" refers to an embodiment within a vase that one cannot see though one knows it is there. Similarly, kāyas abide in the dharmakāya, although they may not be perceived.
- 86 These are the "Three Statements That Strike the Crucial Point," the exceptional dharma of the learned Shri Gyalpo Garab Dorje.
- 87 Here, Jigmed Lingpa refers to emptiness, compassion, and their great inseparability or

- union (as opposed to essence, nature, and quality) as the three aspects of enlightened mind.
- 88 Padmasambhava.
- 89 Bodhgayā.
- 90 Padmasambhava.
- 91 The "four names" are the aggregates of feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 92 Secret Mantra.
- 93 Traditionally, qualified gurus perform special recitations every seven days to help the bardo consciousness through this difficult time.
- 94 This text, the Yeshe Lama.
- 95 Also known as Sherab Ödzer.
- 96 This refers to meditation on the form of the deity in generation-stage practice. The five fully purified states are the moon seat, the sun seat, the seed syllable, the hand implement, and the complete kaya of the deity.
- 97 A human being who possesses the six elements is a suitable vessel for accomplishing the Secret Mantra vehicle. The six are space, vital energy, fire, water, earth, and primordial wisdom.
- 98 Specifically, the causal vehicle of characteristics, the sūtra division of Mahāyāna Buddhism.
- 99 Buddha Akshobhya.
- 100 A sharari skull is a skull with some flesh still attached. It is referred to as a "semi-fresh skull."
- 101 Sea monsters.
- 102 The dharma protector Rāhula.
- 103 The Seven Treasures of Longchenpa.
- 104 The essence of the path of samsāra as practiced by the god Brahmā—who abides in ordinary bliss—is the four ways of abiding in compassion, love, joy, and equanimity.
- 105 From Tülku Thondup, Masters of Meditation and Miracles: The Longchen Nyingthig Lineage of Tibetan Buddhism (Boston: Shambhala, 1996), pp. 118-135. Reprinted by permission of the publisher. (For a key to the bibliographical abbreviations used in the following notes, the reader is referred to pp. 351-357 in the original publication.)
- 106 This life is based on LYN and also on DSC, TCG, NTG, KNR 635/16, LNG 310b/2, PKD 124b/5, RD 6b/6, RBP 2192/3, NN, and KKR 40b/2.
- 107 LK 1012/1.
- 108 LYN 72/1 and others recognize Khyentse Wangpo, an incarnation of Jigmed Lingpa, as the thirteenth one.
- 109 KS. See KNN.
- 110 LYN 92/3.
- 111 See KNR 582/20 for his life.
- 112 KNR 638/15. LNG 3112/4: thang 'brog dbon padma mchog grub.
- 113 Copying scriptures, making offerings, giving charity, listening to teachings, memorizing them, reciting scriptures, teaching dharma, saying prayers, and pondering the meaning of the dharma and meditating upon it.
- 114 Peaceful, increasing, powerful, and wrathful.
- 115 LYN 422/4.
- 116 LYN 442/6.
- 117 LYN 452/2.
- 118 LYN 46b/1.
- 119 NYR 68b/5.

- 120 NYR 69b/2.
- 121 KZ 38b/1, KNR 724/17; he is also known as Trati Ngakchang.
- 122 KNR 638/2.
- 123 LYN 209b/2.
- 124 LYN 82b/5.
- 125 A khal is twenty tres and a tre is about two pints.
- 126 LYN 118b/4.
- 127 That is DKG.
- 128 LYN 1642/5.
- 129 GL 212/1, LYN 168b/5.
- 130 According to GNP 93/4.
- 131 LYN 191b/2, DGN 79b/5, GL 65b/5.
- 132 KZ 332/1 and 392/2, KNR 641/24, 725/7.
- 133 Dates are based on TKT 273/3.
- 134 Dates are based on SB, TKT, and LS. For Zhapkar's (Shabkar's) life, read LS.
- 135 LYN 2202/2.
- 136 KNR 725/1, KZ 38b/1, NPG 92/5.
- 137 LYN 240b/6.
- 138 DB 6b/4.
- 139 NGR 57b/1.
- 140 NTG 3b/6.
- 141 KKR 42b/1. 142 KNR 724/19, KZ 38b/1, LYN 80b/5.
- 143 KNR 644/8.
- 144 LYN 2032/6.
- 145 LYN 204a/3, NTG 4a/5, KGT-I, 350/19. She reigned 1790-1798. Her husband was King Sawang Zangpo (or kun 'grub bde dga 'bzang po), r. 1768-1790. Her son was King Tsewang Dorje Rigdzin (also known as byams pa kun dga' sangs rgyas bstan pa'i rgyal mtshan).
- 146 LYN 1052/6.
- 147 LYN 2022/1.

Index

```
bardo 21, 67, 97, 109, 117, 131, 139, 143,
    145, 151, 161, 165, 167, 177, 179, 183, 187,
    189, 191, 193, 197, 199, 209
bardo of existence 187, 191, 199
bardo of the moment of death 147
bardo of the nature of phenomena 153,
    157, 161, 175, 179, 189, 199
baseless from the root 39, 63
basic space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 17, 61, 73, 99, 101,
    111, 119, 129, 163, 173
basis of all 39, 45, 145, 163, 191
channels 7, 29, 65, 67, 71, 75, 77, 83, 89,
    101, 111, 113, 123, 133, 135, 153, 225
clarity 1, 3, 5, 6, 53, 65, 67, 69, 111, 113, 125,
    129, 163, 185, 226, 227
clear light 27, 31, 35, 61, 65, 69, 71, 73, 75,
    81, 85, 91, 93, 97, 99, 101, 105, 107, 115,
    117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 139, 141, 145, 149,
    153, 157, 159, 161, 163, 165, 191, 199, 207
cognition 6, 33, 49, 89, 121, 183
compassion 1, 3, 4, 31, 67, 69, 83, 85, 135,
    139, 147, 173, 181, 183, 185, 222, 223, 230
completion stage 19, 63, 69, 101, 127
concepts 3, 5, 6, 8, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45,
    53, 57, 63, 75, 79, 85, 107, 127, 133, 139,
    147, 153, 213, 234
consciousness 6, 29, 51, 63, 123, 133, 135,
    141, 151, 157, 159, 163, 175, 193, 195, 197,
consciousness of the basis of all 39, 163, 191
crossing over 19
crossing over with spontaneous
    presence 19
cutting through 5
```

dākinī 11, 19, 99, 137, 207, 213, 226 dharmakāya 3, 11, 39, 49, 57, 75, 77, 81, 91, 95, 109, 121, 127, 139, 185, 225, 226, 227, 229, 231, 234, 238 discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment 21, 23

entering the path 33, 35 equipoise 137, 153, 171 evenness 53, 55, 63, 97, 141, 228 exhaustion of the nature of phenomena 41, 103, 109, 127 expanse class 5, 63, 67

fearless conduct 45, 89, 135, 211
four luminosities 6, 65, 67, 73, 97, 109
four modes of placement 5, 61
four states of confidence 131, 141
four visions 7, 73, 89, 101, 103, 109, 125,
129
full extent of awareness 7, 109, 117, 119
fundamental nature 19, 37, 39, 55, 69, 101,
105, 153, 199

generation stage 105, 131 ground 7, 21, 41, 43, 45, 47, 57, 63, 65, 67, 69, 73, 77, 87, 91, 95, 97, 101, 103, 107, 125, 131, 133, 135, 141, 143, 145, 153, 161, 163, 173, 175, 183, 185, 187, 207, 209

heart essence 4, 39, 47, 49, 85, 147, 175, 183, 199

intrinsic nature 3, 17, 19, 29, 31, 39, 59, 67, 97, 113, 119, 185, 209

kati 71 kāya 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 17, 21, 27, 29, 31, 45, 47, 69, 75, 81, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 109, 115, 117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 131, 143, 145, 149, 151, 165, 167, 169, 173, 181, 185, 191, 207, 209, 229

luminosity 6, 71, 79, 87, 89, 131, 226
luminosity of self-emergent prajñā 6, 87
luminosity of the empty vital essence 6,
73, 87, 111, 157
luminosity of the flesh heart 67
luminosity of the fundamental nature of
the ground 69
luminosity of the space of pure
awareness 6

magical body 141, 167, 187 meditative concentration 55, 175 mind class 5, 63, 67 naked awareness 33, 157

natural bardo 143, 145
natural radiance 39, 53, 125
nature of mind 19, 33, 47, 53, 67, 93
nature of phenomena 7, 17, 39, 41, 49, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 75, 77, 79, 81, 89, 95, 97, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 119, 127, 129, 133, 141, 143, 145, 153, 157, 159, 161, 167, 175, 177, 179, 181, 185, 189, 191, 199, 201, 209
nirmāṇakāya 3, 21, 41, 77, 79, 81, 93, 95, 111, 117, 119, 131, 139, 173, 175, 187, 191, 197, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207
nonconceptual emptiness 65

Omniscient One 17, 31, 49, 51, 65, 71, 77, 89, 117, 131, 163, 173, 195

one's own appearances 19, 57, 61, 91, 161, 167, 173, 187, 201

one's own awareness 57, 95

openness 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 61, 85

original purity 11, 19, 33, 111, 127, 129, 135, 143, 151, 153, 161, 163, 173, 181, 183, 185, 187

pāramitā 59, 109, 213 postures 23, 27, 77, 85, 97, 105, 151, 165 prajñā 6, 59, 61, 65, 67, 71, 73, 81, 87, 89, 91, 99, 111, 113, 123, 127, 135, 177, 197, 209, 213

radiance 39, 53, 61, 65, 67, 69, 73, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 97, 111, 113, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 155, 165, 167, 171, 183, 185 realization 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 33, 39, 47, 75, 129, 159, 161, 189, 195, 223, 225, 226, 227, 230, 234 resting in tranquility 37, 43 restoration 43, 51, 191 rūpakāya 95, 125, 185

samādhi 55, 57, 59, 111, 119, 123, 137, 139, 169, 179
sambhogakāya 3, 37, 41, 75, 77, 81, 93, 109, 117, 119, 123, 131, 167, 173, 191, 207, 209
sealing 33
seeking flexibility 33, 35
siddhi 11, 137, 197
space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 17, 21, 45, 49, 57, 61, 65, 73, 75, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 93, 95, 101, 103, 107, 111, 115, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 151, 153, 163, 167, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 187, 205, 213, 215, 227, 231
space of phenomena 19, 63, 99, 123, 163
spontaneous presence 11, 33, 167, 173, 175, 179, 183, 185, 187, 209

three attainments 131, 139, 141
three motionless states 131, 133
three ways of abiding 131, 133
torma 23, 91, 105
training 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 21, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37,
41, 43, 69, 79, 103, 109, 151, 201, 224,
225
true seeing 89, 111
two truths 63

upadesha 19, 49, 61, 67, 85, 91, 127, 131, 149, 153, 157, 163, 167, 177, 183, 195, 201 upadesha class 4, 5, 12, 19, 63, 67

vajra chain of awareness 89, 101, 103, 111 vajra posture 25, 31, 33, 51, 95 vision 2, 7, 73, 75, 87, 89, 91, 99, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 121, 125, 127, 129, 133, 137, 165, 169, 171, 173, 175, 177, 179, 183, 189, 199, 223, 224, 225, 227, 230, 238

vital essence 6, 59, 71, 73, 87, 89, 97, 101, 105, 111, 115, 119, 123, 157, 169, 171, 183

water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso 71, 73, 83 winds 31, 33, 61, 65, 67, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 85, 99, 101, 105, 107, 111, 123, 127, 133, 135, 137, 139, 151, 153, 155, 159, 189, 201, 230
wind-mind 29, 69, 77, 113, 133, 141, 155
wisdom 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 17, 19, 27, 29, 31, 43, 49, 53, 55, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 77, 81, 83, 85, 91, 95, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 123, 125, 127, 131, 135, 137, 141, 147, 149, 151, 153, 157, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 185, 191, 207, 211, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 238

"The Yeshe Lama is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

"Yeshe Lama is for seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

"Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to witness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others."

-Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

"...with regard to the instructional manual Yeshe Lama, yeshe means 'wisdom' and lama means 'unsurpassed' or that this is the king of all instructions that one could ever find in order to realize wisdom."

-Yangthang Tülku Rinpoche



www.SnowLionPub.com